	Pictorial index	Search by illustration
1	**For safety and security**	Make sure to read through them
2	**Instrument cluster**	How to read the gauges and meters, the variety of warning lights and indicators, etc.
3	**Operation of each component**	Opening and closing the doors and windows, adjustment before driving, etc.
4	**Driving**	Operations and advices which are necessary for driving
5	**Multimedia**	Operating the multimedia system
6	**Interior features**	Usage of the interior features, etc.
7	**Maintenance and care**	Caring for your vehicle and maintenance procedures
8	**When trouble arises**	What to do in case of malfunction or emergency
9	**Vehicle specifications**	Vehicle specifications, customizable features, etc.
10	**For owners**	Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners, and seat belt and SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners
	Index	Search by symptom
		Search alphabetically

For your information..... 8
Reading this manual..... 12
How to search..... 13
Pictorial index 14

1 For safety and security

1-1. For safe use
Before driving..... 24
For safety drive 26
Seat belts 28
SRS airbags..... 34
Front passenger occupant classification system 45
Safety information for children 50
Child restraint systems..... 51
Installing child restraints..... 55
Exhaust gas precautions..... 68

1-2. Theft deterrent system
Engine immobilizer system..... 69
Alarm..... 78

2 Instrument cluster

2. Instrument cluster
Warning lights and indicators..... 82
Gauges and meters..... 88
Multi-information display 93
Fuel consumption information 98

3 Operation of each component

3-1. Key information
Keys.....102

3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Doors 109
Tailgate.....116
Smart key system 121

3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats.....129
Rear seats 131
Head restraints 134

3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel.....138
Inside rear view mirror 140
Outside rear view mirrors 143

3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof
Power windows.....145
Back window (vehicles with sliding type).....148
Power back window.....149
Moon roof 151

4 Driving

4-1. Before driving
Driving the vehicle 156
Cargo and luggage..... 165
Vehicle load limits 169
Trailer towing..... 170
Dinghy towing..... 188

4-2. Driving procedures
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart key system)..... 189
Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart key system)..... 192
Automatic transmission..... 197
Manual transmission 202
Turn signal lever..... 204
Parking brake 205

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers
Headlight switch 206
Fog light switch 210
Windshield wipers and washer 211

4-4. Refueling
Opening the fuel tank cap 214

4-5. Using the driving support systems
Cruise control 218
Intuitive parking assist 223
Rear view monitor system 229
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)..... 239
• The Blind Spot Monitor function..... 241
• The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function 244
Four-wheel drive system ... 247
AUTO LSD system 251
Rear differential lock system 253
Active traction control system 256
Multi-terrain Select..... 258
Crawl Control..... 262
Clutch start cancel switch 266
Driving assist systems..... 267

4-6. Driving tips
Winter driving tips..... 273
Off-road precautions..... 277

5 Multimedia

5-1. Basic Operations
Audio system types 284
Audio system..... 286
Steering wheel audio switches 288
USB Port/AUX Port 289
Basic audio operations..... 290

5-2. Setup
Setup menu..... 292
General settings 293
Audio settings..... 295
Display settings 296
Voice settings..... 297

5-3. Using the multimedia system
Selecting the audio source 298
List screen operation..... 299
Optimal use of the multimedia system 301

5-4. Using the radio
Radio operation..... 302

5-5. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA/AAC discs
CD player operation 304

5-6. Using an external device
Listening to an iPod..... 309
Listening to a USB memory device..... 313
Using the AUX port 317

5-7. Connecting Bluetooth®
Preparations to use wireless communication 318
Registering a Bluetooth® audio player for the first time..... 324
Registering a Bluetooth® phone for the first time 325
Registering a Bluetooth® device 326
Connecting a Bluetooth® device 328
Displaying a Bluetooth® device details..... 330
Detailed Bluetooth® system settings..... 331

5-8. Bluetooth® audio
Listening to Bluetooth® audio..... 332

5-9. Bluetooth® phone
Using a Bluetooth® phone 333
Making a call..... 335
Receiving a call 338
Speaking on the phone..... 339
Bluetooth® phone message function 342
Using the steering wheel switches 346
Bluetooth® phone settings 347
Contact/Call History Settings 349
What to do if... (Troubleshooting) 358

5-10. Bluetooth®
Bluetooth® 362

5-11. Using the voice command system
Voice command system 367

6 Interior features

6-1. Using the air conditioning system
Manual air conditioning system 374
Automatic air conditioning system 380
Seat heaters 387

6-2. Using the interior lights
Interior lights list 389
• Interior light 390
• Front personal lights 390
• Cargo lamp main switch 391

6-3. Using the storage features
List of storage features..... 392
• Glove box..... 393
• Front console box 394
• Overhead console..... 394
• Cup holders 395
• Bottle holders..... 396
• Storage box 397
Luggage compartment features 400

6-4. Other interior features
Other interior features 410
• Sun visors 410
• Vanity mirrors..... 410
• Clock..... 411
• Power outlets (12 V DC)..... 412
• Power outlet (120 V AC) 413
• Wireless charger..... 418
• Assist grips 423
• Camera mounting bracket 424
Garage door opener..... 425
Compass 432

7 Maintenance and care

7-1. Maintenance and care
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior 438
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior 441

7-2. Maintenance
Maintenance requirements 444
General maintenance 446
Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs 449

7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
Do-it-yourself service precautions..... 450
Hood 452
Engine compartment 454
Tires..... 466
Tire inflation pressure 476
Wheels..... 479
Air conditioning filter 482
Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery 485
Checking and replacing fuses..... 488
Light bulbs 491

8 When trouble arises

8-1. Essential information
Emergency flashers..... 504
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency..... 505

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 507

If you think something is wrong 512

Fuel pump shut off system..... 513

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 514

If a warning message is displayed (vehicles with a multi-information display)..... 523

If you have a flat tire..... 540

If the engine will not start 555

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart key system) 557

If the vehicle battery is discharged 559

If your vehicle overheats ... 563

If the vehicle becomes stuck..... 565

9 Vehicle specifications

9-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 568

Fuel information.....581

Tire information.....584

9-2. Customization

Customizable features.....595

9-3. Items to initialize

Items to initialize 602

10 For owners

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners 604

Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French).....605

SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French).....607

Camper information.....615

Index

What to do if... (Troubleshooting).....622

Alphabetical index.....626

For vehicles with Entune Audio Plus or Entune Premium Audio, refer to the “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL” for information regarding the multimedia system.

Audio system types: →P. 284

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Toyota policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of equipment.

Noise from under vehicle after turning off the engine

Approximately five hours after the engine is turned off, you may hear sound coming from under the vehicle for several minutes. This is the sound of a fuel evaporation leakage check and it does not indicate a malfunction.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Toyota

A wide variety of non-genuine spare parts and accessories for Toyota vehicles are currently available in the market. You should know that Toyota does not warrant these products and is not responsible for their performance, repair, or replacement, or for any damage they may cause to, or adverse effect they may have on, your Toyota vehicle.

This vehicle should not be modified with non-genuine Toyota products. Modification with non-genuine Toyota products could affect its performance, safety or durability, and may even violate governmental regulations. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the modification may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of a mobile two-way radio system

The installation of a mobile two-way radio system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Cruise control system (if equipped)
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with your Toyota dealer for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of a mobile two-way radio system.

Vehicle data recordings

Your Toyota is equipped with several sophisticated computers that will record certain data, such as:

- Engine speed
- Accelerator status
- Brake status
- Vehicle speed
- Shift position

The recorded data varies according to the vehicle grade level and options with which it is equipped. These computers do not record conversations or sounds, and only record images outside of the vehicle in certain situations.

- Data Transmission
  Your vehicle may transmit the data recorded in these computers to Toyota without notification to you.
- Data usage
  Toyota may use the data recorded in these computers to diagnose malfunctions, conduct research and development, and improve quality.

  Toyota will not disclose the recorded data to a third party except:
  - With the consent of the vehicle owner or with the consent of the lessee if the vehicle is leased
  - In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
  - For use by Toyota in a lawsuit
  - For research purposes where the data is not tied to a specific vehicle or vehicle owner
- To learn more about the vehicle data collected, used and shared by Toyota, please visit www.toyota.com/privacyvts/.

Event data recorder

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.
To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

● Disclosure of the EDR data

Toyota will not disclose the data recorded in an EDR to a third party except when:

- An agreement from the vehicle's owner (or the lessee for a leased vehicle) is obtained
- In response to an official request by the police, a court of law or a government agency
- For use by Toyota in a lawsuit

However, if necessary, Toyota may:

- Use the data for research on vehicle safety performance
- Disclose the data to a third party for research purposes without disclosing information about the specific vehicle or vehicle owner

Scrapping of your Toyota

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Toyota contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by your Toyota dealer before you scrap your vehicle.

Perchlorate Material

Special handling may apply,
See www.dtsc.ca.gov/hazardouswaste/perchlorate.

Your vehicle has components that may contain perchlorate. These components may include airbag, seat belt pretensioners, and wireless remote control batteries.

WARNING

General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof, or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Reading this manual

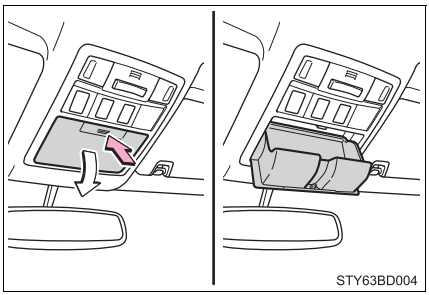
WARNING:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause death or serious injury to people.

NOTICE:
Explains something that, if not obeyed, could cause damage to or a malfunction in the vehicle or its equipment.

1 2 3 ··· Indicates operating or working procedures. Follow the steps in numerical order.

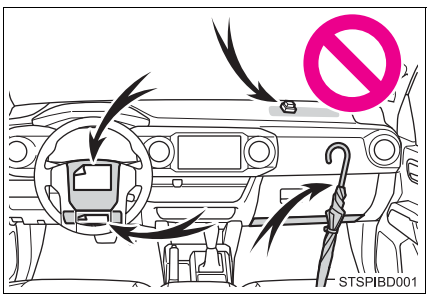
Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).



Indicates the component or position being explained.

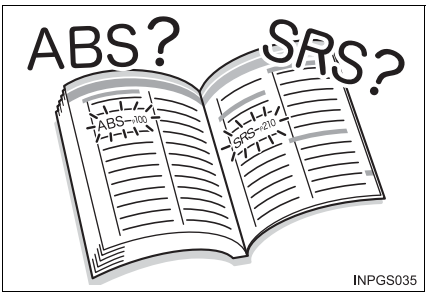
Means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.



How to search

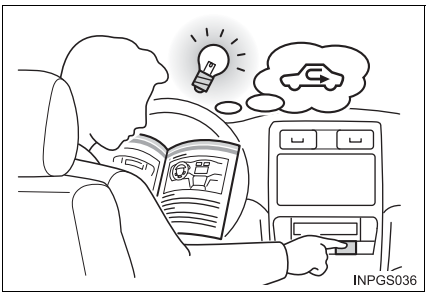
■ **Searching by name**

- Alphabetical index.....P. 626



■ **Searching by installation position**

- Pictorial index.....P. 14

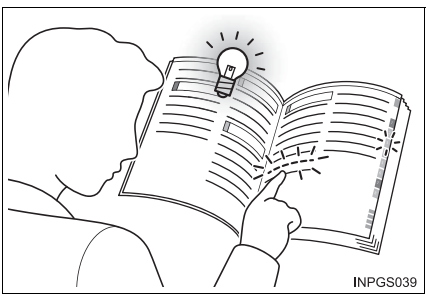


■ **Searching by symptom or sound**

- What to do if...
  (Troubleshooting).....P. 622

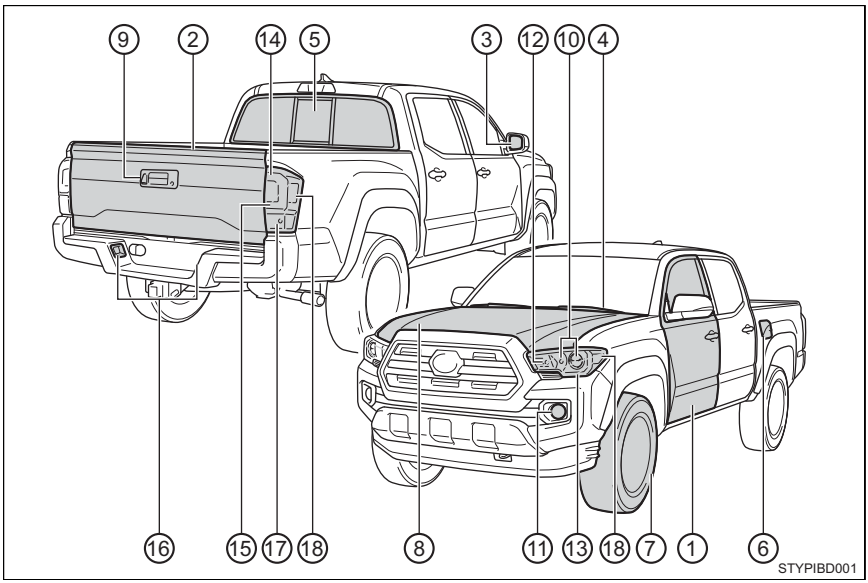
■ **Searching by title**

- Table of contents.....P. 2



Pictorial index

Exterior



The illustration represents the Double Cab models and may differ from the body shape of other models.

① **Doors . . . . . P. 109**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 109
Opening/closing the door windows . . . . . P. 145
Locking/unlocking by using the mechanical key*1 . . . . . P. 557
Warning lights/warning messages*2 . . . . . P. 516, 528

② **Tailgate . . . . . P. 116**
Locking/unlocking . . . . . P. 116
Opening/closing the tailgate . . . . . P. 116
Removing the tailgate . . . . . P. 117

③ **Outside rear view mirrors . . . . . P. 143**
Adjusting the mirror angle . . . . . P. 143
Folding the mirrors . . . . . P. 143
Defogging the mirrors . . . . . P. 376, 383

④ **Windshield wipers . . . . . P. 211**
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 273

⑤ **Back window (vehicles with sliding type) . . . . . P. 148**
Power back window*3 . . . . . P. 149

⑥ **Fuel filler door . . . . . P. 214**
Refueling method. . . . . P. 214
Fuel type/fuel tank capacity . . . . . P. 572

⑦ **Tires . . . . . P. 466**
Tire size/inflation pressure . . . . . P. 579
Winter tires/tire chain . . . . . P. 273
Checking/rotation/tire pressure warning system*3 . . . . . P. 466
Coping with flat tires . . . . . P. 540

⑧ **Hood . . . . . P. 452**
Opening . . . . . P. 452
Engine oil . . . . . P. 573
Coping with overheat . . . . . P. 563

⑨ **Camera . . . . . P. 229**

Light bulbs of the exterior lights for driving
(Replacing method: P. 491, Watts: P. 580)

⑩ **Headlights . . . . . P. 206**

⑪ **Fog lights*3 . . . . . P. 210**

⑫ **Front turn signal lights . . . . . P. 204**

Parking lights (bulb type)*3/
daytime running lights (bulb type)*3 . . . . . P. 206

⑬ **Parking lights (LED type)*3/**
daytime running lights (LED type)*3 . . . . . P. 206

⑭ **Rear turn signal/tail lights. . . . . P. 204**

⑮ **Stop/tail lights . . . . . P. 206**
Hill-start assist control . . . . . P. 268

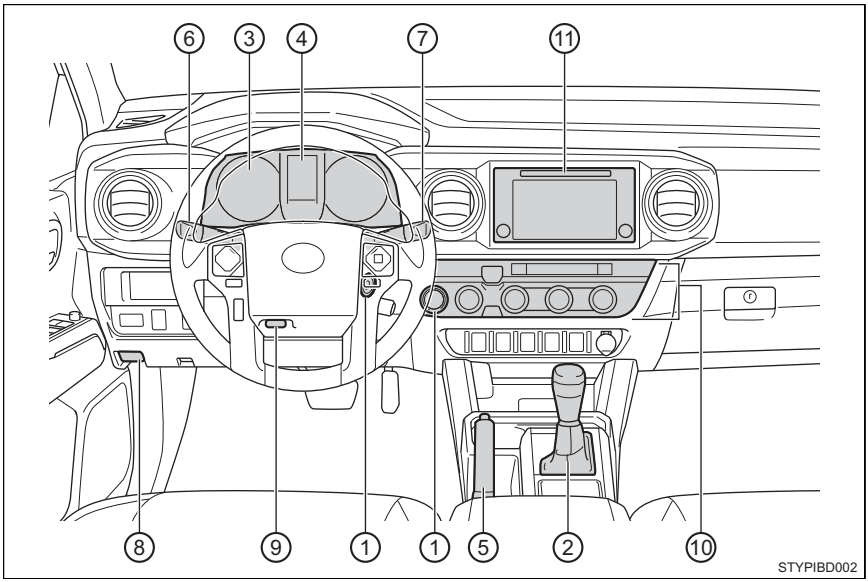
⑯ **License plate lights . . . . . P. 206**

⑰ **Back-up lights**
Shifting the shift lever to R. . . . . P. 197, 202

⑱ **Side marker lights . . . . . P. 206**

*1: Vehicles with a smart key system
*2: Vehicles with a multi-information display
*3: If equipped

Instrument panel



① **Engine switch . . . . . P. 189, 192**
Starting the engine/changing the positions*1 . . . . . P. 189
Starting the engine/changing the modes*2 . . . . . P. 193
Emergency stop of the engine . . . . . P. 505
When the engine will not start . . . . . P. 555
Warning message*2 . . . . . P. 534

② **Shift lever . . . . . P. 197, 202**
Changing the shift position . . . . . P. 197, 202
Precautions against towing . . . . . P. 507
When the shift lever does not move*3 . . . . . P. 200

③ **Meters . . . . . P. 88**
Reading the meters/adjusting the instrument panel light . . . . . P. 88
Warning lights/indicator lights . . . . . P. 82
When the warning lights come on . . . . . P. 514

④ **Multi-information display*4 . . . . . P. 93**
Display . . . . . P. 93
When the warning message or indicator is displayed . . . . . P. 523

⑤ **Parking brake . . . . . P. 205**
Applying/releasing . . . . . P. 205
Precautions against winter season . . . . . P. 274
Warning light/warning buzzer/warning message*5 . . . . . P. 516, 529

⑥ **Turn signal lever . . . . . P. 204**
Headlight switch . . . . . P. 206
Headlights/parking lights/tail lights/daytime running lights. . . . P. 206
Fog lights*4 . . . . . P. 210

⑦ **Windshield wiper and washer switch . . . . . P. 211**
Usage . . . . . P. 211
Adding washer fluid . . . . . P. 465
Warning light/messages*6 . . . . . P. 517, 527

⑧ **Hood lock release lever. . . . . P. 452**

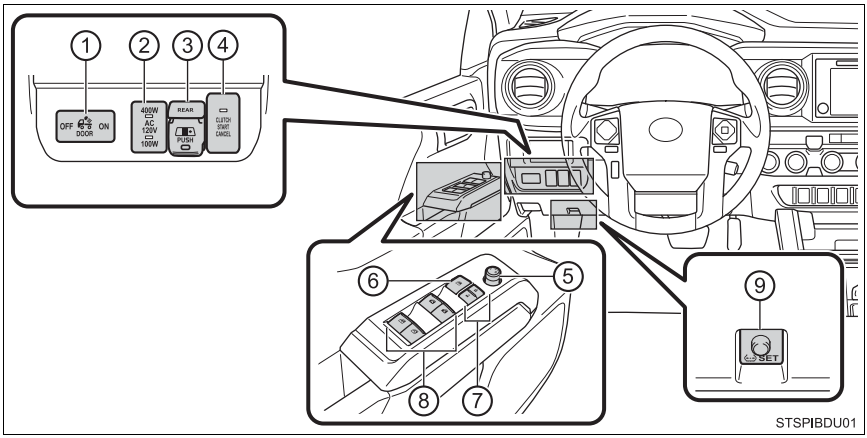
⑨ **Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever . . . . . P. 138**

⑩ **Air conditioning system . . . . . P. 374, 380**
Usage (manual type)*4 . . . . . P. 374
Usage (automatic type)*4 . . . . . P. 380

⑪ **Entune Audio system*7. . . . . P. 284**

*1: Vehicles without a smart key system
*2: Vehicles with a smart key system
*3: Vehicles with an automatic transmission
*4: If equipped
*5: Vehicles with a multi-information display
*6: For Canada only
*7: For vehicles with Entune Audio Plus or Entune Premium Audio, refer to “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

Switches



① **Cargo lamp main switch*1** . . . . . **P. 391**

② **Power outlet main switch*1** . . . . . **P. 413**

③ **Power back window switch*1** . . . . . **P. 149**

④ **“CLUTCH START CANCEL” switch*2** . . . . . **P. 266**

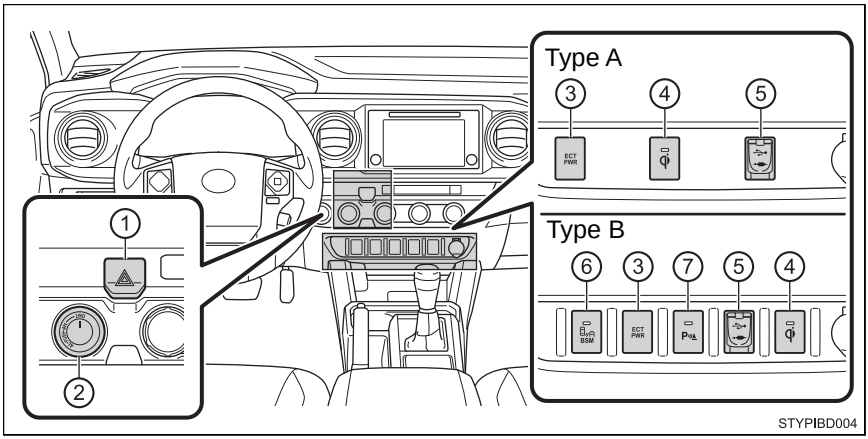
⑤ **Outside rear view mirror switch** . . . . . **P. 143**

⑥ **Window lock switch** . . . . . **P. 145**

⑦ **Door lock switches** . . . . . **P. 111**

⑧ **Power window switches** . . . . . **P. 145**

⑨ **Tire pressure warning reset switch*1** . . . . . **P. 468**



① **Emergency flasher switch** . . . . . **P. 504**

② **Front-wheel drive control switch*1** . . . . . **P. 247**

③ **Power mode switch*3** . . . . . **P. 198**

④ **Wireless charger switch*1** . . . . . **P. 418**

⑤ **AUX port/USB port*4** . . . . . **P. 289**

⑥ **BSM main switch*1** . . . . . **P. 239**

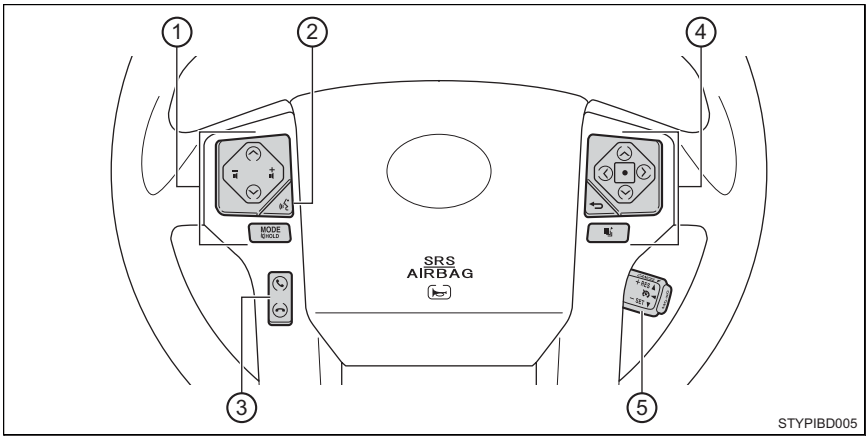
⑦ **Intuitive parking assist switch*1** . . . . . **P. 223**

*1: If equipped

*2: Vehicles with a manual transmission

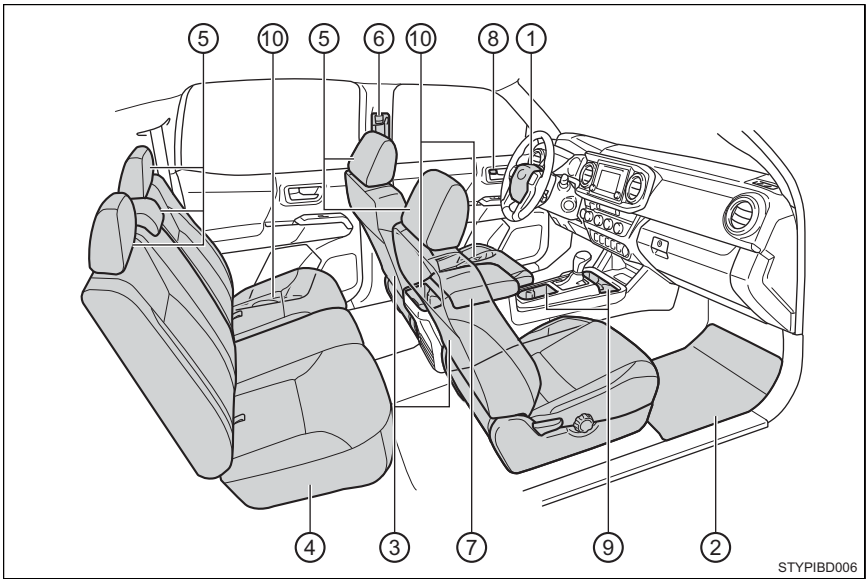
*3: Vehicles with an automatic transmission

*4: For vehicles with Entune Audio Plus or Entune Premium Audio, refer to “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.



① **Audio remote control switches*1 . . . . . P. 288**
② **Talk switch*1 . . . . . P. 367**
③ **Telephone switches*1 . . . . . P. 346**
④ **Meter control switches*2 . . . . . P. 94**
⑤ **Cruise control switch*2 . . . . . P. 218**

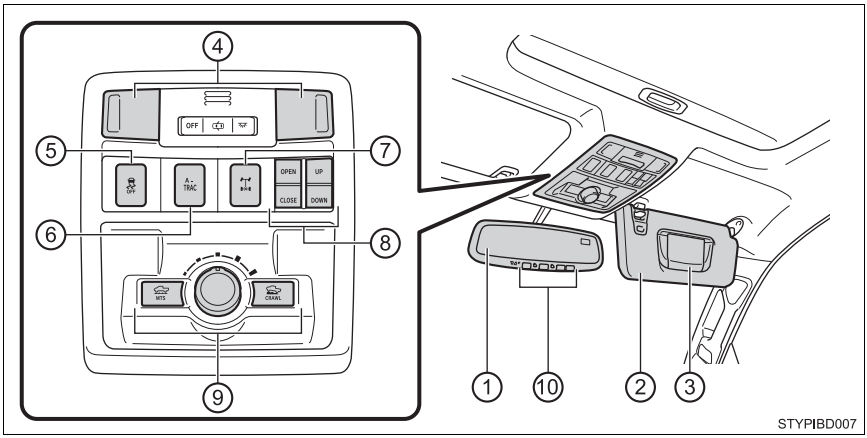
Interior



① **SRS airbags . . . . . P. 34**
② **Floor mats . . . . . P. 24**
③ **Front seats . . . . . P. 129**
④ **Rear seats*2 . . . . . P. 131**
⑤ **Head restraints. . . . . P. 134**
⑥ **Seat belts . . . . . P. 28**
⑦ **Front console box . . . . . P. 394**
⑧ **Inside lock buttons . . . . . P. 111**
⑨ **Cup holders . . . . . P. 395**
⑩ **Bottle holders. . . . . P. 396**

*1: For vehicles with Entune Audio Plus or Entune Premium Audio, refer to the “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”

*2: If equipped



① **Inside rear view mirror** . . . . . **P. 140**
② **Sun visors** . . . . . **P. 410**
③ **Vanity mirrors*** . . . . . **P. 410**
④ **Front personal lights/interior light** . . . . . **P. 390**
⑤ **VSC off switch** . . . . . **P. 251, 268, 269**
⑥ **Active traction control switch*** . . . . . **P. 256**
⑦ **Rear differential lock switch*** . . . . . **P. 253**
⑧ **Moon roof switches*** . . . . . **P. 151**
⑨ **Multi-terrain Select/Crawl Control switches*** . . . . . **P. 258, 262**
⑩ **Garage door opener switches*** . . . . . **P. 425**

*: If equipped

For safety and security

1

1-1. For safe use

Before driving 24

For safety drive 26

Seat belts 28

SRS airbags 34

Front passenger occupant classification system 45

Safety information for children 50

Child restraint systems..... 51

Installing child restraints..... 55

Exhaust gas precautions..... 68

1-2. Theft deterrent system

Engine immobilizer system 69

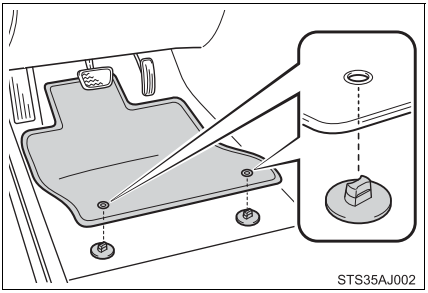
Alarm..... 78

Before driving

Floor mat

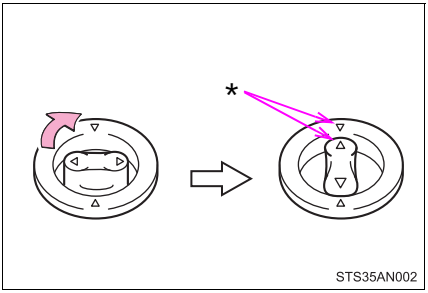
Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.

1 Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



2 Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the △ marks.



The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in the illustration.

WARNING

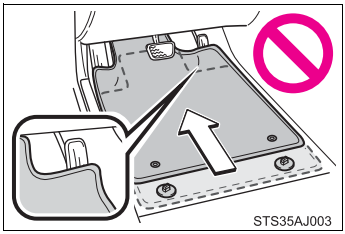
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle. This could lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Toyota Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■Before driving

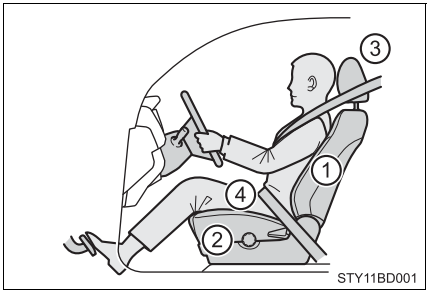
- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the engine stopped and the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission), fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.



For safety drive

For safe driving, adjust the seat and mirror to an appropriate position before driving.

Correct driving posture



① Adjust the angle of the seat-back so that you are sitting straight up and so that you do not have to lean forward to steer. (→P. 129)

② Adjust the seat so that you can depress the pedals fully and so that your arms bend slightly at the elbow when gripping the steering wheel. (→P. 129, 138)

③ Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 134)

④ Wear the seat belt correctly. (→P. 28)

Correct use of the seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle. (→P. 28)
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 51)

Adjusting the mirrors

Make sure that you can see rearward of the vehicle clearly, by adjusting the inside and outside rear view mirrors properly. (→P. 140, 143)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

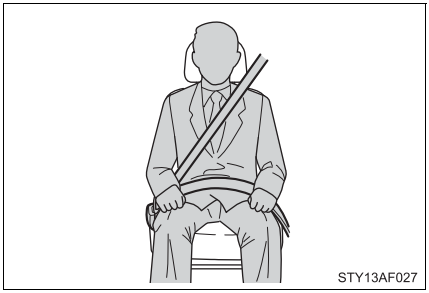
- Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat while driving.
  Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
  A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint.
- Do not place anything under the front seats.
  Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident and the adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Always observe the legal speed limit when driving on public roads.
- When driving over long distances, take regular breaks before you start to feel tired.
  Also, if you feel tired or sleepy while driving, do not force yourself to continue driving and take a break immediately.

Seat belts

Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

Correct use of the seat belts

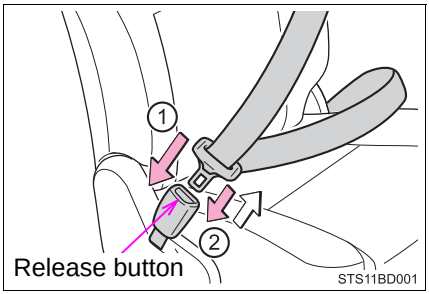
- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seat-back. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.



Fastening and releasing the seat belt

① To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.

② To release the seat belt, press the release button.

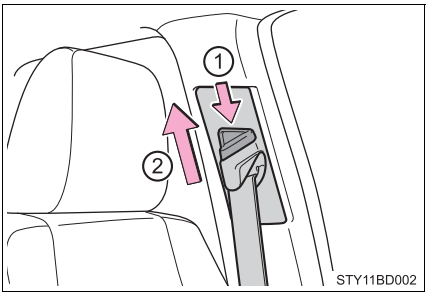


Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)

① Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button.

② Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

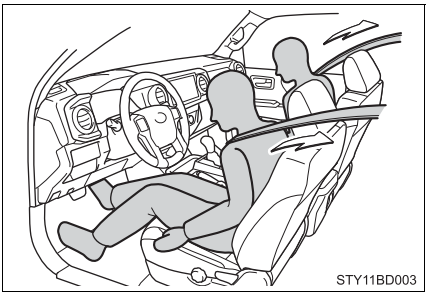
Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.



Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)

The pretensioners help the seat belts to quickly restrain the occupants by retracting the seat belts when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal or side collision or a vehicle rollover.

The pretensioners do not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact or a rear impact.



Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

Automatic locking retractor (ALR)

When a passenger's shoulder belt is completely extended and then retracted even slightly, the belt is locked in that position and cannot be extended. This feature is used to hold the child restraint system (CRS) firmly. To free the belt again, fully retract the belt and then pull the belt out once more. (→P. 55)

Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

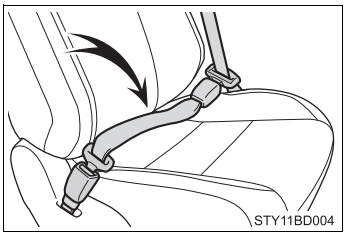
- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 51)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions regarding seat belt usage. (→P. 28)

Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

Seat belt extender

If your seat belts cannot be fastened securely because they are not long enough, a personalized seat belt extender is available from your Toyota dealer free of charge.



WARNING

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

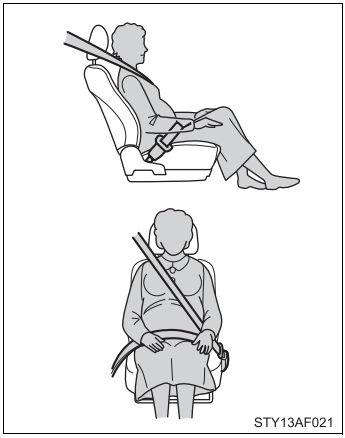
- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Toyota recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

■ Pregnant women

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 28)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants, extending the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and avoiding belt contact with the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.



■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 28)

WARNING

■ **When children are in the vehicle**

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ **Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)**

- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the seat belt pretensioner for the front passenger's seat may not activate in the event of a collision.
- If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at your Toyota dealer.

■ **Adjustable shoulder anchor (front seats)**

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident. (→P. 29)

■ **Seat belt damage and wear**

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.
  If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there is no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by your Toyota dealer. Inappropriate handling of the pretensioner may prevent it from operating properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

WARNING

Using a seat belt extender

- Do not wear the seat belt extender if you can fasten the seat belt without the extender.
- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system because the belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
- The personalized extender may not be safe on another vehicle, when used by another person, or at a different seating position other than the one originally intended.

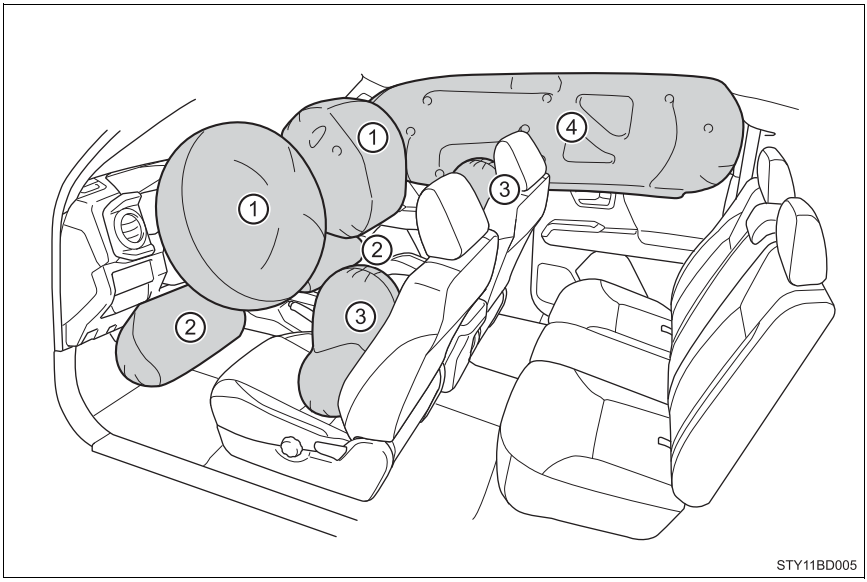
NOTICE

When using a seat belt extender

When releasing the seat belt, press on the buckle release button on the extender, not on the seat belt.
This helps prevent damage to the vehicle interior and the extender itself.

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



◆ SRS front airbags

① SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and right front passenger from impact with interior components

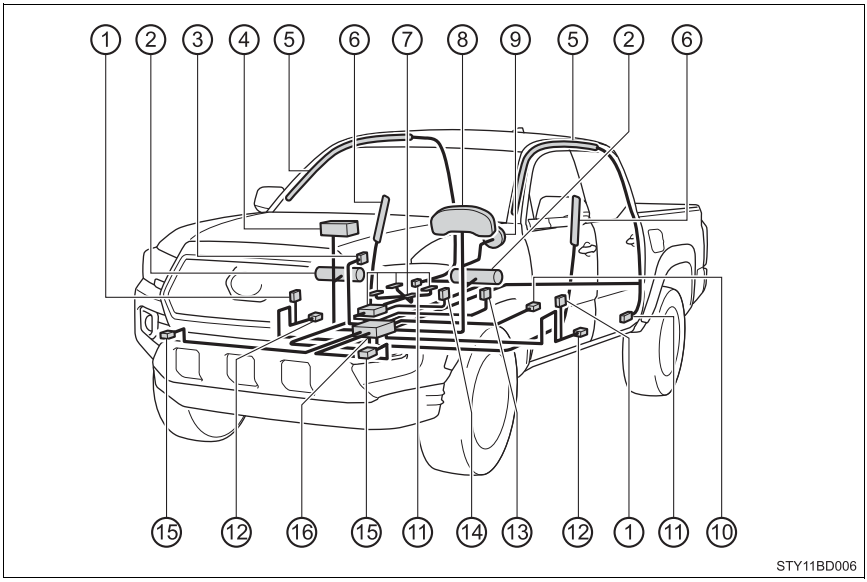
② SRS knee airbags
Can help provide driver and front passenger protection

◆ SRS side and curtain shield airbags

③ SRS side airbags
Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

④ SRS curtain shield airbags
- Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer seats
- Can prevent the occupants from being thrown from the vehicle in the event of vehicle rollover

SRS airbag system components



① Seat belt pretensioners
② Knee airbags
③ “AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights
④ Front passenger airbag
⑤ Curtain shield airbags
⑥ Side airbags (front seats)
⑦ Front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors)
⑧ SRS warning light
⑨ Driver airbag
⑩ Driver’s seat position sensor
⑪ Side impact sensors (rear)
⑫ Side impact sensors (front)
⑬ Driver’s seat belt buckle switch
⑭ Front passenger’s seat belt buckle switch
⑮ Front impact sensors
⑯ Airbag sensor assembly

Your vehicle is equipped with ADVANCED AIRBAGS designed based on the US motor vehicle safety standards (FMVSS208). The airbag sensor assembly (ECU) controls airbag deployment based on information obtained from the sensors, etc., shown in the system components diagram above. This information includes crash severity and occupant information. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

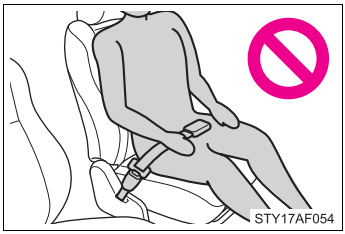
- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.
  The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.
- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag. The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) advises:

  Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 2 - 3 in. (50 - 75 mm) of inflation, placing yourself 10 in. (250 mm) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 10 in. (250 mm) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

  - Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
  - Slightly recline the back of the seat.
    Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 10 in. (250 mm) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
  - If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

  The seat should be adjusted as recommended by NHTSA above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

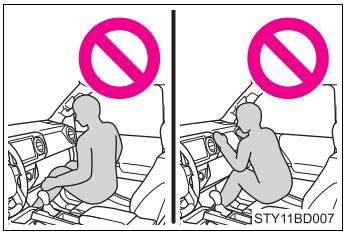
- If the seat belt extender has been connected to the front seat belt buckles but the seat belt extender has not also been fastened to the latch plate of the seat belt, the SRS front airbags will judge that the driver and front passenger are wearing the seat belt even though the seat belt has not been connected. In this case, the SRS front airbags may not activate correctly in a collision, resulting in death or serious injury in the event of a collision. Be sure to wear the seat belt with the seat belt extender.



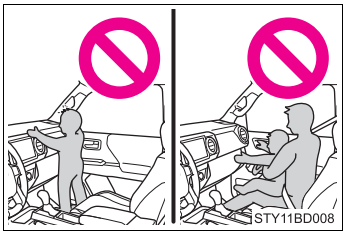
WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Toyota strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 51)
- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.



- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.

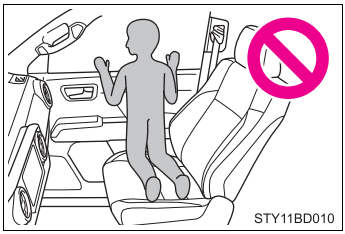


- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.

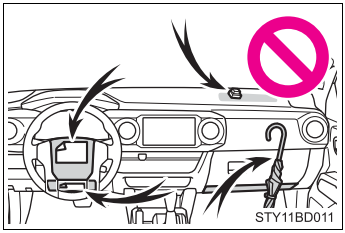
WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

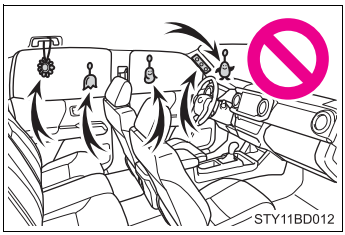
- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seats toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.



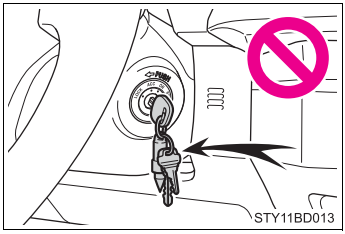
- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel.
  These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.



- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield, side windows, front or rear pillar, roof side rail and assist grip.



- Do not attach any heavy, sharp or hard objects such as keys and accessories to the key. The objects may restrict the SRS knee airbag inflation or be thrust into the driver's seat area by the force of the deploying airbag, thus causing a danger.



- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbag will deploy, be sure to remove it.

WARNING

SRS airbag precautions

- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components.
  Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not place anything, such as a cushion, on the front passenger's seat. Doing so will disperse the passenger's weight, which prevents the sensor from detecting the passenger's weight properly. As a result, the SRS front airbags for the front passenger may not deploy in the event of a collision.

Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting your Toyota dealer. The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of a grille guard (bull bars, kangaroo bar, etc.), snow plows, winches or roof luggage carrier
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as mobile two-way radios and CD players
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability

■ If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Slight abrasions, burns, bruising, etc., may be sustained from SRS airbags, due to the extremely high speed deployment (inflation) by hot gases.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

  However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher in the following situations:

  - If the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle or sign pole, which can move or deform on impact
  - If the vehicle is involved in an underride collision, such as a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seat belt pre-tensioners will activate.
- The SRS front airbags for the front passenger will not activate if there is no passenger sitting in the front passenger seat. However, the SRS front air-bags for the front passenger may deploy if luggage is put in the seat, even if the seat is unoccupied.

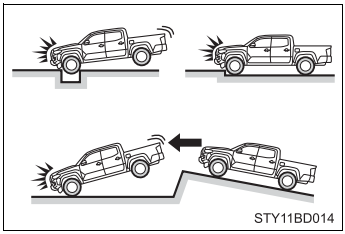
■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 3300 lb. [1500 kg] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 12 - 18 mph [20 - 30 km/h]).
- The SRS curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of vehicle rollover.
- The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may also deploy in the event of a severe frontal collision.

■Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

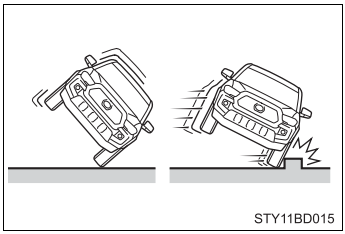
The SRS front airbags and SRS side and curtain shield airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.

- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or vehicle falling



The SRS curtain shield airbags may also deploy under the situation shown in the illustration.

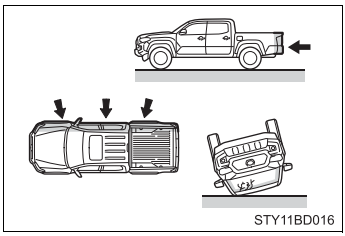
- The angle of vehicle tip-up is marginal.
- The vehicle skids and hits a curb stone.



■Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.

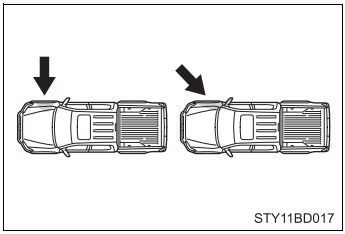
- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

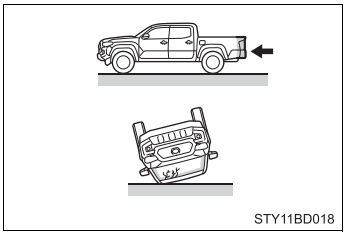
The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.

- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle



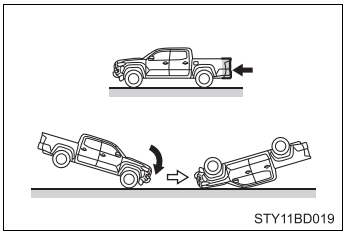
The SRS side airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover



The SRS curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a rear collision, if it pitches end over end, or if it is involved in a low-speed side or low-speed frontal collision.

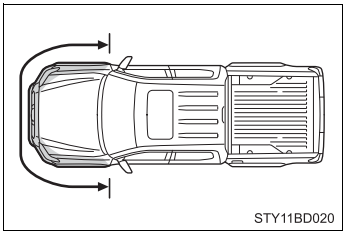
- Collision from the rear
- Pitching end over end



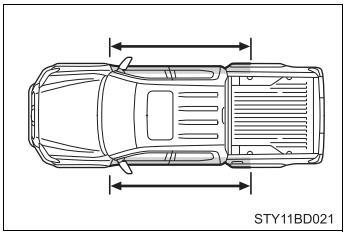
■When to contact your Toyota dealer

In the following cases, the vehicle will require inspection and/or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

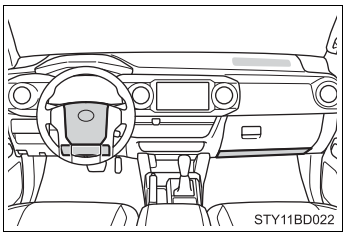
- Any of the SRS airbags have been inflated.
- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS front airbags to inflate.



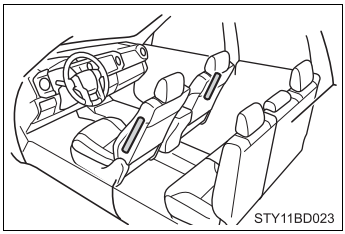
- A portion of a door or its surrounding area is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



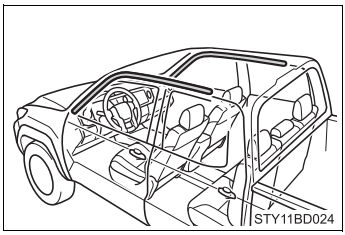
- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

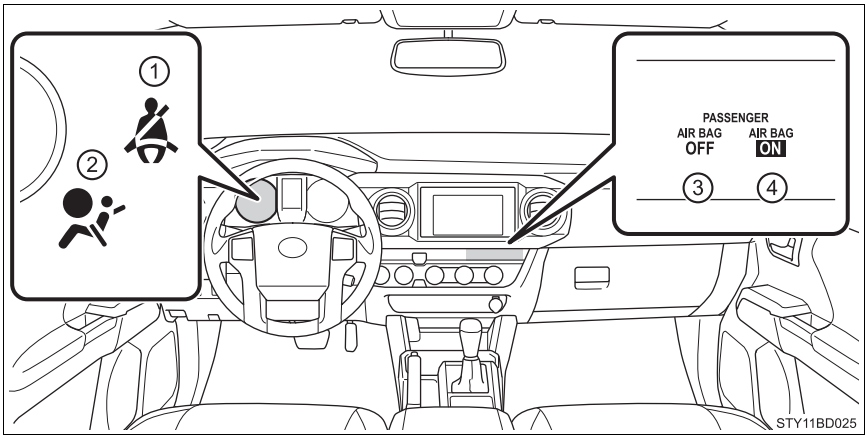


- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



Front passenger occupant classification system

Your vehicle is equipped with a front passenger occupant classification system. This system detects the conditions of the front passenger seat and activates or deactivates the devices for the front passenger.



① Seat belt reminder light

② SRS warning light

③ “AIR BAG OFF” indicator light

④ “AIR BAG ON” indicator light

Condition and operation in the front passenger occupant classification system

■ Adult*1

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG ON”
	SRS warning light	Off
	Front passenger’s seat belt reminder light	Off*2 or flashing*3
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Activated
	Front passenger knee airbag	
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger’s seat belt pretensioner	

■ Child*4 or child restraint system*5

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG OFF”*6
	SRS warning light	Off
	Front passenger’s seat belt reminder light	Off*2 or flashing*3
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Front passenger knee airbag	
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	Activated
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger’s seat belt pretensioner	

■ Unoccupied

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	Not illuminated
	SRS warning light	Off
	Front passenger’s seat belt reminder light	
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Front passenger knee airbag	
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	Activated
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger’s seat belt pretensioner	Deactivated*7 or activated*8

■ There is a malfunction in the system

Indicator/ warning light	“AIR BAG ON” and “AIR BAG OFF” indicator lights	“AIR BAG OFF”
	SRS warning light	On
	Front passenger’s seat belt reminder light	On
Devices	Front passenger airbag	Deactivated
	Front passenger knee airbag	
	Side airbag on the front passenger seat	Activated
	Curtain shield airbag in the front passenger side	
	Front passenger’s seat belt pretensioner	

*1: The system judges a person of adult size as an adult. When a smaller adult sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as a child depending on his/her physique and posture.

*2: In the event the front passenger is wearing a seat belt.

*3: In the event the front passenger does not wear a seat belt.

*4: When a larger child who has outgrown a child restraint system sits in the front passenger seat, the system may recognize him/her as an adult depending on his/her physique or posture.

*5: Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat. A forward-facing child restraint system should only be installed on the front passenger seat when it is unavoidable. (→P. 51)

*6: In case the indicator light is not illuminated, consult this manual on how to install the child restraint system properly. (→P. 55)

*7: In the event of a frontal collision or rollover.

*8: In the event of a side collision.

WARNING

■Front passenger occupant classification system precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the front passenger occupant classification system.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Wear the seat belt properly.
- Make sure the front passenger's seat belt plate has not been left inserted into the buckle before someone sits in the front passenger seat.
- Make sure the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is not illuminated when using the seat belt extender for the right front passenger seat. If the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, disconnect the extender tongue from the seat belt buckle, and reconnect the seat belt. Reconnect the seat belt extender after making sure the "AIR BAG ON" indicator light is illuminated. If you use the seat belt extender while the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, the SRS airbags for the front passenger will not activate, which could cause death or serious injury in the event of a collision.
- Do not apply a heavy load to the front passenger seat or equipment (e.g. seatback pockets).
- Vehicles with rear seats: Do not put weight on the front passenger seat by putting your hands or feet on the front passenger seat seatback from the rear passenger seat.
- Vehicles with rear seats: Do not let a rear passenger lift the front passenger seat with their feet or press on the seatback with their legs.
- Do not put objects under the front passenger seat.

WARNING

Front passenger occupant classification system precautions

- Do not recline the front passenger seatback so far that it touches a rear seat or a back wall. This may cause the “AIR BAG OFF” indicator light to be illuminated, which indicates that the SRS airbags for the front passenger will not activate in the event of a severe accident. If the seatback touches the rear seat or back wall, return the seatback to a position where it does not touch the rear seat or back wall. Keep the front passenger seatback as upright as possible when the vehicle is moving. Reclining the seatback excessively may lessen the effectiveness of the seat belt system.
- If an adult sits in the front passenger seat, the “AIR BAG ON” indicator light is illuminated. If the “AIR BAG OFF” indicator is illuminated, ask the passenger to sit up straight, well back in the seat, feet on the floor, and with the seat belt worn correctly. If the “AIR BAG OFF” indicator still remains illuminated, either ask the passenger to move to the rear seat, or if that is not possible, move the front passenger seat fully rearward.
- When it is unavoidable to install a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, install the child restraint system on the front passenger seat in the proper order. (→P. 55)
- Do not modify or remove the front seats.
- Do not kick the front passenger seat or subject it to severe impact. Otherwise, the SRS warning light may come on to indicate a malfunction of the front passenger occupant classification system. In this case, contact your Toyota dealer immediately.
- Vehicles with rear seats: Child restraint systems installed on the rear seat should not contact the front seatbacks.
- Do not use a seat accessory, such as a cushion and seat cover, that covers the seat cushion surface.
- Do not attach a commercial seatback table or other heavy item to the back of the front passenger seat.
- Do not modify or replace the upholstery of the front seat.

Safety information for children

Observe the following precautions when children are in the vehicle.
Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.

- Vehicles with rear seats: It is recommended that children sit in the rear seats to avoid accidental contact with the shift lever, wiper switch, etc.
- Use the rear door child-protector lock (Double Cab models only) or the window lock switch to avoid children opening the door while driving or operating the power window accidentally.
- Do not let small children operate equipment which may catch or pinch body parts, such as the power window, hood, tailgate, seats, etc.

WARNING

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows, the moon roof or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

Child restraint systems

A child restraint system for a small child or baby must itself be properly restrained on the seat with the lap portion of the lap/shoulder belt.

The laws of all 50 states of the U.S.A. and Canada now require the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

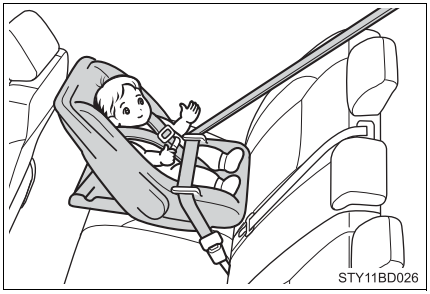
Studies have shown that installing a child restraint on a rear seat is much safer than installing one on the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
  General installation instructions are provided in this manual.
  (→P. 55)

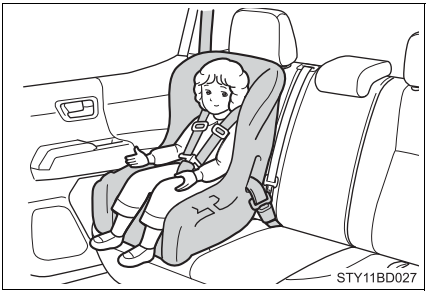
Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 3 types according to the age and size of the child:

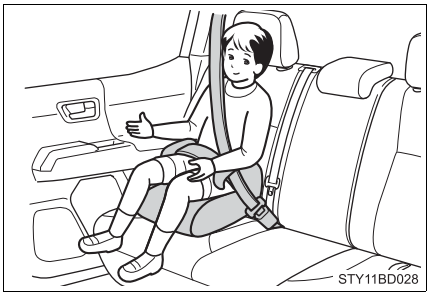
▶ Rear facing — Infant seat/convertible seat



▶ Forward facing — Convertible seat



▶ Booster seat



■ Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- If the child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 28)

WARNING

■ **Child restraint precautions**

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Vehicles without rear seats: Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child.
- Vehicles with rear seats: Toyota strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated.
  In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child if the rear-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat.
- Vehicles without rear seats: A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. Adjust the seatback as upright as possible and always move the seat as far back as possible even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.
- Vehicles with rear seats: A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top tether strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top tether strap anchor for the front passenger seat. Adjust the seatback as upright as possible and always move the seat as far back as possible even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated, because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.

WARNING

Child restraint precautions

- Do not use the seat belt extender when installing a child restraint system on the front or rear passenger seat. If installing a child restraint system with the seat belt extender connected to the seat belt, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of an accident.
- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop or an accident.

When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.
If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

When the child restraint system is not in use

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop or an accident.

Installing child restraints

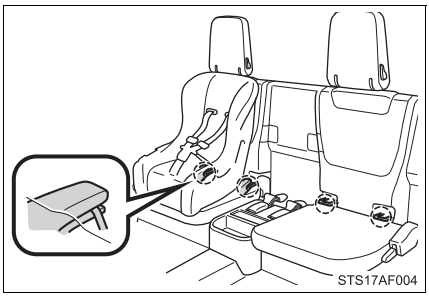
Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the seats using the LATCH anchors or a seat belt. Attach the top tether strap when installing a child restraint.
The lap/shoulder belt can be used if your child restraint system is not compatible with the LATCH (Lower Anchors and Tethers for Children) system.

Using the LATCH anchors (→P. 58, 59)

▶ Access Cab models (vehicles with rear seats)

Child restraint LATCH anchors

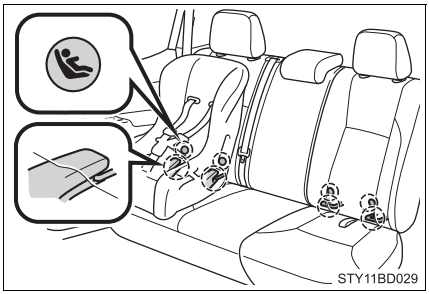
LATCH anchors are provided for each of rear seats.



▶ Double Cab models

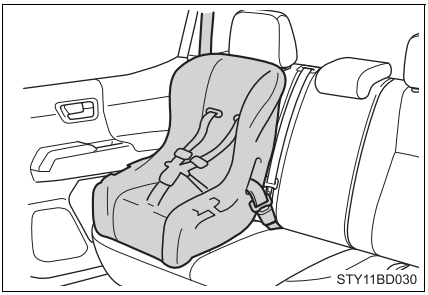
Child restraint LATCH anchors

LATCH anchors are provided for the outer rear seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



Using the seat belts (→P. 60)

Seat belts equipped with a child restraint locking mechanism (ALR/ELR belts except driver's seat belt) (→P. 30)

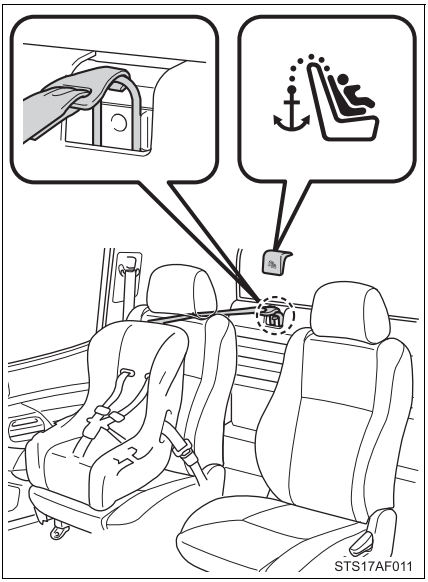


Using the top tether strap (→P. 63, 65)

▶ Access Cab models (vehicles without rear seats)

Anchor bracket (for top tether strap)

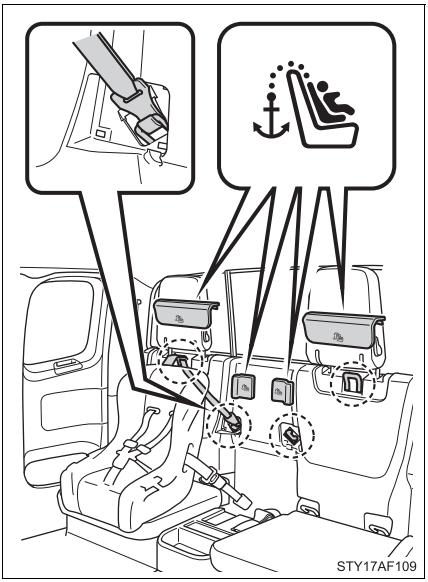
Anchor bracket is provided for passenger seat.



▶ Access Cab models (vehicles with rear seats)

Anchor bracket (for top tether strap)

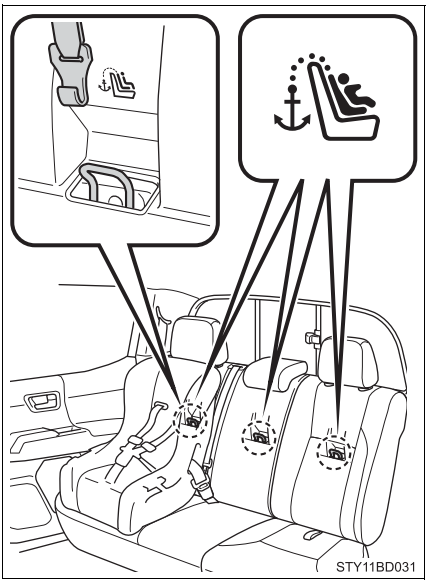
Anchor bracket is provided for each rear seat.



▶ Double Cab models

Anchor bracket (for top tether strap)

Anchor bracket is provided for each rear seat.

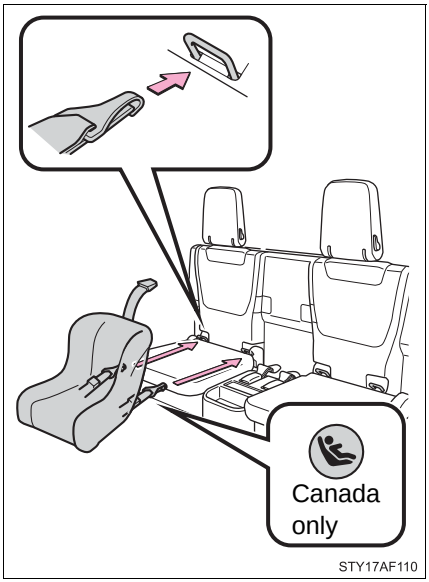


Installation with LATCH system (Access Cab models [vehicles with rear seats])

▶ Type A

Latch the hooks of the lower straps onto the LATCH anchors. If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor.

For owners in Canada:
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.



▶ Type B

Latch the buckles onto the LATCH anchors. If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor.

For owners in Canada:
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.

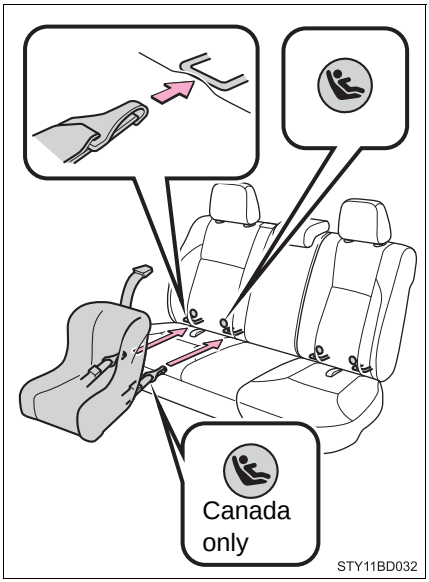
Installation with LATCH system (Double Cab models)

▶ Type A

1 Widen the gap between the seat cushion and seatback slightly.

2 Latch the hooks of the lower straps onto the LATCH anchors. If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor.

For owners in Canada:
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.

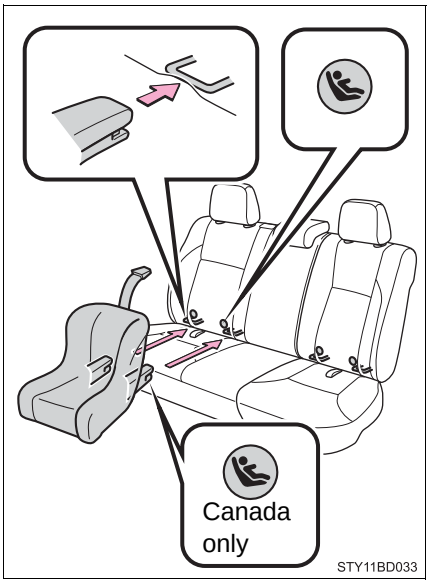


▶ Type B

1 Widen the gap between the seat cushion and seatback slightly.

2 Latch the buckles onto the LATCH anchors. If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor.

For owners in Canada:
The symbol on a child restraint system indicates the presence of a lower connector system.



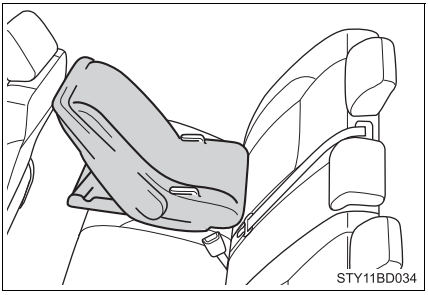
Installing child restraints using a seat belt (child restraint lock function belt)

■ Rear-facing (vehicles without rear seats) — Infant seat/convertible seat

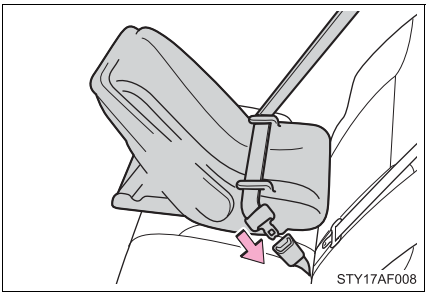
Never install a rear-facing child restrain. Your vehicle is not designed to carry and infant.

■ Rear-facing (vehicles with rear seats) — Infant seat/convertible seat

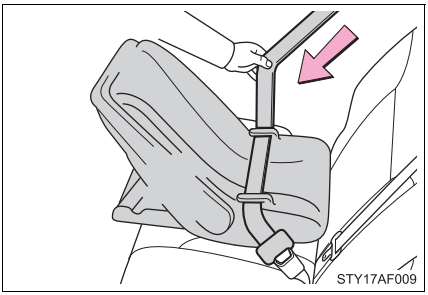
1 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the rear of the vehicle.



2 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

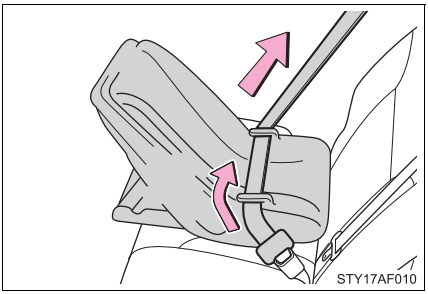


3 Fully extend the shoulder belt and allow it to retract to put it in lock mode. In lock mode, the belt cannot be extended.



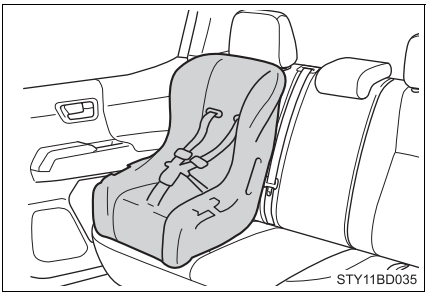
4 While pushing the child restraint system down into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.

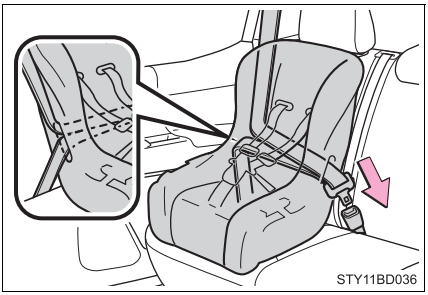


■ Forward-facing — Convertible seat

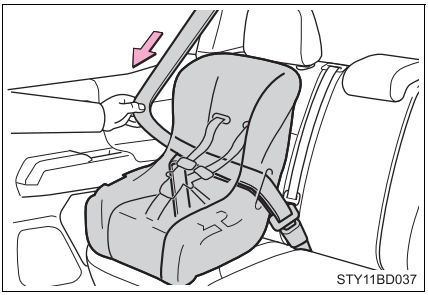
1 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



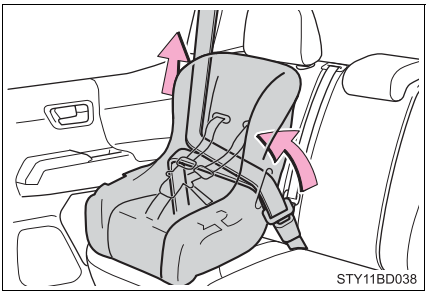
2 Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



3 Fully extend the shoulder belt and allow it to retract to put it in lock mode. In lock mode, the belt cannot be extended.



4 While pushing the child restraint system into the rear seat, allow the shoulder belt to retract until the child restraint system is securely in place.

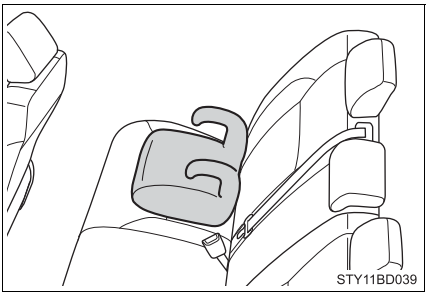


After the shoulder belt has retracted to a point where there is no slack in the belt, pull the belt to check that it cannot be extended.

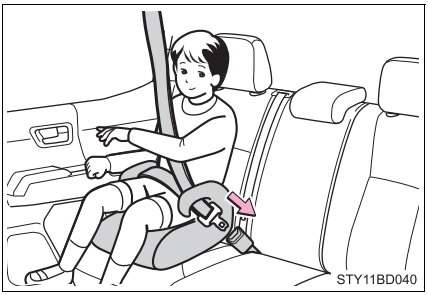
5 If the child restraint has a top tether strap, the top tether strap should be latched onto the top tether strap anchor. (→P. 63, 65)

■ Booster seat

1 Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



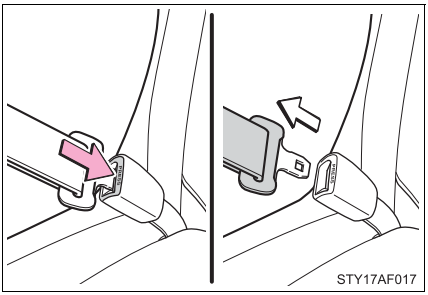
2 Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.



Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is as low as possible. (→P. 28)

Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt

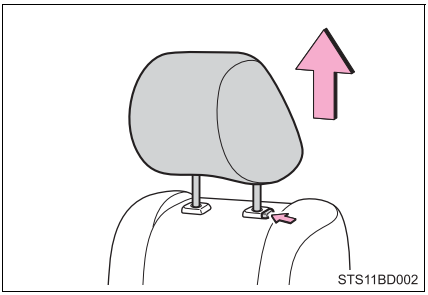
Push the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.



Child restraint systems with a top tether strap (Access Cab models)

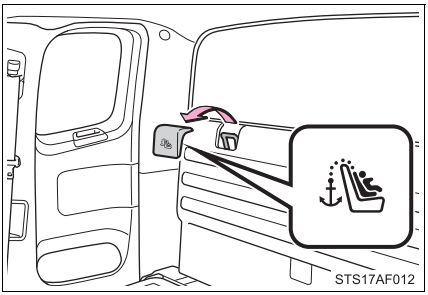
▶ Vehicles without rear seats

1 Remove the head restraint.



2 Remove the anchor bracket cover.

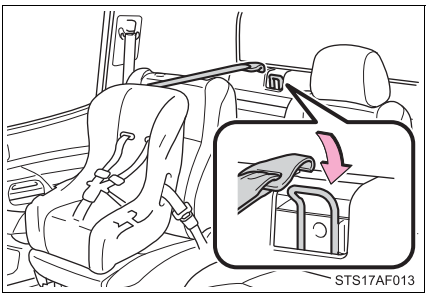
Store the removed cover in a safe place such as the glove box.



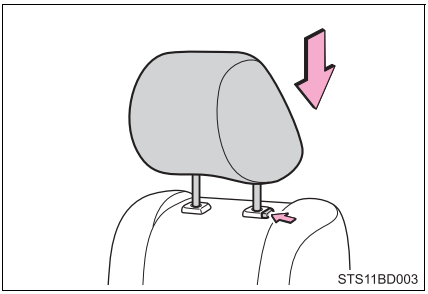
3 Secure the child restraint system using a seat belt.

4 Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top tether strap.

Make sure the top tether strap is securely latched.



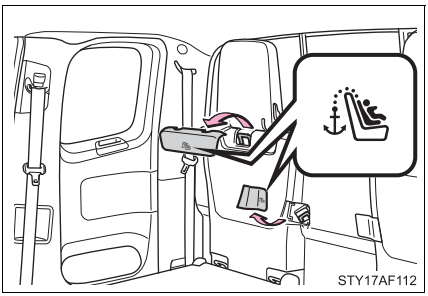
5 Replace the head restraint.



▶ Vehicles with rear seats

1 Remove the anchor bracket covers.

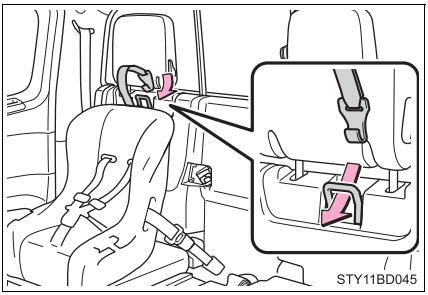
Store the removed covers in a safe place such as the glove box.



2 Secure the child restraint system using the seat belt or the lower anchors.

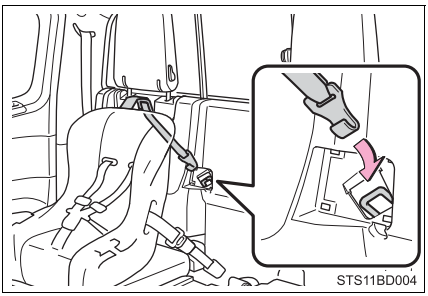
3 Route the top tether strap through the routing device as shown in the illustration.

Make sure the top tether strap is not twisted.



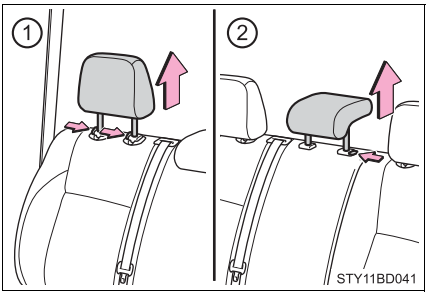
4 Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top tether strap.

Make sure the top tether strap is securely latched.



Child restraint systems with a top tether strap (Double Cab models)

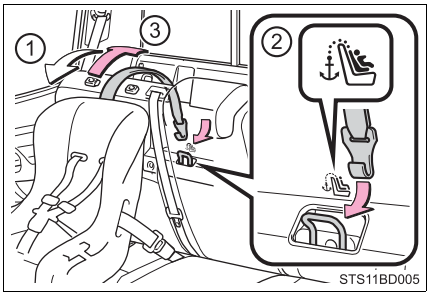
1 Remove the head restraint.
Installing position:
① Outer rear seat
② Center rear seat



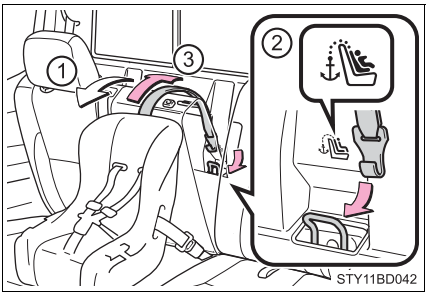
2 Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket.
① Swing the seatback forward slightly. (→P. 131)
② Latch the hook onto the anchor bracket.
③ Return the seatback.

Make sure the seatback is securely locked by pushing it forward and rearward on the top.

▶ Outer rear seat



▶ Center rear seat

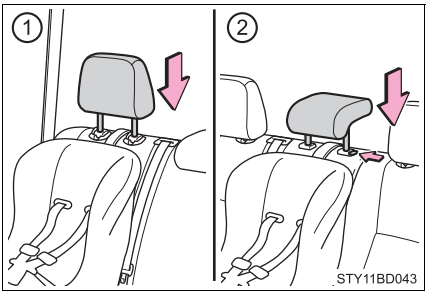


3 Secure the child restraint system using the seat belt or the lower anchors, ant tighten the top tether strap.

Make sure the top tether strap is securely latched.

4 Replace the head restraint.
Installing position:
① Outer rear seat
② Center rear seat

If the head restraint interferes with the top tether strap installation and the head restraint can be removed and stored the storage box.
(→P. 397, 409)



Laws and regulations pertaining to anchorages

The LATCH system conforms to FMVSS225 or CMVSS210.2.
Child restraint systems conforming to FMVSS213 or CMVSS213 specifications can be used.
This vehicle is designed to conform to the SAE J1819.

WARNING

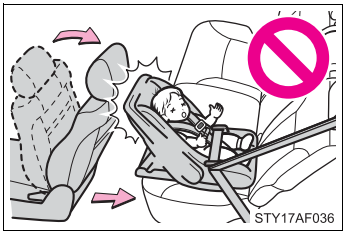
When installing a booster seat

To prevent the belt from going into ALR lock mode, do not fully extend the shoulder belt. ALR mode causes the belt to tighten only. This could cause injury or discomfort to the child. (→P. 30)

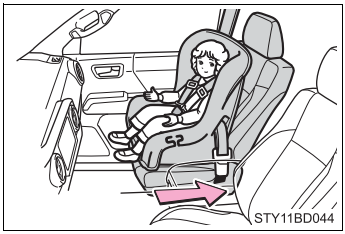
When installing a child restraint system

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.
If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of a sudden braking or an accident.

- Vehicles with rear seats: If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat.
- Vehicles with rear seats: Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.



- Only put a forward-facing child restraint system on the front seat when unavoidable. When installing a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible even if the "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light is illuminated. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).



WARNING

■ **When installing a child restraint system**

- When a booster seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of an accident or a sudden braking.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint system left and right, and forward and backward to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.
- Double Cab models only: When securing some types of child restraint systems in rear seats, it may not be possible to properly use the seat belts in positions next to the child restraint without interfering with it or affecting seat belt effectiveness. Be sure your seat belt fits snugly across your shoulder and low on your hips. If it does not, or if it interferes with the child restraint, move to a different position. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.
- Double Cab models only: When installing the child restraint system with the head restraint being lowered, be sure to have the top tether strap pass over the top of the head restraint. If the belt passes below the head restraint, it is possible that the child restraint system may not be securely fixed.

■ **Do not use a seat belt extender**

If a seat belt extender is used when installing a child restraint system, the seat belt will not securely hold the child restraint system, which could cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

■ **To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors (vehicles with rear seats)**

When using the LATCH anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden braking or an accident.

Exhaust gas precautions

Harmful substance to the human body is included in exhaust gases if inhale.

WARNING

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause exhaust gases to enter the vehicle and may lead to an accident caused by light-headedness, or may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■Important points while driving

- Vehicles with a sliding type back window: Keep the back window closed.
- If you smell exhaust gases in the vehicle even when the back window (vehicles with a sliding type) is closed, open the windows and have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.
- Toyota does not recommend occupying the rear cargo area when it is fitted with a slide-in camper, camper shell or other type cover while the engine is running. This caution applies to both driving and stopped, or parked situations with the engine running. Particular care should be taken to prevent exhaust gases from entering camper bodies, trailers or other enclosures on or around your vehicle. If exhaust fumes are detected, open all windows and thoroughly ventilate the area.

■When parking

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area or a closed area, such as a garage, stop the engine.
- Do not leave the vehicle with the engine on for a long time.
  If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and ensure that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
- Do not leave the engine running in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the engine is running, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle.

■Exhaust pipe

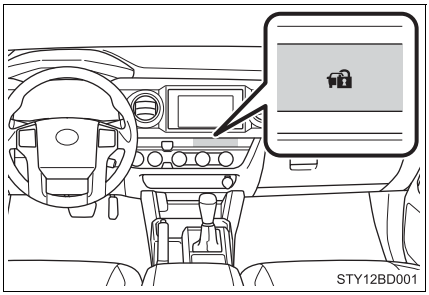
The exhaust system needs to be checked periodically. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by your Toyota dealer.

Engine immobilizer system*

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the engine from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.

This system is designed to help prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all vehicle thefts.



Vehicles without a smart key system:
The indicator light flashes after the key has been removed from the engine switch to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the registered key has been inserted into the engine switch to indicate that the system has been canceled.

Vehicles with a smart key system:
The indicator light flashes after the engine switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.
The indicator light stops flashing after the engine switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode to indicate that the system has been canceled.

*: If equipped

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type engine immobilizer system.

Conditions that may cause the system to malfunction

- If the grip portion of the key is in contact with a metallic object
- If the key is in close proximity to or touching a key to the security system (key with a built-in transponder chip) of another vehicle

Certifications for the engine immobilizer system

▶ For vehicles sold in U.S.A. and New Caledonia

FCC ID: MOZRI-42BTY
FCC ID: NI4TMIMB-3
FCC ID: NI4TMLF12-1
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

▶ For vehicles sold in New Caledonia

Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklariše da je RI-42BTY u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

The DECLARATION of CONFORMITY (DoC) is available at the following address:
http://www.tokai-rika.co.jp/pc

CE

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this RI-42BTY is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. vakuuttaa täten että RI-42BTY tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dat het toestel RI-42BTY in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. déclare que l'appareil RI-42BTY est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. att denna RI-42BTY står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr RI-42BTY overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., dass sich das Gerät RI-42BTY in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ RI-42BTY ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. dichiara che questo RI-42BTY è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que el RI-42BTY cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. declara que este RI-42BTY está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., jiddikjara li dan RI-42BTY jikkonforma mal-ħtigijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.

Käesolevaga kinnitab Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. seadme RI-42BTY vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. nyilatkozom, hogy a RI-42BTY megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. týmto vyhlasuje, že RI-42BTY spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. tímto prohlašuje, že tento RI-42BTY je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. izjavlja, da je ta RI-42BTY v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklaruoja, kad šis RI-42BTY atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. deklarē, ka RI-42BTY atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. oświadcza, że RI-42BTY jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. yfir því að RI-42BTY er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Tokai Rika Co., Ltd. erklærer herved at utstyret RI-42BTY er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., декларира, че RI-42BTY е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declară că aparatul RI-42BTY este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da ovaj RI-42BTY je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., deklaroj qe ky RI-42BTY eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., izjavljuje da je RI-42BTY u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMIMB-3 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMIMB-3 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMIMB-3 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMIMB-3 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMIMB-3 står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMIMB-3 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMIMB-3 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMIMB-3 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMIMB-3 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMIMB-3 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMIMB-3 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMIMB-3 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMIMB-3 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMIMB-3 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMIMB-3 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMIMB-3 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMIMB-3 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMIMB-3 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMIMB-3 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMIMB-3 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMIMB-3 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMIMB-3 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Toyota Motor Corporation, декларира, че TMIMB-3 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, Toyota Motor Corporation, declară că aparatul TMIMB-3 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMIMB-3 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Toyota Motor Corporation., deklaroj qe ky TMIMB-3 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Toyota Motor Corporation., izjavljuje da je TMIMB-3 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation., deklariše da je TMIMB-3 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMLF12-1 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMLF12-1 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMLF12-1 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMLF12-1 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMLF12-1 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMLF12-1 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMLF12-1 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ TMLF12-1 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMLF12-1 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMLF12-1 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMLF12-1 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMLF12-1 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMLF12-1 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMLF12-1 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.

Toyota Motor Corporation týmto vyhlasuje, že TMLF12-1 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMLF12-1 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMLF12-1 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMLF12-1 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šo Toyota Motor Corporation deklarē, ka TMLF12-1 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMLF12-1 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMLF12-1 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMLF12-1 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Toyota Motor Corporation, декларира, че TMLF12-1 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, Toyota Motor Corporation, declară că aparatul TMLF12-1 este in conformitate cu cerinţele esenţiale şi cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMLF12-1 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Nepermjet kesaj, Toyota Motor Corporation., deklaroj qe ky TMLF12-1 eshte ne pajtim me kerkesat thelbesore dhe dispozitat e tjera perkatese te Direktives 1999/5/EC.
Ovim Toyota Motor Corporation., izjavljuje da je TMLF12-1 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC i Pravilnika o RiTT opremi (NN 25/2012).
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation., deklariše da je TMLF12-1 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

NOTICE

To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Alarm*

The alarm

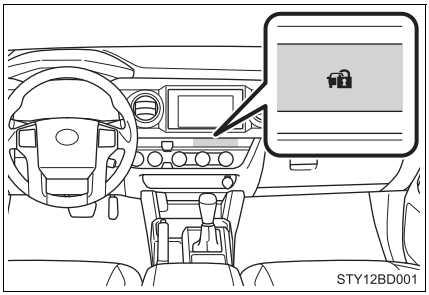
The alarm uses light and sound to give an alert when an intrusion is detected.
The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function, wireless remote control or mechanical key. (The doors will lock again automatically.)
- The hood is opened.

Setting the alarm system

Close the doors and hood, and lock all the doors. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing when the system is set.



Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarms:

- Unlock the doors.
- Vehicles without a smart key system:

  Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “ON” position, or start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

  Vehicles with a smart key system:

  Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or start the engine. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

*: If equipped

System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

Items to check before locking the vehicle

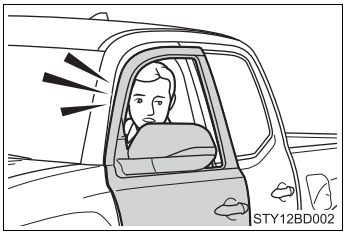
To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following:

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows and moon roof (if equipped) are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

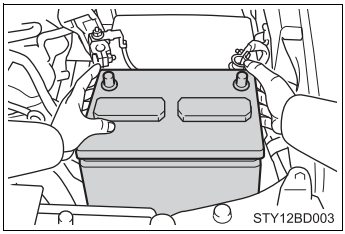
Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)

- A person inside the vehicle opens a door or hood, or unlocks the vehicle using an inside lock button.



- The battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked.



Alarm-operated door lock

In the following cases, depending on the situation, the door may automatically lock to prevent improper entry into the vehicle:

- When a person remaining in the vehicle locks the door and the alarm is activated.
- While the alarm is activated, a person remaining in the vehicle unlocks the door.
- When recharging or replacing the battery.

NOTICE

To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

Instrument cluster

2

2. Instrument cluster

Warning lights and indicators 82

Gauges and meters 88

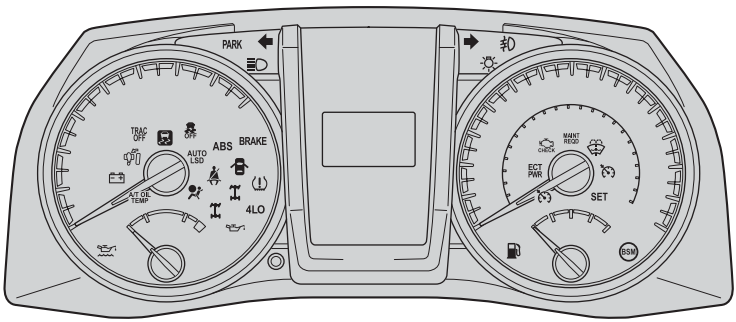
Multi-information display 93

Fuel consumption information 98

Warning lights and indicators

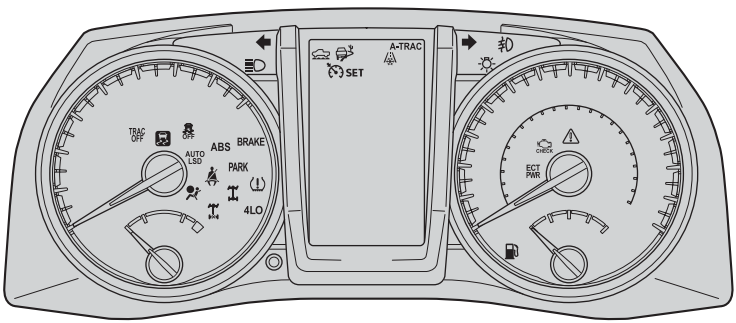
The warning lights and indicators on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.
For the purpose of explanation, the following illustration displays all warning lights and indicators illuminated.

▶ Vehicles without a multi-information display



STY20BD001

▶ Vehicles with a multi-information display



STY20BD002

Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in the indicated vehicle's systems.

*1 BRAKE (U.S.A.)	Brake system warning light (→P. 514)	*1 ABS (Canada)	ABS warning light (→P. 515)
*1 (Canada)	Brake system warning light (→P. 514)	*1, 3	Slip indicator (→P. 515)
*1, 2	Charging system warning light (→P. 514)	*2 (Yellow) (If equipped)	Cruise control indicator light (→P. 515)
*1, 2	Low engine oil pressure warning light (→P. 514)	*1, 2, 4 A/T OIL TEMP	Automatic transmission fluid temperature warning light (→P. 515)
*1 CHECK (U.S.A.)	Malfunction indicator lamp (→P. 514)	*2 (Flashes in yellow) (4WD models)	Four-wheel drive indicator (→P. 516)
*1 (Canada)	Malfunction indicator lamp (→P. 514)	*5 (Flashes rapidly) (If equipped)	Rear differential lock indicator (→P. 516)
*1	SRS warning light (→P. 514)	*6 4LO (Flashes) (4WD models)	Low speed four-wheel drive indicator (→P. 516)
*1 ABS (U.S.A.)	ABS warning light (→P. 515)	*2	Open door warning light (→P. 516)

Low fuel level warning light (→P. 516)

Seat belt reminder light (→P. 516)

(U.S.A.)

Parking brake indicator (→P. 516)

(Canada)

Parking brake indicator (→P. 516)

*1, 5

Master warning light (→P. 517)

*1, 2

(If equipped)

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) warning light (→P. 517)

*1, 2

Brake Override System warning light (→P. 517)

*1

(If equipped)

Tire pressure warning light (→P. 517)

*1, 2

(Canada)

Low windshield washer fluid warning light (→P. 517)

*2, 7

Low engine oil level warning light (→P. 518)

*1, 2

(U.S.A.)

Maintenance required remainder light (→P. 518)

*1: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer for details.

*2: Vehicles without a multi-information display.

*3: The light comes on to indicate a malfunction.

*4: Vehicles with an automatic transmission.

*5: Vehicles with a multi-information display.

*6: Vehicles without a multi-information display:
The light flashes rapidly in yellow to indicate a malfunction.
Vehicles with a multi-information display:
The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

*7: 2GR-FKS engine only

Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.

	Turn signal indicator (→P. 204)	*3 OFF	VSC off indicator (→P. 251, 268, 269)
(U.S.A.)	Headlight indicator (→P. 206)	*3 TRAC OFF	"TRAC OFF" indicator (→P. 268, 269)
(Canada)	Tail light indicator (→P. 206)	*5 A-TRAC (If equipped)	Active traction control system indicator (→P. 256)
	Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 208)	(Green) (4WD models)	Four-wheel drive indicator (→P. 247)
(If equipped)	Fog light indicator (→P. 210)	*3 (If equipped)	Rear differential lock indicator (→P. 253)
*1 ECT PWR	Power mode indicator (→P. 198)	*5 (If equipped)	Multi-terrain Select indicator (→P. 258)
*2 (Green) (If equipped)	Cruise control indicator (→P. 218)	*5 (If equipped)	Crawl Control indicator (→P. 262)
*2 SET (If equipped)	Cruise control "SET" indicator (→P. 218)	*3 AUTO LSD	"AUTO LSD" indicator (→P. 251)
*3, 4	Slip indicator (→P. 251, 256, 262, 268)	4LO (4WD models)	Low speed four-wheel drive indicator (→P. 247)

(U.S.A.)

Parking brake indicator (→P. 205)

(Canada)

Parking brake indicator (→P. 205)

*2, 6

Low outside temperature indicator (→P. 88)

*7, 8

(If equipped)

BSM outside rear view mirror indicator (→P. 239)

*9

(If equipped)

Security indicator (→P. 69, 78)

*3, 9

“AIR BAG ON/OFF” indicators (→P. 45)

*1: Vehicles with an automatic transmission.

*2: For vehicles with a multi-information display, this light illuminates on the multi-information display.

*3: These lights turn on when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system) to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the engine is started, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if the lights do not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer for details.

*4: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

*5: This light illuminates on the multi-information display.

*6: When the outside temperature is approximately 37°F (3°C) or lower, the indicator will flash for 10 times, then comes on.

*7: In order to confirm operation, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators illuminate in the following situations:

- When the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system) while the BSM main switch is set to ON.
- When the BSM main switch is set to ON while the engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).

If the system is functioning correctly, the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators will turn off after a few seconds.
If the BSM outside rear view mirror indicators do not illuminate or do not turn off, there may be a malfunction in the system.

*8: This light illuminates on the outside rear view mirrors.

*9: This light illuminates on the center panel.

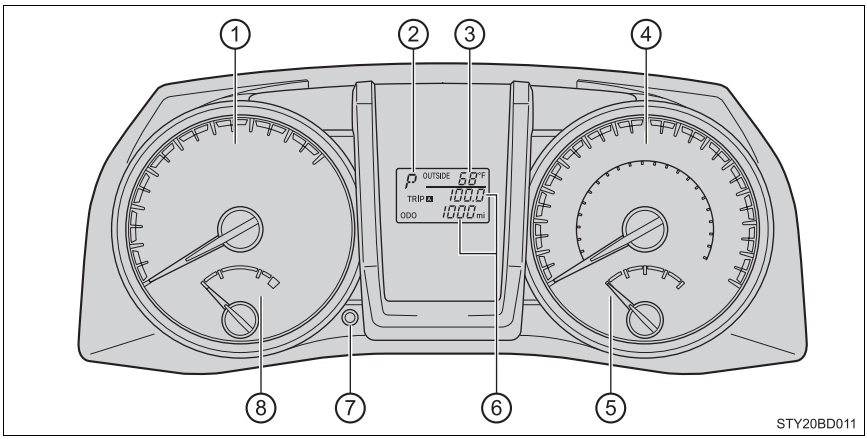
WARNING

If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS warning light not come on when you start the engine, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately if this occurs.

Gauges and meters

▶ Vehicles without a multi-information display



① Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute

② Shift position and shift range (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range. (→P. 197)

③ Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°F (-40°C) to 122°F (50°C). Outside temperature blinks 10 times when temperature is below 37°F (3°C)

④ Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed

⑤ Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank

⑥ Odometer/trip meter

→P. 90

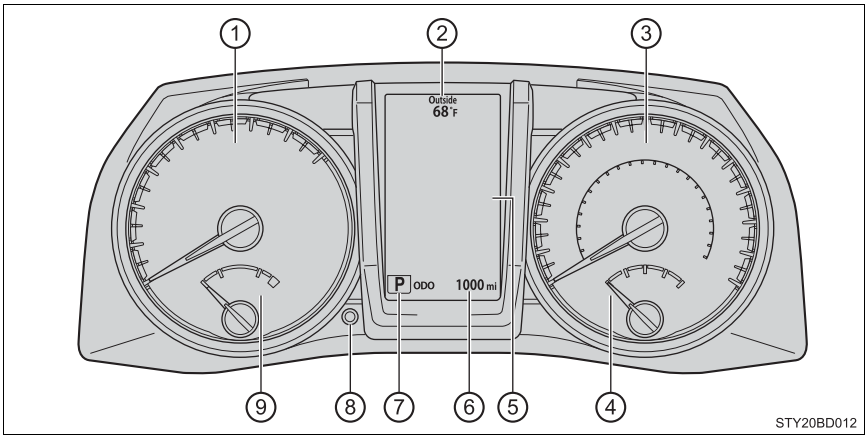
⑦ “ODO/TRIP” and instrument panel light control button

→P. 90

⑧ Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature

▶ Vehicles with a multi-information display



① Tachometer

Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute.

② Outside temperature

Displays the outside temperature within the range of -40°F (-40°C) to 122°F (50°C). Low outside temperature indicator comes on when the ambient temperature is 37°F (3°C) or lower.

③ Speedometer

Displays the vehicle speed.

④ Fuel gauge

Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank.

⑤ Multi-information display

Presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data. (→P. 94)
Displays warning messages in case of a malfunction. (→P. 523)

⑥ Odometer/trip meter

→P. 90

⑦ Shift position and shift range (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

Displays the selected shift position or selected shift range. (→P. 197)

⑧ “ODO/TRIP” and instrument panel light control button

→P. 90

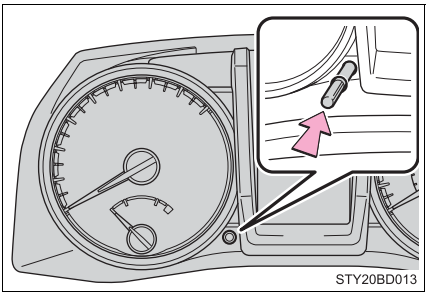
⑨ Engine coolant temperature gauge

Displays the engine coolant temperature.

Changing the odometer and trip meter display

Vehicles without a multi-information display:
Pressing the button switches between trip meter A and trip meter B.

Vehicles with a multi-information display:
Pressing the button switches between odometer and trip meter.



■ **Odometer**

Displays the total distance the vehicle has been driven.

■ **Trip meter A*/trip meter B***

Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters A and B can be used to record and display different distances independently.

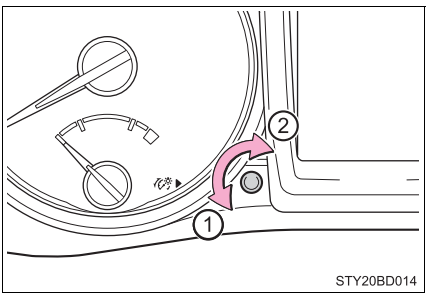
*: Press and hold the button to reset.

■ **Blank displays**

Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted by turning the button.

① Darker
② Brighter



■ **The multi-information display illuminate when (if equipped)**

Vehicles without a smart key system:
The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

Vehicles with a smart key system:
The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **The brightness of the instrument panel lights**

When the tail lights are turned on, the display’s brightness will be reduced slightly unless the meter brightness level adjustment is set to the brightest setting.

■ **Outside temperature display**

● In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.

- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 12 mph [20 km/h])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

● When “--” or “E” is displayed, the system may be malfunctioning.
Take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

■ **Liquid crystal display**

Small spots or light spots may appear on the display. This phenomenon is characteristic of liquid crystal displays, and there is no problem continuing to use the display.

WARNING

■The information display at low temperatures

Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.
For example, there is a lag between the driver's shifting and the new gear number appearing on the display. This lag could cause the driver to down-shift again, causing rapid and excessive engine braking and possibly an accident resulting in personal death or injury.

NOTICE

■To prevent damage to the engine and its components

- Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
- The engine may be overheating if the engine coolant temperature gauge is in the red zone (H). In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 563)

Multi-information display*

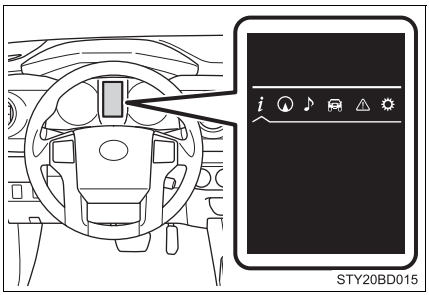
Display contents

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of vehicle data.

● Menu icons

Displays the following information when an icon is selected. (→P. 94)

Some of the information may be displayed automatically depending on the situation.



Drive information

Select to display various drive data. (→P. 94)

Navigation system-linked display (if equipped)

Select to display the following navigation system-linked information.
- Route guidance
- Compass display (north-up display/heading-up display)

Audio system-linked display

Select to enable selection of an audio source or track on the meter using the meter control switches.

Vehicle information (if equipped)

Select to display various vehicle information. (→P. 95)

Warning message display

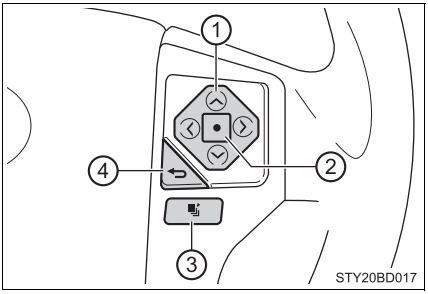
Select to display warning messages and measures to be taken if a malfunction is detected. (→P. 523)

Settings display

Select to change the meter display settings. (→P. 95)

*: If equipped

Operating the meter control switches



① Select an item/change pages

② Press: Enters/Sets

Press and hold: Resets

③ Switch menu/Displays the top screen

④ Returns to the previous screen

Drive information

● Average fuel economy*1, 2/Tank average fuel economy*1/Trip average fuel economy*1

Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset, the vehicle was refueled, and the engine was started, respectively

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

● Distance to empty*1

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining, the distance driven after the engine was started and the distance since the function was reset, respectively.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
  When refueling, turn the engine switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the engine switch off, the display may not be updated.

● Current fuel economy*1

Displays the current rate of fuel consumption

● Trip elapsed time*1/Elapsed time*1, 2

Displays the engine was started and the elapsed time since the function was reset, respectively

● Trip average speed*1/Average speed*1, 2

Displays the engine was started and the average vehicle speed since the function was reset, respectively

- Trip distance*1/Distance*1, 2

  Displays the engine was started and the distance since the function was reset, respectively
- Digital speedometer*1
- Display off*1

  A blank screen is displayed

*1: Can be registered to Drive information 1 through 3.

*2: Resetting procedures:

- Select a function to be reset using the meter control switch and then press and hold the center button to reset.
- If there is more than one function that can be reset, check boxes will be displayed next to the functions.

Vehicle information

- Clinometer (if equipped)

  Displays the longitudinal and lateral inclination of the vehicle.
- Intuitive parking assist (if equipped)

  →P. 223
- Multi-terrain select (if equipped)

  →P. 258
- Crawl control (if equipped)

  →P. 262
- Tire inflation pressure (if equipped)

  →P. 467

Settings display

Changing the settings

1. Select ⚙ using the meter control switch.
2. Select an item and then set it with the center button.

Customizable items

- Language

  Select to change the language on the display.

- Units

  Select to change the unit of measure for fuel consumption and temperature.

- Drive information 1 through 3

  Select to select up to 2 items that will be displayed on a Drive information screen, up to 3 Drive information screens can be set.

- Pop-up display

  Select to set the following pop-up displays, which may appear in some situations, on/off.
  - Instrument panel brightness adjustment display
  - Route guidance display of the navigation system-linked system (if equipped)
  - Incoming call display of the hands-free phone system
  - Shift position display (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

- Accent color

  Select to change the accent colors on the screen, such as the cursor color.

- Speed limit display*

  Select to set the display of speed limit information stored in the navigation system (if equipped) to on with the speed limit caution indicator (yellow) enabled, on with the speed limit caution not enabled, or off. If enabled, the speed limit caution indicator will come on if the vehicle speed exceeds the displayed speed limit.

- Programming

  It is possible to set up a screen desired to be displayed as the Top Screen by pressing and holding [ ] .

  There are also screens that cannot be setup as the Top Screen.

- Maintenance system (U.S.A.)

  Select to reset the message after the required maintenance is performed. (→P. 445)

- Default settings

  Registered or changed meter settings will be deleted or returned to their default setting.

*: Speed limit display may not be available for some regions.

Setting display automatic cancelation

In the following situations, a setting display in which the settings can be changed through the meter control switches will automatically be turned off.

- When a warning message appears while the setting display is displayed
- When the vehicle begins to move while the setting display is displayed

Tire inflation pressure (vehicles with tire pressure warning system)

- It may take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system). It may also take a few minutes to display the tire inflation pressure after inflation pressure has been adjusted.
- “---” may be displayed if the tire position information cannot be determined due to unfavorable radio wave conditions.
- Tire inflation pressure changes with temperature. The displayed values may also be different from the values measured using a tire pressure gauge.

Liquid crystal display

→P. 91

WARNING

The information display at low temperatures

→P. 92

Cautions during setting up the display

As the engine needs to be running during setting up the display, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

NOTICE

During setting up the display

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while setting up the display features.

Fuel consumption information*

The fuel consumption information can be displayed on Entune Premium Audio and Entune Audio Plus screen.

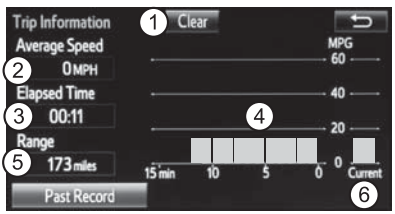
Display the trip information or past record screen

Press the “APPS” button, and then select “Eco” on the screen.

Fuel consumption

■ Trip information

If the “Past Record” screen is displayed, select “Trip Information”.



CTY20BJ272US

① Resetting the consumption data

② Average vehicle speed since the engine was started

③ Elapsed time since the engine was started

④ Fuel consumption in the past 15 minutes

⑤ Cruising range (→P. 99)

⑥ Current fuel consumption

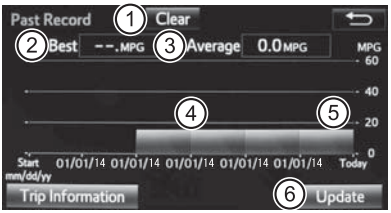
Average fuel consumption for the past 15 minutes is divided by color into past averages and averages attained since the engine switch was last turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system). Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

These images are examples only.

*: If equipped

■ **Past record**

If the “Trip Information” screen is displayed, select “Past Record”.



CTY20BJ068US

① Resetting the past record data

② Best recorded fuel consumption

③ Average fuel consumption (if equipped)

④ Previous fuel consumption record

⑤ Current fuel economy

⑥ Update the average fuel consumption data

The average fuel consumption history is divided by color into past averages and the average fuel consumption since the last updated. Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

These images are examples only.

■ **Resetting the data**

The fuel consumption data can be deleted by selecting “Clear”.

■ **Updating the past record data**

Update the average fuel consumption by selecting “Update” to measure the current fuel consumption again.

■ **Cruising range**

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

Operation of each component

3

3-1. Key information
Keys 102
3-2. Opening, closing and locking the doors
Doors 109
Tailgate 116
Smart key system..... 121
3-3. Adjusting the seats
Front seats 129
Rear seats..... 131
Head restraints..... 134
3-4. Adjusting the steering wheel and mirrors
Steering wheel 138
Inside rear view mirror..... 140
Outside rear view mirrors..... 143
3-5. Opening, closing the windows and moon roof
Power windows 145
Back window (vehicles with sliding type) 148
Power back window 149
Moon roof..... 151

Keys

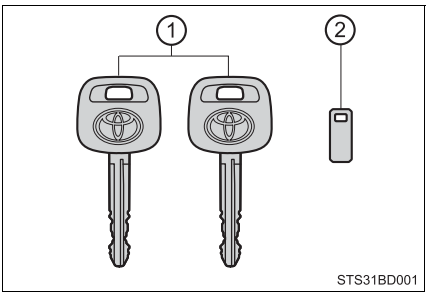
The keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.

▶ Type A

① Keys

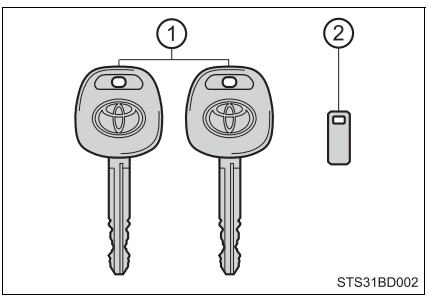
② Key number plate



▶ Type B

① Keys

② Key number plate

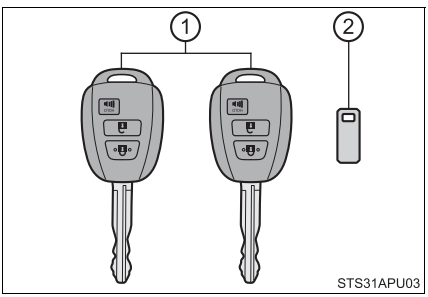


▶ Type C

① Keys

Operating the wireless remote control function

② Key number plate



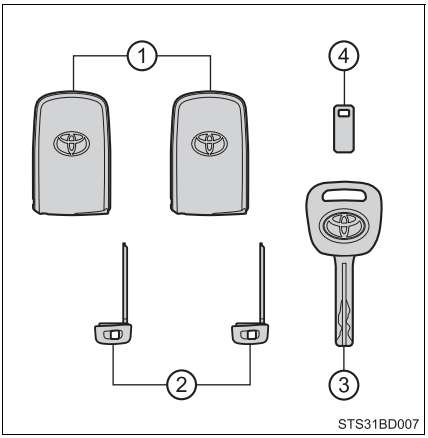
▶ Type D

① Electronic keys
- Operating the smart key system (→P. 121)
- Operating the wireless remote control function

② Mechanical keys

③ Key

④ Key number plate



Wireless remote control (type C or type D)

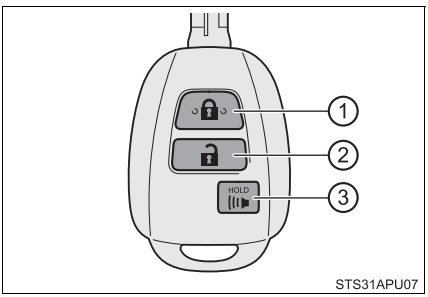
▶ Type C

① Locks all the doors (→P. 109)

② Unlocks all the doors (→P. 109)

Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

③ Sounds the alarm (press and hold) (→P. 104)



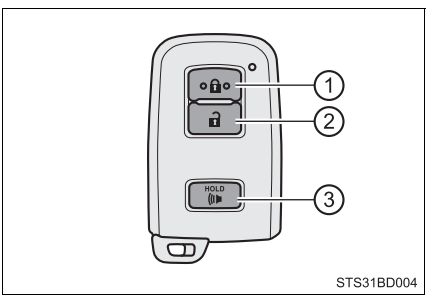
▶ Type D

① Locks all the doors (→P. 110)

② Unlocks all the doors (→P. 110)

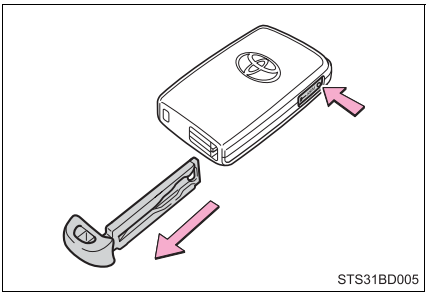
Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

③ Sounds the alarm (press and hold) (→P. 104)



Using the mechanical key (type D)

To take out the mechanical key, push the release button and take the key out.



The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side.

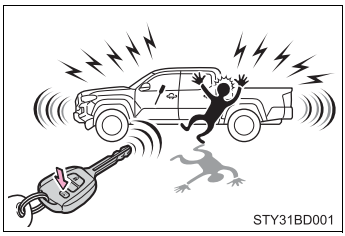
If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and reattempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key. (→P. 557)

Panic mode (type C or type D)

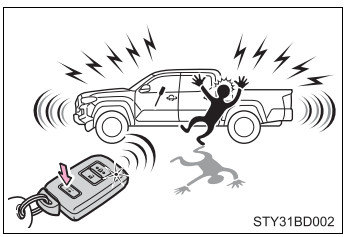
▶ Type C

When HOLD is pressed for longer than about 1 second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.
To stop the alarm, press any button on the wireless remote control.



▶ Type D

When HOLD is pressed for longer than about 1 second, an alarm will sound intermittently and the vehicle lights will flash to deter any person from trying to break into or damage your vehicle.
To stop the alarm, press any button on the electronic key.



■ When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant (type D)

Lock the glove box as circumstances demand. (→P. 393)
Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.

■ If you lose your keys

▶ Type A, B and C

New genuine key can be made by your Toyota dealer using the other key and the key number stamped on your key number plate.
Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.

▶ Type D

New genuine key can be made by your Toyota dealer.
The following are necessary when making new keys.

Mechanical key:
The key number for the mechanical key stamped on the number plate and the other key.

Key:
The key number for key stamped on the key number plate.

Keep the plates in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle.
There are key number plates for the mechanical key and key respectively. When storing them, keep them in a safe place in a manner to distinguish one from the other (such as markings, etc.).

■ When riding in an aircraft (type C or type D)

When bringing an wireless remote control function onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any button on the key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying the key in your bag, etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

■ Conditions affecting operation (type C or type D)

▶ Type C

The wireless remote control function may not operate normally in the following situations:

- Near a TV tower, radio station, electric power plant, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone or other wireless communication devices
- When multiple wireless keys are in the vicinity
- When the wireless key is in contact with, or is covered by a metallic object
- When a wireless key (that emits radio waves) is being used nearby
- When the wireless key has been left near an electrical appliance such as a personal computer

▶ Type D

→P. 124

■ Key battery depletion (type C or type D)

▶ Type C

If the wireless remote control function does not operate, the battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 485)

▶ Type D

- The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years.
- If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the engine stops. (→P. 537)
- As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 485)
  - The smart key system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
  - The detection area becomes smaller.
  - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
- To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
  - TVs
  - Personal computers
  - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
  - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
  - Table lamps
  - Induction cookers

■ Replacing the battery (type C or type D)

→P. 485

■ Confirmation of the registered key number

The number of keys already registered to the vehicle can be confirmed. Ask your Toyota dealer for details.

■ Customization (type C or type D)

Settings (e.g. wireless remote control system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 595)

■ **Certification for wireless remote control (type C)**

▶ For vehicles sold in U.S.A. and New Caledonia

FCC ID: HYQ23AAH

FCC ID: HYQ23AAN

FCC ID: HYQ12BEL

NOTE:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

<For 12BEL>

The FCC ID/IC Certification number is affixed inside the equipment. You can find the ID/number when replacing the battery.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:

This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference; and
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

<For 12BEL>

The FCC ID/IC Certification number is affixed inside the equipment. You can find the ID/number when replacing the battery.

NOTE:

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:
(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

<Pour 12BEL>

L'identification FCC/Ie numéro d'accréditation IC est apposé(e) à l'intérieur de l'appareil. Cette identification/ce numéro est visible au remplacement de la pile.

■ **Certification for wireless remote control (type D)**

→P. 127

NOTICE

To prevent key damage

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer, etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

Carrying the electronic key on your person (type D)

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems (type D)

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

When an electronic key is lost (type D)

If the electronic key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit your Toyota dealer immediately with all remaining electronic keys that was provided with your vehicle.

Doors

Unlocking and locking the doors from the outside

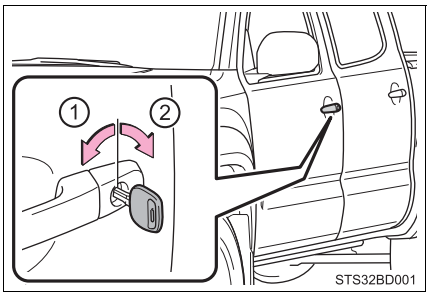
◆ Key

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks all the doors

Turning the key unlocks the driver's door. Turning the key again unlocks the other doors.

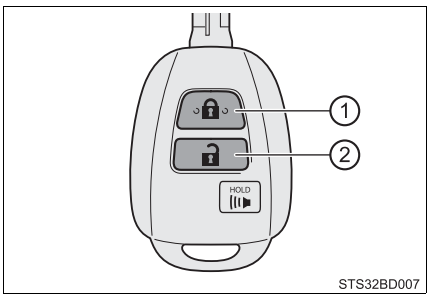


▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

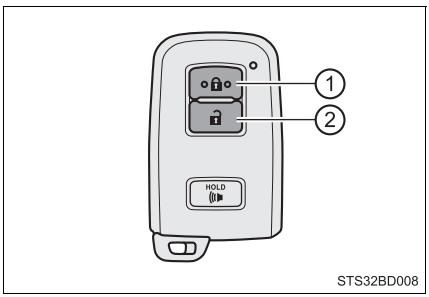
The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 557)

◆ Wireless remote control (if equipped)

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system



▶ Vehicles with a smart key system



① Locks all the doors

Check that the door is securely locked.

② Unlocks all the doors

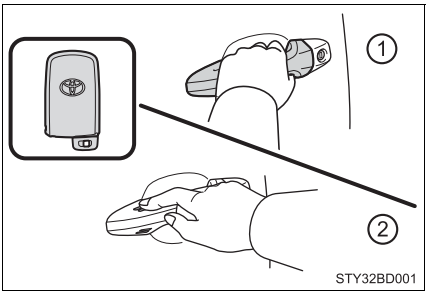
Pressing the button unlocks the driver's door. Pressing the button again within 3 seconds unlocks the other doors.

◆ Smart key system (if equipped)

Carry the electronic key to enable this function.

① Grip the driver's door handle to unlock the door.

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.
The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.



② Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the upper part or lower part of the driver's door handle) to lock the doors.

Check that the door is securely locked.

■ Operation signals (vehicles with a wireless remote control or smart key system)

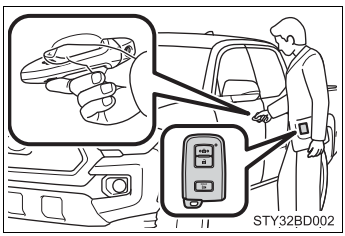
A buzzer sounds and the emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: once; Unlocked: twice)

■ Security feature (vehicles with a wireless remote control or smart key system)

If a door is not opened within approximately 60 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the upper part of the door handle (vehicles with a smart key system)

If the door will not lock even when the top-side sensor area is touched, try touching both the topside and underside sensor areas at the same time.



■ Door lock buzzer (vehicles with a smart key system)

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 5 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ Alarm (if equipped)

Locking the doors will set the alarm system. (→P. 78)

■ **If the smart key system or the wireless remote control does not operate properly (if equipped)**

Use the mechanical key to lock and unlock the doors. (→P. 557)

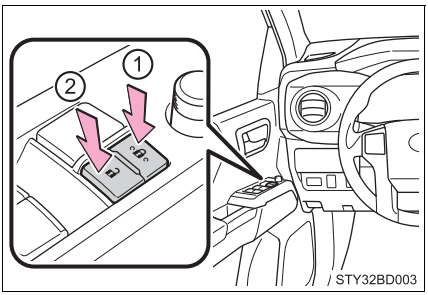
Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted. (→P. 485)

Unlocking and locking the doors from the inside

◆ Door lock switches

① Locks all the doors

② Unlocks all the doors

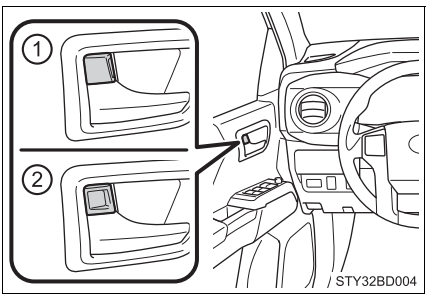


◆ Inside lock buttons

① Locks the door

② Unlocks the door

The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.



Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

2 Close the door.

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The door cannot be locked if either of the front doors is open and the key is in the engine switch.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The door cannot be locked if the engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

Access doors (Access Cab models only)

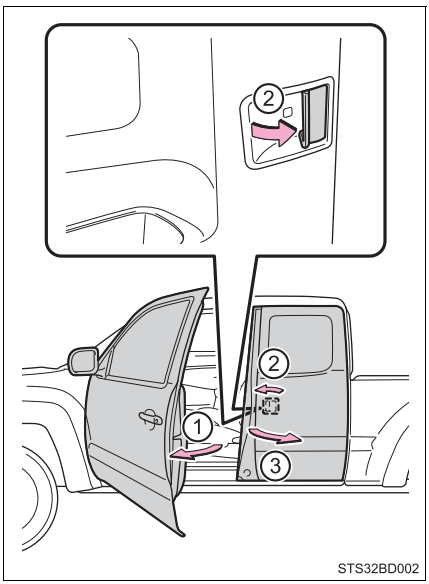
The access door (rear door) can be opened using the inside handle.

① Open the front door widely

② Pull (from the outside) or push (from the inside) the inside handle of the access door.

③ Open the access door

You can open and close the access door only when the front door is widely opened.



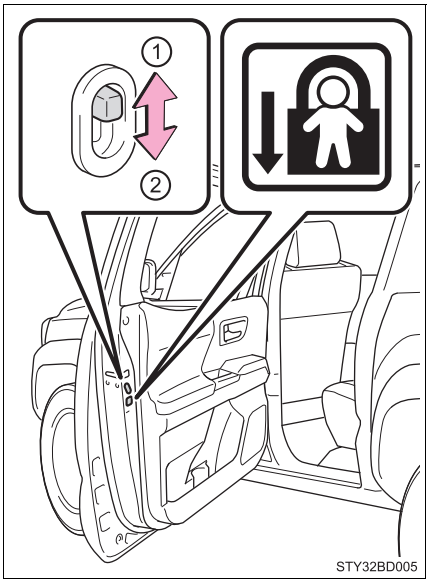
Rear door child-protector lock (Double Cab models only)

The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

① Unlock

② Lock

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.



Automatic door locking and unlocking systems (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

The following functions can be set or canceled:

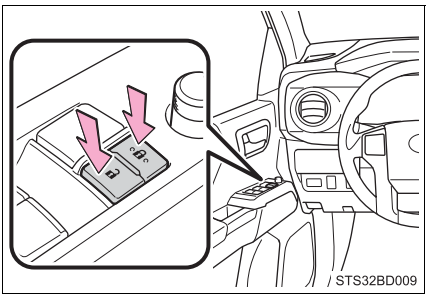
Function	Operation
Shift position linked door locking function	Shifting the shift lever out of P locks all the doors.
Shift position linked door unlocking function	Shifting the shift lever to P unlocks all the doors.
Speed linked door locking function	All the doors are locked when the vehicle speed is approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) or higher.
Driver's door linked door unlocking function	▶ Vehicles without a smart key system All the doors are unlocked when the driver's door is opened within 10 seconds after turning the engine switch to the "LOCK" position. ▶ Vehicles with a smart key system All the doors are unlocked when the driver's door is opened within 10 seconds after turning the engine switch off.

■ Setting and canceling the functions

The automatic door locking and unlocking functions can be set or canceled on the Entune Audio system screen (→P. 595) or by following the procedure below.

1 Vehicles without a smart key system: Close all the doors and turn the engine switch to the “ON” position. (Perform step 2 within 10 seconds.)
Vehicles with a smart key system: Close all the doors and turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode. (Perform step 2 within 10 seconds.)

2 Shift the shift lever to P or N, and press and hold the driver's door lock switch (🔒 or 🔓) for approximately 5 seconds and then release.



The shift lever and switch positions corresponding to the desired function to be set are shown as follows.

Use the same procedure to cancel the function.

Function	Shift lever position	Driver’s door lock switch position
Shift position linked door locking function	P	🔒
Shift position linked door unlocking function		🔓
Speed linked door locking function	N	🔒
Driver’s door linked door unlocking function		🔓

When the setting or canceling operation is complete, all doors are locked and then unlocked.

Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 595)

WARNING

To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant throwing out of the vehicle, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Ensure that all doors are properly closed and locked.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
  Be especially careful for the front doors, as the doors may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position.
- Double Cab models only: Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

NOTICE

When opening or closing the front door and access door (Access Cab models only)

The front door and access door could be damaged if they hit each other when being opened or closed.

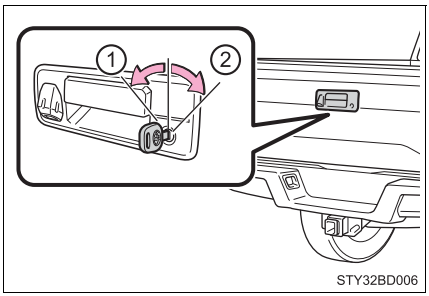
Tailgate

The tailgate can be opened using the tailgate handle. The tailgate can be locked/unlocked using a key.

Locking/unlocking the tailgate

① Unlock the tailgate

② Lock the tailgate



Opening/closing the tailgate

① Pull the handle

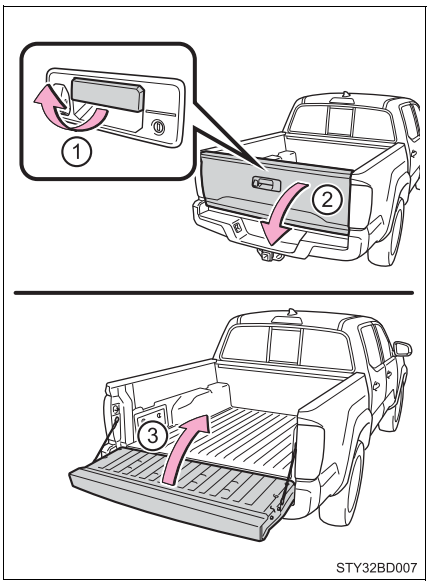
② Open the tailgate slowly

Tailgate will open slowly due to damper.

The support cables will hold the tailgate horizontal.

③ Lift and closing the tailgate

After closing the tailgate, try pulling it toward you to make sure it is securely locked.



Removing the tailgate

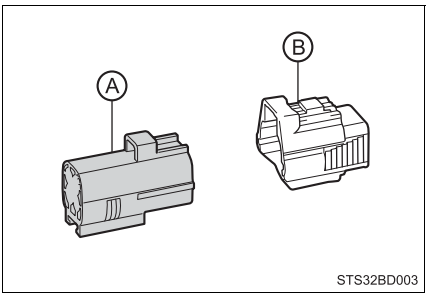
Before removing the tailgate

These connector covers are used when removing the tailgate, to prevent the back-up camera wire harness connectors from being contaminated.

Ⓐ Connector cover (Gray)

Ⓑ Connector cover (White)

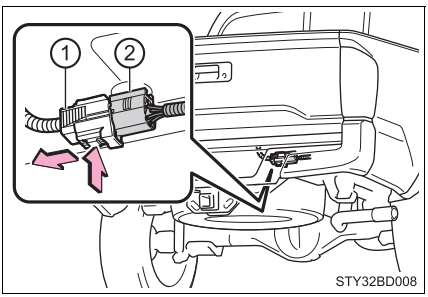
Store the connector covers in the glove box in a plastic bag when not using.



1 To disconnect the wire harness connectors (① and ②), depress small plastic tab on connector ① and pull apart from connector ②.

① Tailgate wire harness connector (White)

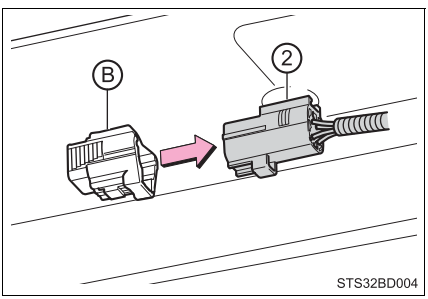
② Frame wire harness connector (Gray)



2 Attach the connector cover (White) to the frame wire harness connector (Gray).

Ⓑ Connector cover (White)

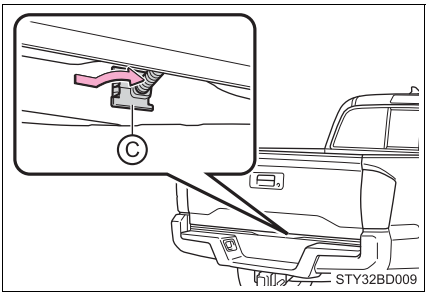
② Frame wire harness connector (Gray)



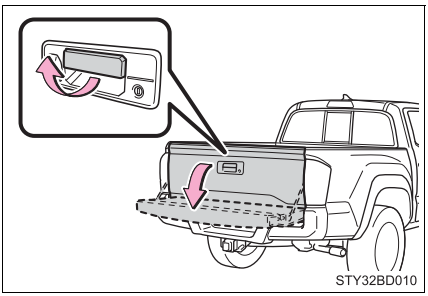
3 Pull out the plastic wire protector located in the vehicle bed by pressing the tabs and pulling the protector.

Be careful not to pull out all of the tailgate wire harness. Doing so may result in damage to vehicle components.

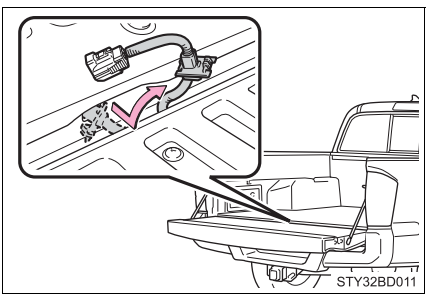
Ⓒ Plastic wire protector



4 Open the tailgate.



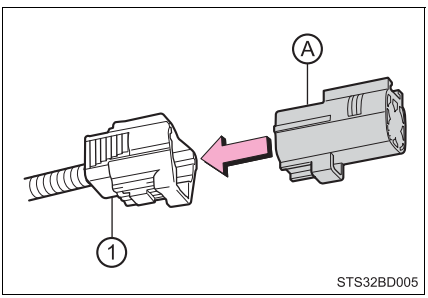
5 Pull out the wire harness from the vehicle bed.



6 Attach the connector cover (Gray) to the tailgate wire harness connector (White).

① Tailgate wire harness connector (White)

Ⓐ Connector cover (Gray)

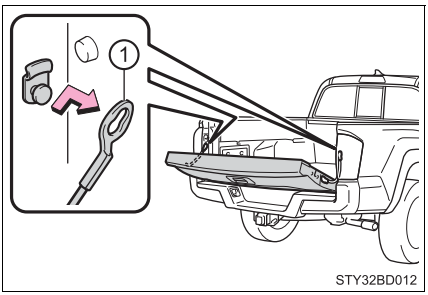


Removing the tailgate

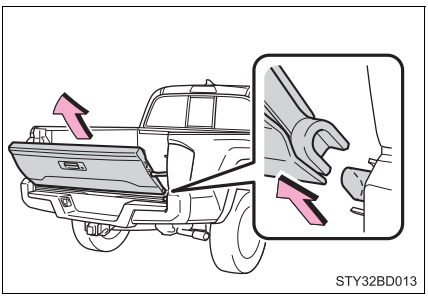
1 Open the tailgate to the angle where you can release the brackets on the support cables from the lugs on both sides.
Lift the support cable bracket up and slide it off.

To unhook the support cable bracket, keep pulling up the clip on the bracket and unhook the bracket.

① Support cable bracket

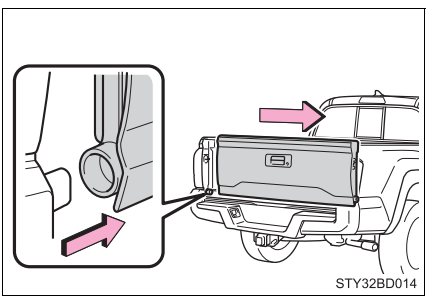


2 Tilt the tailgate to about 45° from vertical and pull up the right side of the tailgate to unhook the right side.



3 Slide the tailgate a little to the right to unhook the left side being mindful of tailgate right-hand side clearance to vehicle's rear bumper.

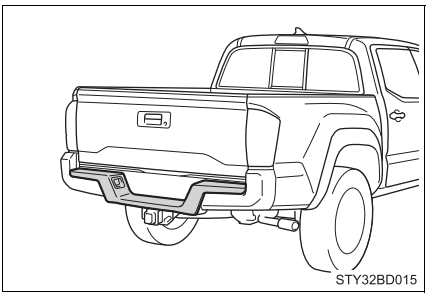
To attach the tailgate, follow the removal procedure in reverse order.



Rear step bumper

For rear end protection and easier step-up loading.

To get on the rear step bumper, use the shaded area in the illustration.



WARNING

Before removing the tailgate

Disconnect the wire harness between the back-up camera and the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in serious personal injury or damage to the vehicle components.

Caution while driving

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious personal injury.

- Do not drive with the tailgate open.
- Do not allow others to get on the rear step bumper.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the tailgate wire harness

Do not pull out all of the tailgate wire harness before opening the tailgate.

To prevent damage to the camera lens

Store the removed tailgate with the back-up camera lens facing upward.

After closing the tailgate

Try pulling it toward you to make sure it is securely locked.

To prevent damage to the rear step bumper

Do not allow more than one person to get on the rear step bumper at a time.

To prevent damage to the tailgate and rear step bumper

Avoid possible contact between tailgate and rear bumper during tailgate removal and reinstall.

Smart key system*

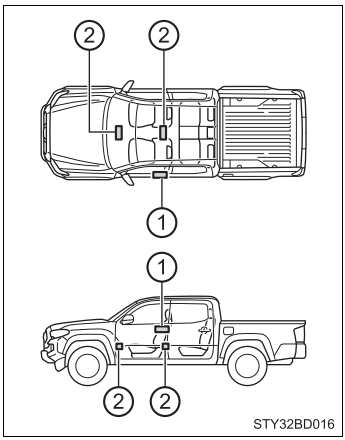
The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket. The driver should always carry the electronic key.

- Locks and unlocks the doors (→P. 110)
- Starts the engine (→P. 192)

Antenna location

① Antennas outside the cabin

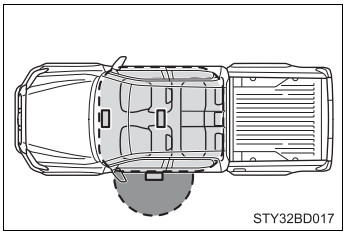
② Antennas inside the cabin



*: If equipped

Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)

When locking or unlocking the doors



The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 2.3 ft. (0.7 m) of the driver's door handle. (Only the door detecting the key can be operated.)

When starting the engine or changing engine switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

Alarms and warning indicators

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning messages shown on the multi-information display are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures in response to any warning message on the multi-information display. (→P. 523)

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
Exterior alarm sounds once for 5 seconds	An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart key system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle.	Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.
	An attempt was made to lock either front door by opening a door and putting the inside lock button into the lock position, then closing the door by pulling on the outside door handle with the electronic key still inside the vehicle.	

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Interior alarm sounds continuously	An attempt was made to open the door and exit the vehicle when the shift lever was not in P.	Shift the shift lever to P.
	The engine switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver's door was open (or the driver's door was opened while the engine switch was in ACCESSORY mode).	Turn the engine switch off and close the driver's door.

Battery-saving function

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart key system may take some time to unlock the doors.
  - The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 6 ft. (2 m) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
  - The smart key system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart key system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any door except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

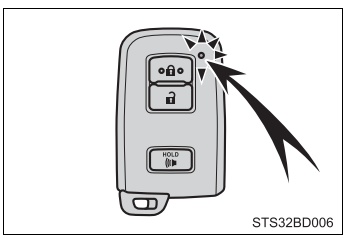
The system will resume operation when

- The vehicle is locked using the door handle lock switch when carrying the electronic key on your person.
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the wireless remote control. (→P. 109)
- The vehicle is locked/unlocked using the mechanical key. (→P. 557)

Electronic Key Battery-Saving Function

When battery-saving mode is set, battery depletion is minimized by stopping the electronic key from receiving radio waves.

Press 🔓 twice while pressing and holding 🔒. Confirm that the electronic key indicator flashes 4 times.
While the battery-saving mode is set, the smart key system cannot be used. To cancel the function, press any of the electronic key buttons.



Conditions affecting operation

The smart key system uses weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart key system, wireless remote control and engine immobilizer system from operating properly. (Ways of coping: →P. 557)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Hand warmers made of metal
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When multiple electronic keys are in the vicinity
- When other wireless keys (that emit radio waves) are being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
  - Another vehicle’s electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
  - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
  - Digital audio players
  - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the back window
- When the electronic key is placed near a battery charger or electronic devices

Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
  - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
  - The electronic key is near the ground or in a high place, or too close to the rear bumper center when the trunk is opened.
  - The electronic key is on the instrument panel or floor, or in the console box or glove box when the engine is started or engine switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone. However, only the doors detecting the electronic key can be used to unlock the vehicle.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the engine if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock or lock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash, when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The doors will automatically be locked after approximately 60 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)
- Touching the door lock or unlock sensor while wearing gloves may prevent lock or unlock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.
- When the lock operation is performed using the lock sensor, recognition signals will be shown up to two consecutive times. After this, no recognition signals will be given.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. In this case, follow the following correction procedures to wash the vehicle:
  - Place the electronic key in a location 6 ft. (2 m) or more away from the vehicle. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
  - Set the electronic key to battery-saving mode to disable the smart key system. (→P. 123)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.

- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again, or use the lock sensor on the lower part of the door handle.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.
- A sudden handle operation or a handle operation immediately after entering the effective range may prevent the doors from being unlocked. Touch the door unlock sensor and check that the doors are unlocked before pulling the door handle again.
- Fingernails may scrape against the door during operation of the door handle. Be careful not to injure fingernails or damage the surface of the door.

Note for the unlocking function

- Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock the door.
- A sudden approach to the effective range or door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.

When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 6 ft. (2 m) of the vehicle.
- The smart key system can be deactivated in advance. (→P. 595)

To operate the system properly

- Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.
- Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention function may not operate.)

If the smart key system does not operate properly

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 557)
- Starting the engine: →P. 557

Customization

Settings (e. g. smart key system) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 595)

If the smart key system has been deactivated in a customized setting

- Locking and unlocking the doors:
  Use the wireless remote control or mechanical key. (→P. 109, 557)
- Starting the engine and changing engine switch modes: →P. 557
- Stopping the engine: →P. 193

Certification for the smart key system

▶ For vehicles sold in U.S.A. and New Caledonia

FCC ID: HYQ23AAP

FCC ID: HYQ14FBA

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:
This device complies with Industry Canada's licence-exempt RSSs. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause interference; and
(2) This device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

NOTE:
Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:
(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage;
(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

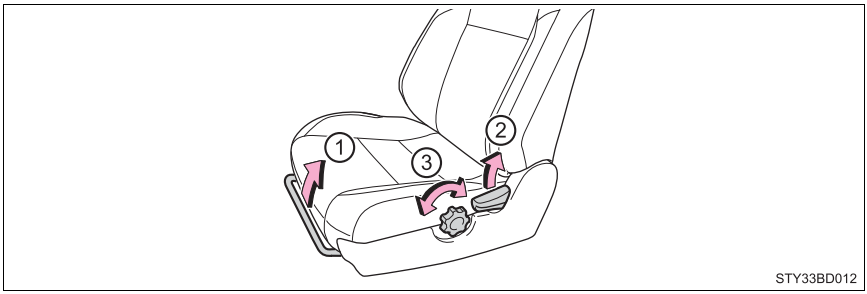
WARNING

■Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should keep away from the smart key system antennas. (→P. 121)
  The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask your Toyota dealer for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of the emitted radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- User of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.
  Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.
  Ask your Toyota dealer for details for disabling the entry function.

Front seats

Adjustment procedure



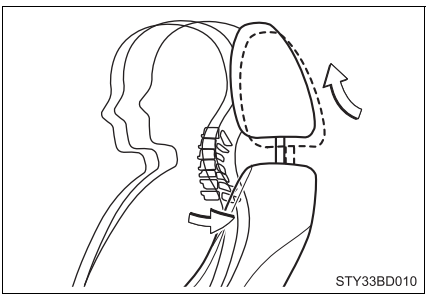
① Seat position adjustment lever

② Seatback angle adjustment lever

③ Seat lumbar support adjustment knob

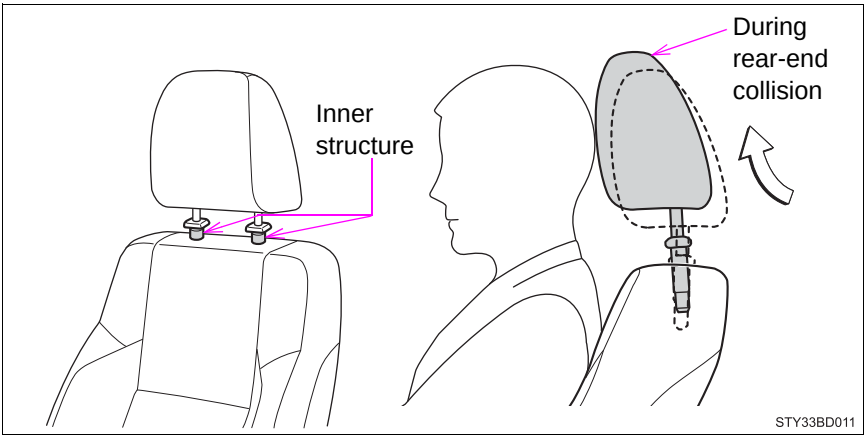
Active head restraints

When the occupant's back presses against the seatback during a rear-end collision, the head restraint moves slightly forward to help reduce the risk of whiplash on the seat occupant.



Active head restraints

Even small forces applied to the seatback may cause the head restraint to move. Pushing up a locked head restraint forcibly may show the head restraint inner structure. These do not indicate problems.



WARNING

When adjusting the seat position

- Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
- Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
  Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

Seat adjustment

- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
  If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
  Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position.

When adjusting the seat positions

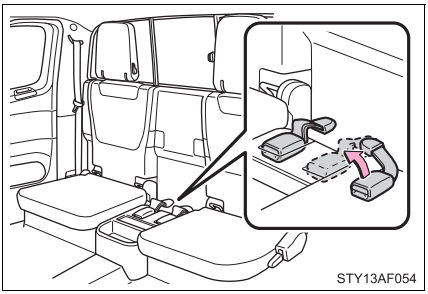
Make sure to leave enough space around the feet so they do not get stuck.

Rear seats*

Raising the bottom cushion (Access Cab models)

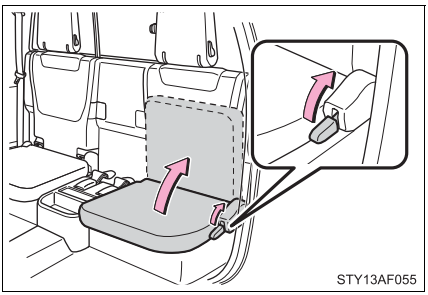
1 Stow the seat belt buckles.

This prevents the seat belt buckles from interfering with raising the bottom cushion.



2 Raise the bottom cushion up while pulling the lever until it locks.

When returning the bottom cushion to its original position, push the bottom cushion down while pulling the lever until the bottom cushion locks into the seat position.



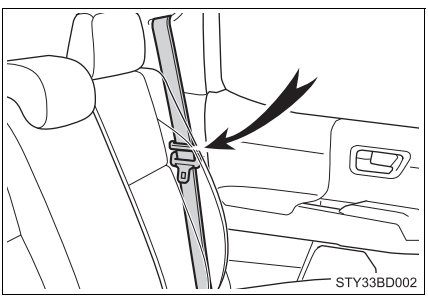
Folding down the rear seats (Double Cab models)

■ Before folding down the rear seats

Pass the seat belts through the seat belt hangers.

This prevents the shoulder belt from being damaged.

Make sure that the seat belts are removed from the hangers before using them.

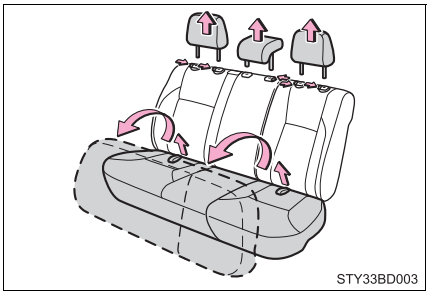


*: If equipped

■ Folding down the rear seats

1 Make sure to slide the front seat forward as much as possible.

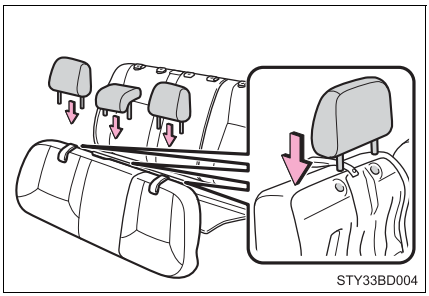
2 Remove the head restraints and swing the bottom cushion up by pulling the lock release strap.


STY33BD003

3 Attach the head restraints to the holders located on the back sides of the bottom cushions.

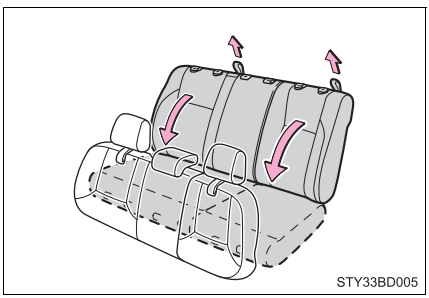
Installing the head restrains in the following manner:

Outer head restraints: The front of the head restraint facing rearward.


STY33BD004

Center head restraint: The front of the head restraint facing forward.

4 Fold down the seatback by pulling the lock release strap.


STY33BD005

■ Returning the rear seats

Reverse the steps for folding down the rear seats.

WARNING

When raising the bottom cushion or fold the seatbacks down

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission).

▶ Access Cab models

- Do not allow anyone to raise the bottom cushion while driving.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on the auxiliary box

▶ Double Cab models

- Do not allow anyone to fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on the folded seatbacks while driving.

When returning the seats to their original position

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Be careful not to get your hands or feet pinched in the seat.

▶ Access Cab models

- Make sure the bottom cushions are securely locked.

▶ Double Cab models

- Make sure the seatback is securely locked by pushing it forward and rearward on the top.
- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seat.
- Arrange the seat belts in the proper positions for ready use.

NOTICE

Stowing the seat belts

The seat belts and the buckles must be stowed before you raise the bottom cushion or fold down the rear seatbacks.

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

Front seats

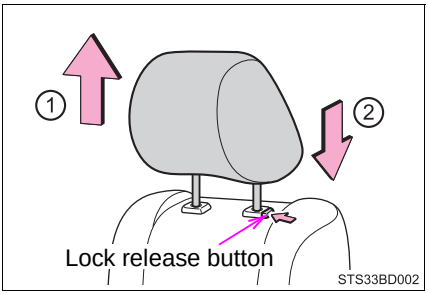
Vertical adjustment

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

② Down

Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



Rear seats

▶ Access Cab models

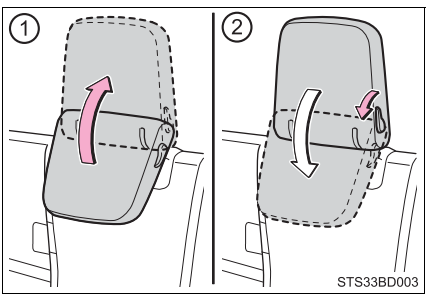
Folding the head restraints

① To use

Lift up the head restraint until it locks.

② To fold

Pull the head restraint lock release lever to fold the head restraint.



▶ Double Cab models

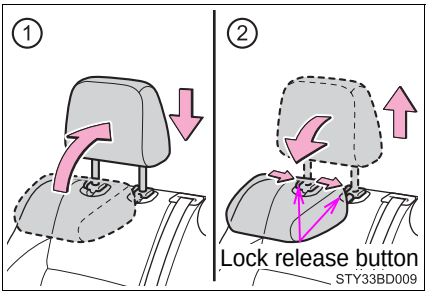
Folding the head restrains (outer head restraints)

① To use

Lift up and push down the head restraint to the lowest lock position.

② To fold

Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release buttons.



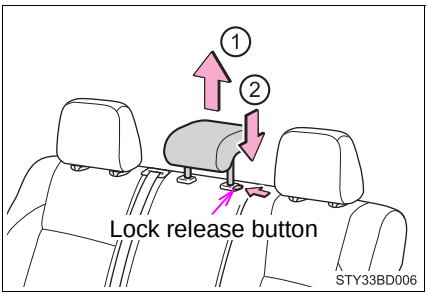
Vertical adjustment (center head restraint)

① Up

Pull the head restraints up.

② Down

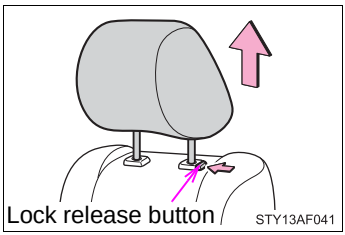
Push the head restraint down while pressing the lock release button.



Removing the head restraints

▶ Front seats

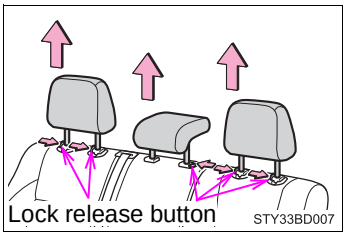
Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.



▶ Rear seats (Double Cab models only)

Outer head restraints: Pull the head restraint up while pressing the both lock release buttons.

Center head restraints: Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.

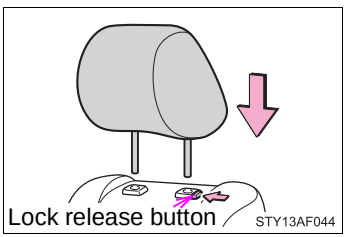


Installing the head restraints

▶ Front seats

Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

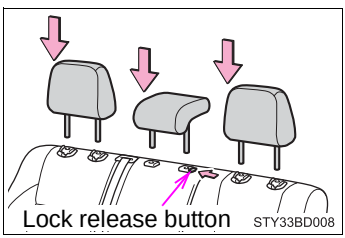
Rear center head restraint: Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.



▶ Rear seats (Double Cab models only)

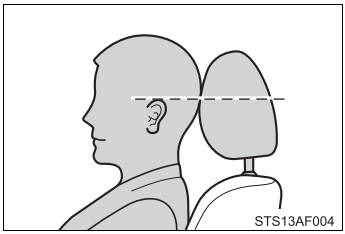
Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Rear center head restraint: Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.



Adjusting the height of the head restraints

Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.



Adjusting the rear center seat head restraint (Double Cab models only)

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

WARNING

Head restraint precautions

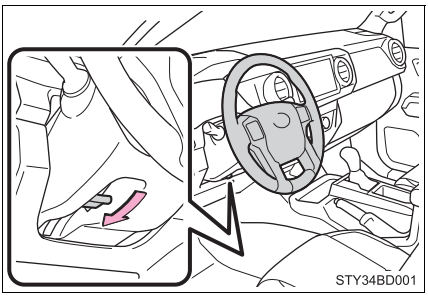
Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

Steering wheel

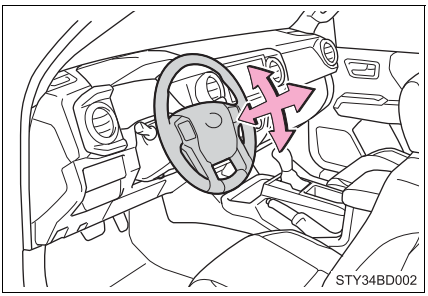
Adjustment procedure

1 Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.



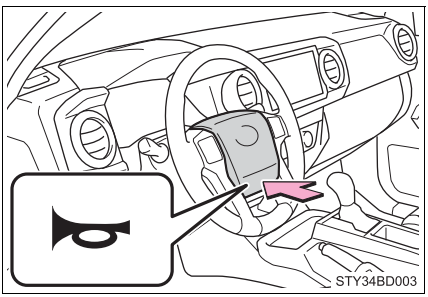
2 Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.



Horn

To sound the horn, press on or close to the mark.



After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.

The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving.
Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ **After adjusting the steering wheel**

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.
Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Also, the horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked.

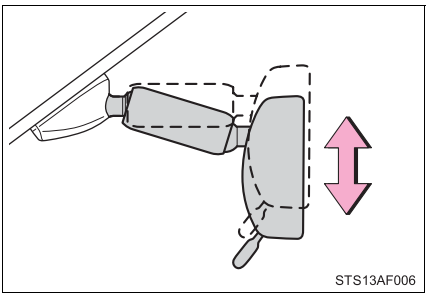
Inside rear view mirror

The rear view mirror's position can be adjusted to enable sufficient confirmation of the rear view.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror

The height of the rear view mirror can be adjusted to suit your driving posture.

Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.



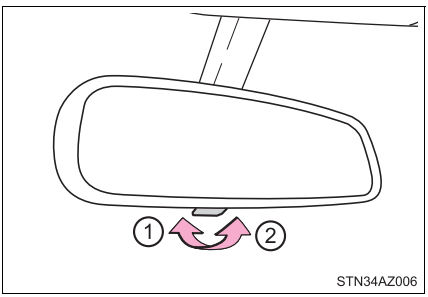
Anti-glare function

▶ Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror

Reflected light from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by operating the lever.

① Normal position

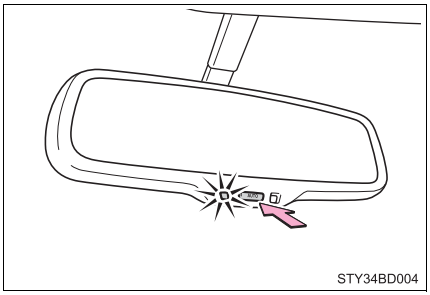
② Anti-glare position



▶ Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

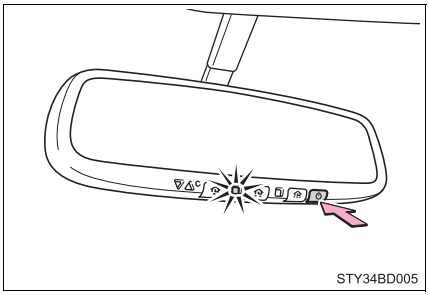
Responding to the level of brightness of the headlights of vehicles behind, the reflected light is automatically reduced.

▶ Type A



STY34BD004

▶ Type B



STY34BD005

Changing automatic anti-glare function mode

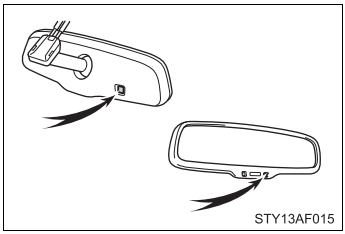
On/off

When the automatic anti-glare function is in on mode, the indicator illuminates.
Vehicles without a smart key system:
The function will set to on mode each time the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.
Pressing the button turns the function to off mode. (The indicator also turns off.)

Vehicles with a smart key system:
The function will set to on mode each time the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.
Pressing the button turns the function to off mode. (The indicator also turns off.)

To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)

To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



WARNING

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving.
Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

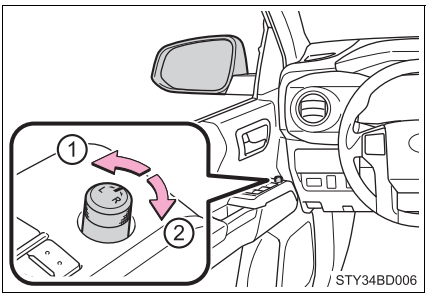
Outside rear view mirrors

Adjustment procedure

1 To select a mirror to adjust, turn the switch.

① Left

② Right



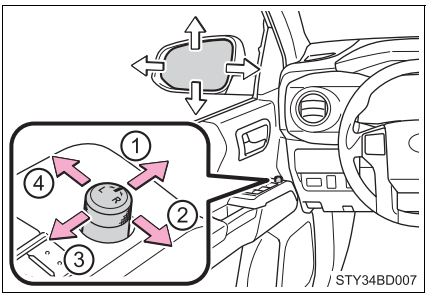
2 To adjust the mirror, press the switch.

① Up

② Right

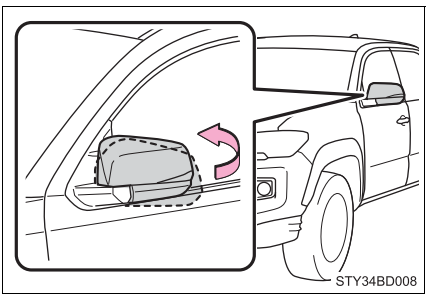
③ Down

④ Left



Folding the mirrors

Push the mirror back in the direction of the vehicle's rear.



■ **Mirror angle can be adjusted when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ **When the mirrors are fogged up**

Turn on the mirror defoggers to defog the mirrors. (→P. 376, 383)

WARNING

■ **Important points while driving**

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failure to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ **When a mirror is moving**

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

■ **When the mirror defoggers are operating**

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

Power windows

Opening and closing procedures

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches.

Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:

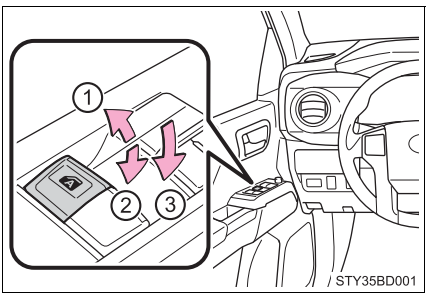
▶ Type A

① Closing

② Opening

③ One-touch opening* (driver's window only)

*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.



▶ Type B

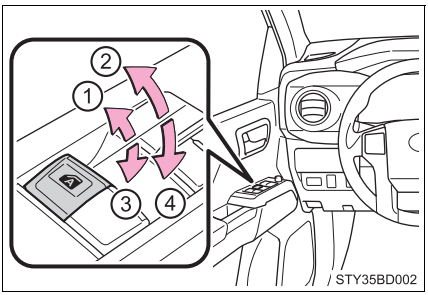
① Closing

② One-touch closing* (front seat windows)

③ Opening

④ One-touch opening* (front seat windows)

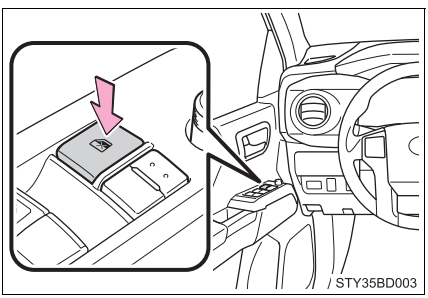
*: To stop the window partway, operate the switch in the opposite direction.



Window lock switch

Press the switch down to lock the passenger window switches.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.



■ **The power windows can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **Operating the power windows after turning the engine off**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The power windows can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ **Jam protection function (type B only)**

If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ **When the power window does not close normally (type B only)**

If the jam protection function is operating abnormally and a window cannot be closed, perform the following operations using the power window switch on the relevant door.

- After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the engine switch is turned to IGNITION ON mode.
- If the window still cannot be closed even by carrying out the operation as explained above, initialize the function by performing the following procedure.

1. Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position. Continue holding the switch for a further 4 seconds after the window has closed.
   If jam detection occurs during step 1, repeat step 1 within 4 seconds of jam occurrence.
2. Hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening position. Continue holding the switch for more than 1 second after the window has opened completely.
3. Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position once again. Continue holding the switch for more than 1 second after the window has closed.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.
If the window continues to close but then re-open slightly even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Closing the windows

- The driver is responsible for all the power window operations, including the operation for the passengers. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power windows. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power window. Also, when riding with a child, it is recommended to use the window lock switch. (→P. 145)
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

■ Jam protection function (type B only)

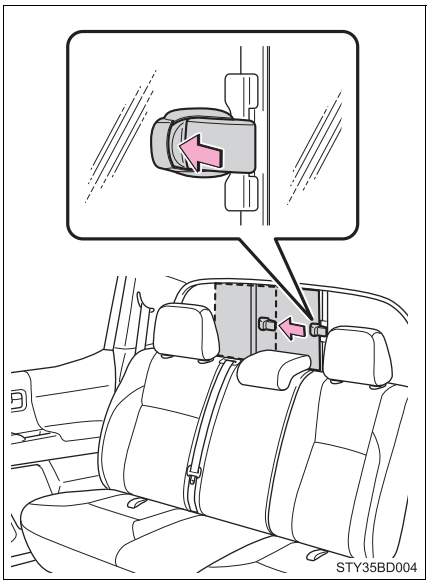
- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

Back window (vehicles with sliding type)

Opening and closing

Open/close

Push the lock release lever and slide the back window.



Closing the back window

Make sure that the back window is securely closed after closing it.

WARNING

Caution while driving

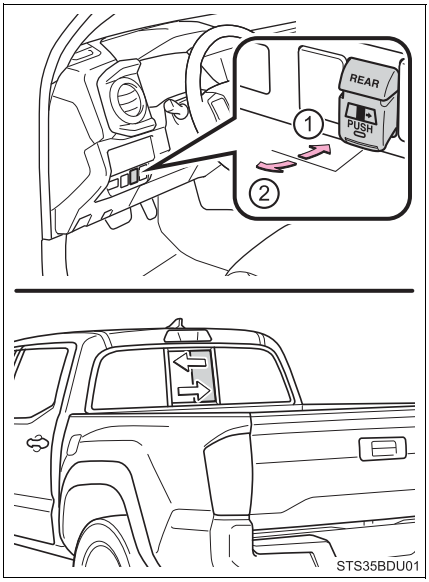
Keep the back window closed.
This not only keeps personal belongings from being thrown out, but also prevents exhaust gases from entering the vehicle.

Power back window*

Opening and closing

Opening

Closing



The power back window can be operated when

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

Operating the power back window after turning the engine off

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The power back window can be operated for approximately 43 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The power back window can be operated for approximately 43 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

*: If equipped

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

■ Caution while driving

Keep the back window closed while driving.
If the back window is left open, the luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.
In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back window before driving.

■ Closing the power back window

- The driver is responsible for power back window opening and closing operation. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the power back window. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the power back window.
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

Moon roof*

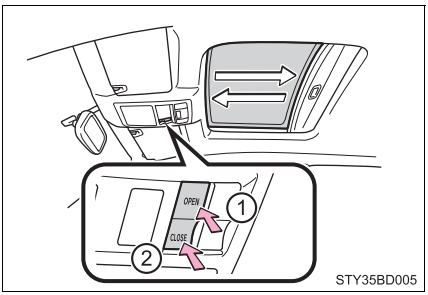
Use the overhead switches to open and close the moon roof and tilt it up and down.

Opening and closing

① Opens the moon roof*

② Closes the moon roof*

*: Lightly press either way of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.

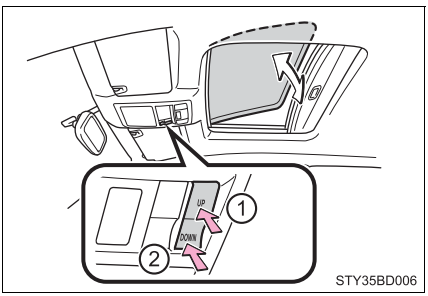


Tilting up and down

① Tilts the moon roof up*

② Tilts the moon roof down*

*: Lightly press either way of the moon roof switch to stop the moon roof partway.



*: If equipped

■ The moon roof can be operated when

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ Operating the moon roof after turning the engine off

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The moon roof can be operated for approximately 45 seconds even after the engine switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.

■ Jam protection function

If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while the moon roof is closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.

■ To reduce moon roof wind noise

When the moon roof is opened automatically, it will stop slightly before the fully open position. Driving with the moon roof in this position can help reduce wind noise.

■ Sunshade

The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically when the moon roof is opened.

■ When the moon roof does not close normally

Perform the following procedure:

● If the moon roof closes but then re-opens slightly

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Press and hold the “CLOSE” (sliding close) switch.*1
   The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds.*2 Then it will close again, tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.
3. Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

● If the moon roof tilts down but then tilts back up

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Press and hold the “UP” (tilt up) switch*1 until the moon roof moves into the tilt up position and stops.
3. Release the “UP” (tilt up) switch once and then press and hold the “UP” (tilt up) switch again.*1
   The moon roof will pause for approximately 10 seconds in the tilt up position.*2 Then it will adjust slightly and pause for approximately 1 second. Finally, it will tilt down, open and close.
4. Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

*1: If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

*2: If the switch is released after the above mentioned 10 seconds pause, automatic operation will be disabled. In that case, press and hold the “CLOSE” (sliding close) or “UP” (tilt up) switch, and the moon roof will tilt up and pause for approximately 1 second. Then it will tilt down, open and close. Check to make sure that the moon roof is completely closed and then release the switch.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ Moon roof open reminder function

▶ Vehicles without a multi-information display

An alarm will sound when the driver’s door is opened with the moon roof not fully closed and the engine switch off.

▶ Vehicles with a multi-information display

An alarm will sound and message will be shown on the multi-information display when the driver’s door is opened with the moon roof not fully closed and the engine switch off.

When the battery is disconnected

The moon roof must be initialized in order to ensure proper operation.

1. Push and hold the switch toward the “UP” (tilt up) side or “CLOSE” (sliding close) side.
2. After the moon roof will tilt up and down, release the switch.
3. To ensure the initialization is complete, make sure automatic opening and closing functions work properly.

Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer

Settings (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 595)

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

Opening the moon roof

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

Closing the moon roof

- The driver is responsible for moon roof opening and closing operations. In order to prevent accidental operation, especially by a child, do not let a child operate the moon roof. It is possible for children and other passengers to have body parts caught in the moon roof.
- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.
- When exiting the vehicle, turn the engine switch off, carry the key and exit the vehicle along with the child. There may be accidental operation, due to mischief, etc., that may possibly lead to an accident.

Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof fully closes.

Driving 4

4-1. Before driving

Driving the vehicle..... 156

Cargo and luggage 165

Vehicle load limits 169

Trailer towing..... 170

Dinghy towing 188

4-2. Driving procedures

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart key system)..... 189

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart key system)..... 192

Automatic transmission..... 197

Manual transmission 202

Turn signal lever..... 204

Parking brake..... 205

4-3. Operating the lights and wipers

Headlight switch..... 206

Fog light switch 210

Windshield wipers and washer 211

4-4. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap 214

4-5. Using the driving support systems

Cruise control..... 218

Intuitive parking assist..... 223

Rear view monitor system 229

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)..... 239

- The Blind Spot Monitor function 241
- The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function..... 244

Four-wheel drive system... 247

AUTO LSD system..... 251

Rear differential lock system 253

Active traction control system 256

Multi-terrain Select..... 258

Crawl Control 262

Clutch start cancel switch..... 266

Driving assist systems 267

4-6. Driving tips

Winter driving tips 273

Off-road precautions 277

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

Starting the engine

→P. 189, 192

Driving

▶ Automatic transmission

1. With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift lever to D. (→P. 197)
2. Release the parking brake. (→P. 205)
3. Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

▶ Manual transmission

1. With the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to 1. (→P. 202)
2. Release the parking brake. (→P. 205)
3. Gradually release the clutch pedal. At the same time, gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

Stopping

▶ Automatic transmission

1. With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.
2. If necessary, set the parking brake.

   If the vehicle is to be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to P or N. (→P. 197)

▶ Manual transmission

1. While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.
2. If necessary, set the parking brake.

   When the vehicle is stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 202)

Parking the vehicle

▶ Automatic transmission

1. With the shift lever in D, depress the brake pedal.
2. Set the parking brake (→P. 205), and shift the shift lever to P (→P. 197).
3. Vehicles without a smart key system: Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position to stop the engine.
   Vehicles with a smart key system: Press the engine switch to stop the engine.
4. Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

   If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

▶ Manual transmission

1. While depressing the clutch pedal, depress the brake pedal.
2. Set the parking brake. (→P. 205)
3. Shift the shift lever to N. (→P. 202)

   If parking on a hill, shift the shift lever to 1 or R needed.
4. Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position to stop the engine.
5. Lock the door, making sure that you have the key on your person.

   If parking on a hill, block the wheels as needed.

Starting off on a steep uphill

▶ Automatic transmission

1. Make sure that the parking brake is set and shift the shift lever to D.
2. Gently depress the accelerator pedal.
3. Release the parking brake.

▶ Manual transmission

1. With the parking brake firmly set and the clutch pedal fully depressed, shift the shift lever to 1.
2. Lightly depress the accelerator pedal at the same time as gradually releasing the clutch pedal.
3. Release the parking brake.

When starting off on an uphill (vehicles with the hill-start assist control system)

The hill-start assist control will activate. (→P. 268)

Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

Engine speed while driving (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

In the following conditions, the engine speed may become high while driving. This is due to automatic up-shifting control or down-shifting implementation to meet driving conditions. It does not indicate sudden acceleration.

- The vehicle is judged to be driving uphill or downhill
- When the accelerator pedal is released
- When the brake pedal is depressed while power mode is selected

Restraining the engine output (Brake Override System)

- When the accelerator and brake pedals are depressed at the same time, the engine output may be restrained.
- Vehicles without a multi-information display: A warning light comes on while the system is operating. (→P. 517)
- Vehicles with a multi-information display: A warning message is displayed on the multi-information display while the system is operating. If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. (→P. 526)

Breaking in your new Toyota

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 200 miles (300 km):
  Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 500 miles (800 km):
  Do not tow a trailer.
- For the first 1000 miles (1600 km):
  - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
  - Avoid sudden acceleration.
  - Do not drive continuously in low gears.
  - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 581)

When turning off the engine

The emission system operating sounds may continue for a short time after the engine is turned off. This is not a malfunction, and helps to ensure optimal performance of the emission system.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When starting the vehicle (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the engine running. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
  - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident.
  - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
  - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
  - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials. The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the engine. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.
  However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 505
- Use engine braking (downshift) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill.
  Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 197, 202)
- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
  Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle.

WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit. Even if the legal speed limit permits it, do not drive over 85 mph (140 km/h) unless your vehicle has high-speed capability tires. Driving over 85 mph (140 km/h) may result in tire failure, loss of control and possible injury. Be sure to consult a tire dealer to determine whether the tires on your vehicle are high-speed capability tires or not before driving at such speeds.

When driving on slippery road surfaces

- Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle.
- Sudden acceleration, engine braking due to shifting, or changes in engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid.
- After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected.

When shifting the shift lever

- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, do not let the vehicle roll backward while the shift lever is in a driving position, or roll forward while the shift lever is in R.
  Doing so may cause the engine to stall or lead to poor brake and steering performance, resulting in an accident or damage to the vehicle.
- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, do not shift the shift lever to P while the vehicle is moving.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R while the vehicle is moving forward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift lever to a driving position while the vehicle is moving backward.
  Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift lever to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the engine from the transmission. Engine braking is not available when N is selected.
- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. Shifting the shift lever to a gear other than P or N may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident.

WARNING

If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear limit indicators)

Have the brake pads checked and replaced by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.
Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.

It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.

When the vehicle is stopped

- Do not race the engine.
  If the vehicle is in any gear other than P (automatic transmission only) or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, in order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the engine is running, and apply the parking brake as necessary.
- If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
- Avoid revving or racing the engine.
  Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

When the vehicle is parked

- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
  Doing so may result in the following:
  - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
  - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
  - Soft drink cans may rupture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle's electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.

WARNING

- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.
- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, always apply the parking brake, shift the shift lever to P, stop the engine and lock the vehicle.
  Do not leave the vehicle unattended while the engine is running.
  If the vehicle is parked with the shift lever in P but the parking brake is not set, the vehicle may start to move, possibly leading to an accident.
- Do not touch the exhaust pipes while the engine is running or immediately after turning the engine off.
  Doing so may cause burns.

When taking a nap in the vehicle

Always turn the engine off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to engine overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

When braking

- When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.
  Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.
- If the power brake assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid hills or sharp turns that require braking.
  In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.
- Do not pump the brake pedal if the engine stalls.
  Each push on the brake pedal uses up the reserve for the power-assisted brakes.
- The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the other will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. Have your brakes fixed immediately.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

Do not spin the wheels excessively when any of the tires is up in the air, or the vehicle is stuck in sand, mud, etc. This may damage the driveline components or propel the vehicle forward or backward, causing an accident.

NOTICE

■ **When driving the vehicle**

- Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain the engine output.

▶ Vehicles with an automatic transmission

- Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.

▶ Vehicles with a manual transmission

- Do not shift gears unless the clutch pedal is fully depressed. After shifting, do not release the clutch abruptly. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.
- Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal while driving.
  Doing so may cause clutch trouble.
- Do not use any gear other than the first gear when starting off and moving forward.
  Doing so may damage the clutch.
- Do not use the clutch to hold the vehicle when stopping on an uphill grade.
  Doing so may damage the clutch.
- Do not shift the shift lever to R when the vehicle is still moving. Doing so may damage the clutch, transmission and gears.

■ **When parking the vehicle (vehicles with an automatic transmission)**

Always set the parking brake, and shift the shift lever to P. Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move or the vehicle may accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed.

■ **Avoiding damage to vehicle parts**

- Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
  Doing so may damage the power steering pump.
- When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.

NOTICE

If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

- It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
- The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
- The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P. 540)

When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain, etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have your Toyota dealer check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of oil and fluid used for the engine, transmission, transfer (4WD models) differentials, etc.
- Lubricant condition for the propeller shaft, bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

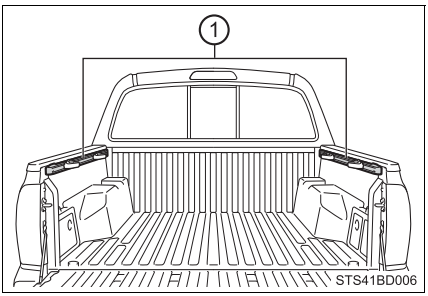
- Stow cargo and luggage in the rear deck whenever possible.
- Be sure all items are secured in place.
- Be careful to keep the vehicle level. Placing the weight as far forward as possible helps maintain vehicle balance.
- For better fuel economy, do not carry unnecessary weight.

Deck rails

① Side rails

To use the deck rails, you must install genuine Toyota accessories or their equivalent for the deck rails.

Follow the manufacturer's instructions and precautions when installing a genuine Toyota accessory or equivalent.



WARNING

When you secure cargo with the deck rails

Be sure to follow the instructions below in order to avoid the cargo coming loose.

- Do not install accessories (tie-down cleats, storage boxes, etc.) at more than the following number of locations per deck rail.
  - Side rail:
    Short deck—Max. 3 locations
    Long deck—Max. 4 locations
- Spread out tie-down/support locations evenly along the length of the rails.
- Do not exceed a total tensile load of 440 lb. (200 kg) per deck rail.
- To prevent luggage or cargo from sliding forward during braking, make sure the deck rail accessories such as storage box are securely attached on the deck rails.

Capacity and distribution

Cargo capacity depends on the total weight of the occupants.

(Cargo capacity) = (Total load capacity) – (Total weight of occupants)

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit —

(1) Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle’s placard.

(2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

(3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

(4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity.

For example, if the “XXX” amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400 – 750 (5 × 150) = 650 lbs.)

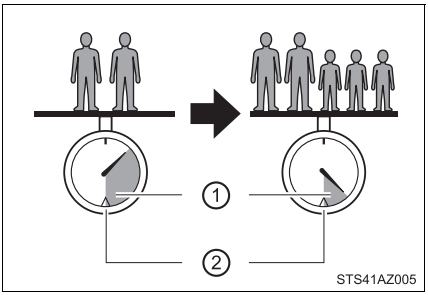
(5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

(6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle. (→P. 169)

Calculation formula for your vehicle

① Cargo capacity

② Total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight) (→P. 569)



When 2 people with the combined weight of A lb. (kg) are riding in your vehicle, which has a total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight) of B lb. (kg), the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity will be C lb. (kg) as follows:

B*2 lb. (kg) – A*1 lb. (kg) = C*3 lb. (kg)

*1: A = Weight of people

*2: B = Total load capacity

*3: C = Available cargo and luggage load

In this condition, if 3 more passengers with the combined weight of D lb. (kg) get on, the available cargo and luggage load will be reduced E lb. (kg) as follows:

C lb. (kg) – D*4 lb. (kg) = E*5 lb. (kg)

*4: D = Additional weight of people

*5: E = Available cargo and luggage load

As shown in the above example, if the number of occupants increases, the cargo and luggage load will be reduced by an amount that equals the increased weight due to the additional occupants. In other words, if an increase in the number of occupants causes an excess of the total load capacity (combined weight of occupants plus cargo and luggage load), you must reduce the cargo and luggage on your vehicle.

WARNING

■ **Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment**

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

■ **Storage precautions**

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, may block the driver's vision, or may result in items hitting the driver or passengers, possibly causing an accident.

- Do not stack anything behind the front seats higher than the seatbacks.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations.
  - At the feet of the driver
  - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
  - On the instrument panel
  - On the dashboard
  - On the auxiliary box or tray that has no lid
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the rear deck. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened.

■ **Capacity and distribution**

- Do not exceed the maximum axle weight rating or the total vehicle weight rating.
- Even if the total load of occupant's weight and the cargo load is less than the total load capacity, do not apply the load unevenly. Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

Vehicle load limits

Vehicle load limits include total load capacity, seating capacity, TWR (Trailer Weight Rating) and cargo capacity.

◆ Total load capacity (vehicle capacity weight): →P. 569

Total load capacity means the combined weight of occupants, cargo and luggage.

◆ Seating capacity

- Access Cab models
  Vehicles without rear seats: 2 occupants
  Vehicles with rear seats: 4 occupants (Front 2, Rear 2)
- Double Cab models
  5 occupants (Front 2, Rear 3)

Seating capacity means the maximum number of occupants whose estimated average weight is 150 lb. (68 kg) per person.

Even if the number of occupants are within the seating capacity, do not exceed the total load capacity.

◆ TWR (Trailer Weight Rating): →P. 174

TWR means the maximum gross trailer weight (trailer weight plus its cargo weight) that your vehicle is able to tow.

◆ Cargo capacity

Cargo capacity may increase or decrease depending on the weight and the number of occupants.

■ Total load capacity and seating capacity

These details are also described on the tire and loading information label. (→P. 476)

⚠ WARNING

■ Overloading the vehicle

Do not overload the vehicle.
It may not only cause damage to the tires, but also degrade steering and braking ability, resulting in an accident.

Trailer towing

Your vehicle is designed primarily as a passenger-and-load-carrying vehicle. Towing a trailer can have an adverse impact on handling, performance, braking, durability, and fuel consumption. For your safety and the safety of others, you must not overload your vehicle or trailer. You must also ensure that you are using appropriate towing equipment, that the towing equipment has been installed correctly and used properly, and that you employ the requisite driving habits.

Vehicle-trailer stability and braking performance are affected by trailer stability, brake performance and setting, trailer brakes, the hitch and hitch systems (if equipped).

To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with your trailer's characteristics and operating conditions.

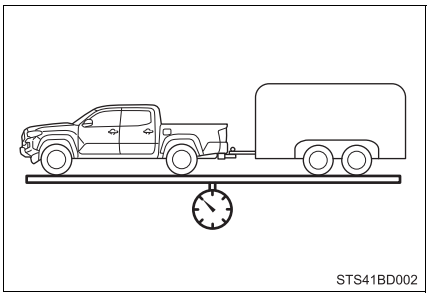
Toyota warranties do not apply to damage or malfunction caused by towing a trailer for commercial purposes.

Contact your Toyota dealer for further information about additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.

Towing related terms

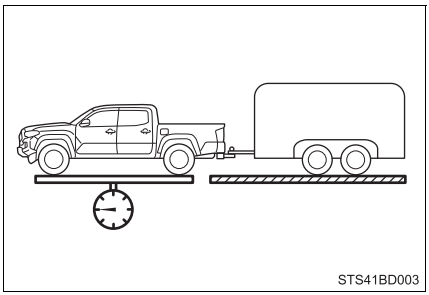
GCWR (Gross Combination Weight Rating)

The maximum allowable gross combination weight. The gross combination weight is the sum of the total vehicle weight (including the occupants, cargo and any optional equipment installed on the vehicle) and the weight of the trailer being towed (including the cargo in the trailer).



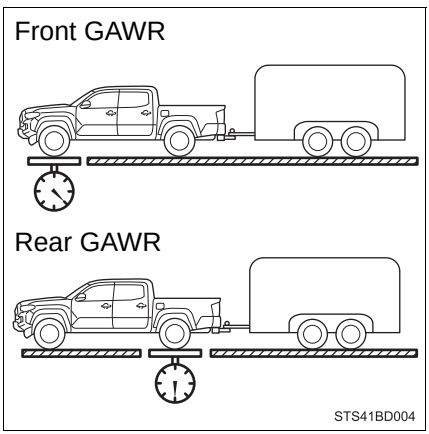
GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

The maximum allowable gross vehicle weight. The gross vehicle weight is the total weight of the vehicle. When towing a trailer, it is the sum of the vehicle weight (including the occupants, cargo and any optional equipment installed on the vehicle) and the tongue weight.



GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

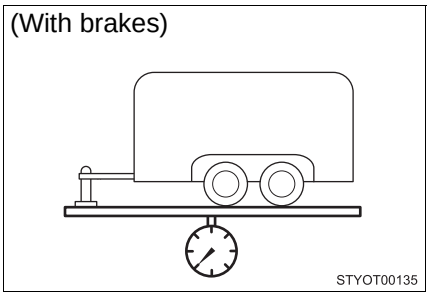
The maximum allowable gross axle weight. The gross axle weight is the load placed on each axle (front and rear).



■ TWR (Trailer Weight Rating)

The maximum allowable gross trailer weight. The gross trailer weight is the sum of the trailer weight and the weight of the cargo in the trailer.

TWR is calculated assuming base vehicle with one driver, one front passenger, towing package (if available), hitch and hitch systems (if required).

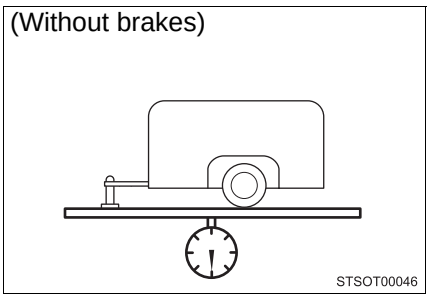


Additional optional equipment, passengers and cargo in the vehicle will reduce the trailer weight rating so as not to exceed GCWR, GVWR and GAWR.

If the gross trailer weight exceeds 3000 lb. (1360 kg), it is recommended to use a trailer with 2 or more axles.

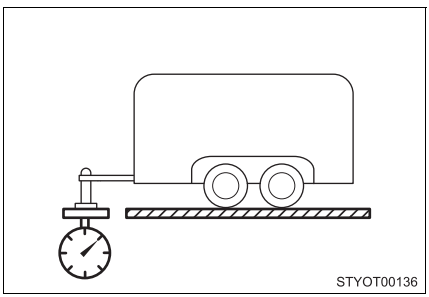
■ Unbraked TWR (Unbraked Trailer Weight Rating)

The trailer weight rating for towing a trailer without a trailer service brake system.



■ Tongue Weight

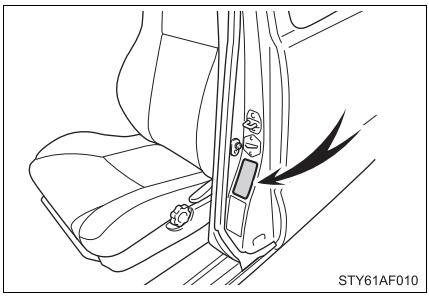
The load placed on the trailer hitch ball. (→P. 178)



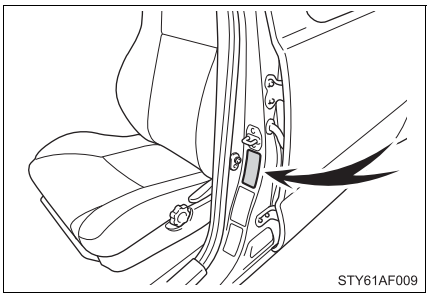
Weight limits

- The gross trailer weight must never exceed the TWR described in the table. (→P. 174)
- The gross combination weight must never exceed the GCWR described in the table. (→P. 174)
- The gross vehicle weight must never exceed the GVWR indicated on the Certification Label.
- The gross axle weight on each axle must never exceed the GAWR indicated on the Certification Label.

▶ Access Cab models



▶ Double Cab models



- If the gross trailer weight is over the unbraked TWR, trailer service brakes are required.
- If the gross trailer weight is over 2000 lb. (907 kg), a sway control device with sufficient capacity is required.
- If the gross trailer weight is over 5000 lb. (2268 kg), a weight distributing hitch with sufficient capacity is required.

GCWR, TWR, Unbraked TWR, Fifth wheel and Gooseneck towing TWR

Confirm that the gross trailer weight, gross combination weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and tongue weight are all within the limits.

■ GCWR* and TWR*

▶ Access Cab models

Model code*1	Engine	Driving system	GCWR	TWR
TRN265L-CRTSKA	2TR-FE engine	2WD	7810 lb. (3540 kg)	3500 lb. (1590 kg)
TRN245L-CRMSKA		4WD	8020 lb. (3635 kg)	3500 lb. (1590 kg)
TRN245L-CRTSKA			8050 lb. (3650 kg)	3500 lb. (1590 kg)
GRN325L-CRTSHA	2GR-FKS engine	2WD	7890 lb.*2 (3590 kg)	3500 lb.*2 (1590 kg)
			11310 lb.*3 (5130 kg)	6800 lb.*3 (3085 kg)
GRN305L-CRFSHA		4WD	8150 lb.*2 (3695 kg)	3500 lb.*2 (1590 kg)
			11280 lb.*3 (5115 kg)	6500 lb.*3 (2950 kg)
GRN305L-CRTSHA			8130 lb.*2 (3685 kg)	3500 lb.*2 (1590 kg)
			11360 lb.*2 (5150 kg)	6500 lb.*3 (2950 kg)

*1: The model code is indicated on the Certification Label. (→P. 571)

*2: Vehicles without a towing package

*3: Vehicles with a towing package

*: These models meet the tow-vehicle trailering requirement of SAE International per SAE J2807.

▶ Double Cab models

Model code*1	Engine	Driving system	GCWR	TWR
TRN265L-PRTSKA	2TR-FE engine	2WD	7920 lb. (3590 kg)	3500 lb. (1590 kg)
GRN325L-PRTSHA	2GR-FKS engine		8010 lb.*2 (3630 kg)	3500 lb.*2 (1590 kg)
			11330 lb.*3 (5135 kg)	6700 lb.*3 (3040 kg)
GRN325L-PRTLHA			8060 lb.*2 (3655 kg)	3500 lb.*2 (1590 kg)
			11280 lb.*3 (5115 kg)	6600 lb.*3 (2995 kg)
GRN330L-PRTSHA			8060 lb.*2 (3655 kg)	3500 lb.*2 (1590 kg)
			11280 lb.*3 (5115 kg)	6600 lb.*3 (2995 kg)
GRN330L-PRTLHA			8110 lb.*2 (3670 kg)	3500 lb.*2 (1590 kg)
			11330 lb.*3 (5135 kg)	6600 lb.*3 (2995 kg)

Model code*1	Engine	Driving system	GCWR	TWR
GRN305L-PRFSHA	2GR-FKS engine	4WD	8270 lb.*2 (3750 kg)	3500 lb.*2 (1590 kg)
			11300 lb.*3 (5125 kg)	6400 lb.*3 (2900 kg)
GRN305L-PRTSHA			8250 lb.*2 (3740 kg)	3500 lb.*2 (1590 kg)
			11280 lb.*3 (5115 kg)	6400 lb.*3 (2900 kg)
GRN305L-PRTLHA			8310 lb.*2 (3765 kg)	3500 lb.*2 (1590 kg)
			11330 lb.*3 (5135 kg)	6400 lb.*3 (2900 kg)
GRN310L-PRTSHA			8310 lb.*2 (3765 kg)	3500 lb.*2 (1590 kg)
			11330 lb.*3 (5135 kg)	6400 lb.*3 (2900 kg)
GRN310L-PRTLHA			8360 lb.*2 (3790 kg)	3500 lb.*2 (1590 kg)
			11090 lb.*3 (5030 kg)	6000 lb.*3 (2720 kg)

*1: The model code is indicated on the Certification Label. (→P. 571)

*2: Vehicles without a towing package

*3: Vehicles with a towing package

■ **Unbraked TWR***

1000 lb. (450 kg)

■ **Fifth wheel and gooseneck towing TWR***

Toyota does not recommend fifth wheel and gooseneck towing.

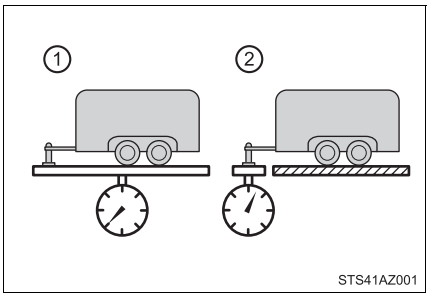
*: These models meet the tow-vehicle trailering requirement of SAE International per SAE J2807.

Trailer Tongue Weight

- A recommended tongue weight or kingpin weight varies in accordance with the types of trailers or towing as described below.
- To ensure the recommended values shown below, the trailer must be loaded by referring to the following instructions.
  - Tongue Weight
    The gross trailer weight should be distributed so that the tongue weight is 9% to 11%. (Tongue Weight/Gross trailer weight x 100 = 9% to 11%)

① Gross trailer weight

② Tongue Weight



If using a weight distributing hitch when towing, return the front axle to the same weight as before the trailer connection.

If front axle weight cannot be measured directly, measure the front fender height above the front axle before connection. Adjust weight distributing hitch torque until front fender is returned to the same height as before connection.

The gross trailer weight, gross axle weight and tongue weight can be measured with platform scales found at a highway weighing station, building supply company, trucking company, junk yard, etc.

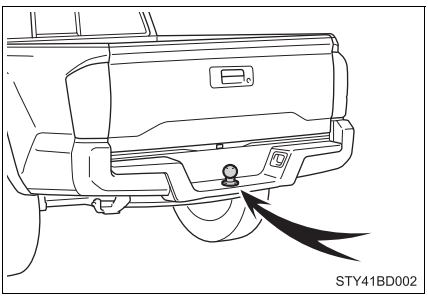
Hitch

Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities. Toyota recommends the use of Toyota hitch/bracket for your vehicle. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

- If you wish to install a trailer hitch, contact your Toyota dealer.
- Use only a hitch that conforms to the gross trailer weight requirement of your vehicle.
- Follow the directions supplied by the hitch manufacturer.
- Lubricate the hitch ball and kingpin with a light coating of grease.
- Remove the trailer hitch whenever you are not towing a trailer. After removing the hitch, seal any mounting hole in the vehicle body to prevent entry of any substances into the vehicle.

Bumper towing (vehicles with steel bumper only)

The rear bumper of your vehicle is equipped with a hole to install a trailer ball. If you have any questions, contact your Toyota dealer.



The gross trailer weight (trailer weight plus cargo weight) when towing with the bumper must never exceed the TWR (→P. 174) or 3500 lb. (1590 kg) whichever is lower.

Selecting trailer ball

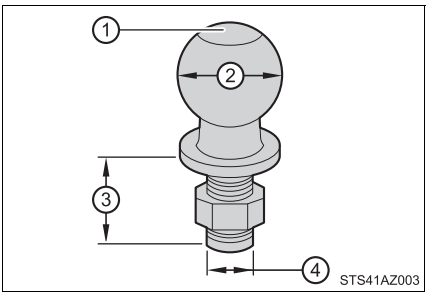
Use the correct trailer ball for your application.

① Trailer ball load rating

Matches or exceeds the gross trailer weight rating of the trailer.

② Ball diameter

Matches the size of the trailer coupler. Most couplers are stamped with the required trailer ball size.



Trailer class	IV	II and III	I
Typical trailer ball size	2 5/16 in.	2 in.	1 7/8 in.

③ Shank length

Protrudes beyond the bottom of the lock washer and nut by at least 2 threads.

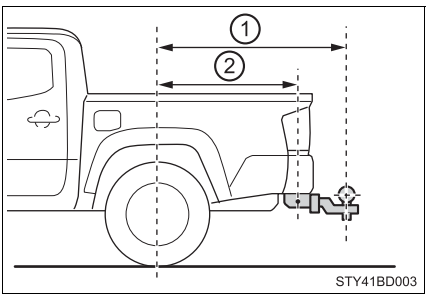
④ Shank diameter

Matches the ball mount hole diameter size.

Positions for towing hitch receiver and hitch ball

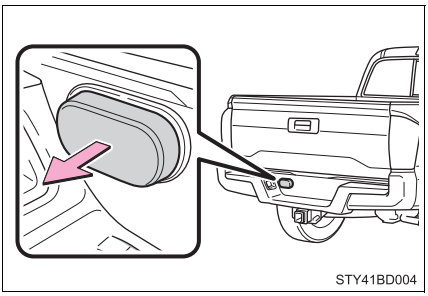
① Weight carrying ball position: 52.0 in. (1320.8 mm)

② Hitch receiver pin hole position: 45.2 in. (1148.8 mm)



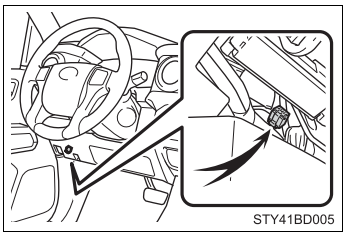
Connecting trailer lights

Use the wire harness stored in the rear end of the vehicle.



■ Service connector for towing brake controller (vehicles with a towing package)

Your vehicle is equipped with a service connector for the trailer brake controller as shown.



Trailer towing tips

Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer. To help avoid an accident, death or serious injury, keep the following in mind when towing:

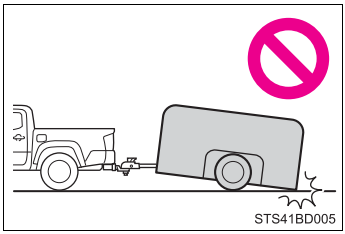
- Speed limits for towing a trailer vary by state or province. Do not exceed the posted towing speed limit.
- Toyota recommends that the vehicle-trailer speed limit is 65 mph (104 km/h) on a flat, straight, dry road. Do not exceed this limit, the posted towing speed limit or the speed limit for your trailer as set forth in your trailer owner's manual, whichever is lowest. Instability of the towing vehicle-trailer combination (trailer sway) increases as speed increases. Exceeding speed limits may cause loss of control.
- Before starting out, check the trailer lights, tires and the vehicle-trailer connections. Recheck after driving a short distance.
- Practice turning, stopping and reversing with the trailer attached in an area away from traffic until you become accustomed to the feel of the vehicle-trailer combination.
- Reversing with a trailer attached is difficult and requires practice. Grip the bottom of the steering wheel and move your hand to the left to move the trailer to the left. Move your hand to the right to move the trailer to the right. (This is generally opposite to reversing without a trailer attached.) Avoid sharp or prolonged turning. Have someone guide you when reversing to reduce the risk of an accident.
- As stopping distance is increased when towing a trailer, vehicle-to-vehicle distance should be increased. For each 10 mph (16 km/h) of speed, allow at least one vehicle and trailer length.
- Avoid sudden braking as you may skid, resulting in the trailer jack-knifing and a loss of vehicle control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.
- Avoid jerky starts or sudden acceleration.
- Avoid jerky steering and sharp turns, and slow down before making a turn.
- Note that when making a turn, the trailer wheels will be closer than the vehicle wheels to the inside of the turn. Compensate by making a wider than normal turning radius.

- Slow down before making a turn, in crosswinds, on wet or slippery surfaces, etc.
  Increasing vehicle speed can destabilize the trailer.
- Take care when passing other vehicles. Passing requires considerable distance. After passing a vehicle, do not forget the length of your trailer, and be sure you have plenty of room before changing lanes.
- Vehicles with an automatic transmission: To maintain engine braking efficiency and charging system performance when using engine braking, do not use the transmission in D. If in the S mode, the transmission shift range position must be in 5 or lower.
- Vehicles with a manual transmission: To maintain engine braking efficiency and charging system performance when using engine braking, do not use the fifth gear (5-speed manual transmission) or the sixth gear (6-speed manual transmission).
- Instability happens more frequently when descending steep or long downhill grades. Before descending, slow down and downshift. Do not make sudden downshifts while descending steep or long downhill grades.
- Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or applying the brakes too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.
- Due to the added load of the trailer, your vehicle's engine may overheat on hot days (at temperatures over 85°F [30°C]) when driving up a long or steep grade. If the engine coolant temperature gauge indicates overheating, immediately turn off the air conditioning (if in use), pull your vehicle off the road and stop in a safe spot.
  (→P. 563)

- Always place wheel blocks under both the vehicle's and the trailer's wheels when parking. Apply the parking brake firmly, and put the transmission in P (automatic transmission) or in 1 or R (manual transmission). Avoid parking on a slope, but if unavoidable, do so only after performing the following:
  1. Apply the brakes and keep them applied.
  2. Have someone place wheel blocks under both the vehicle's and trailer's wheels.
  3. When the wheel blocks are in place, release the brakes slowly until the blocks absorb the load.
  4. Apply the parking brake firmly.
  5. Shift into P (automatic transmission) or 1 or R (manual transmission) and turn off the engine.
- When restarting after parking on a slope:
  1. With the transmission in P (automatic transmission) or the clutch pedal (manual transmission) depressed, start the engine. On vehicles with an automatic transmission, be sure to keep the brake pedal pressed.
  2. Shift into a forward gear. If reversing, shift into R.
  3. Release the parking brake (and also the brake pedal on vehicles with an automatic transmission), and slowly pull or back away from the wheel blocks. Stop and apply the brakes.
  4. Have someone retrieve the blocks.

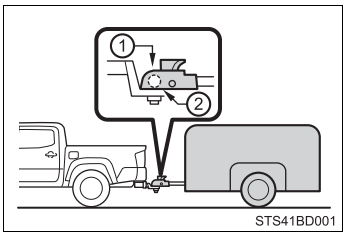
■Matching trailer ball height to trailer coupler height

No matter which class of tow hitch applies, for a more safe trailer hookup, the trailer ball setup must be the proper height for the coupler on the trailer.



① Coupler

② Trailer ball



■Before towing

Check that the following conditions are met:

- Ensure that your vehicle's tires are properly inflated. (→P. 579)
- Trailer tires are inflated according to the trailer manufacturer's recommendation.
- All trailer lights work as required by law.
- All lights work each time you connect them.
- The trailer ball is set at the proper height for the coupler on the trailer.
- The trailer is level when it is hitched.
  Do not drive if the trailer is not level, and check for improper tongue weight, overloading, worn suspension, or other possible causes.
- The trailer cargo is securely loaded.
- The rear view mirrors conform to all applicable federal, state/provincial or local regulations. If they do not, install rear view mirrors appropriate for towing purposes.
- Depress power mode button (vehicles with an automatic transmission). (→P. 198)

Break-in schedule

If your vehicle is new or equipped with any new power train components (such as an engine, transmission, differential or wheel bearing), Toyota recommends that you do not tow a trailer until the vehicle has been driven for over 500 miles (800 km).

After the vehicle has been driven for over 500 miles (800 km), you can start towing. However, for the next 500 miles (800 km), drive the vehicle at a speed of less than 50 mph (80 km/h) when towing a trailer, and avoid full throttle acceleration.

Maintenance

- If you tow a trailer, your vehicle will require more frequent maintenance due to the additional load. (See “Owner’s Warranty Information Booklet” or “Scheduled Maintenance Guide”/“Owner’s Manual Supplement”.)
- Retighten the fixing bolts of the towing ball and bracket after approximately 600 miles (1000 km) of trailer towing.

If trailer sway occurs

One or more factors (crosswinds, passing vehicles, rough roads, etc.) can adversely affect handling of your vehicle and trailer, causing instability.

- If trailer swaying occurs:
  - Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead.
    Do not try to control trailer swaying by turning the steering wheel.
  - Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.
    Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize. (if enabled, Trailer Sway Control can also help to stabilize the vehicle and trailer.)

- After the trailer swaying has stopped:
  - Stop in a safe place. Get all occupants out of the vehicle.
  - Check the tires of the vehicle and the trailer.
  - Check the load in the trailer.
    Make sure the load has not shifted.
    Make sure the tongue weight is appropriate, if possible.
  - Check the load in the vehicle.
    Make sure the vehicle is not overloaded after occupants get in.

If you cannot find any problems, the speed at which trailer swaying occurred is beyond the limit of your particular vehicle-trailer combination.
Drive at a lower speed to prevent instability. Remember that swaying of the towing vehicle-trailer increases as speed increases.

WARNING

Trailer towing precautions

To tow a trailer safely, use extreme care and drive the vehicle in accordance with the trailer's characteristics and operating conditions. Failure to do so could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury. Vehicle stability and braking performance are affected by trailer stability, brake setting and performance, and the hitch. Your vehicle will handle differently when towing a trailer.

To avoid accident or injury

- Do not exceed the TWR, unbraked TWR, GCWR, GVWR or GAWR.
- If the gross trailer weight is over 2000 lb. (907 kg), a sway control device with sufficient capacity is required.
- If the gross trailer weight is over 5000 lb. (2268 kg), a weight distributing hitch with sufficient capacity is required.
- Adjust the tongue weight within the appropriate range. Place heavier loads as close to the trailer axle as possible.
- Do not exceed 65 mph (104 km/h), the posted towing speed limit or the speed limit for your trailer as set forth in your trailer owner's manual, whichever is lowest. Slow down sufficiently before making a turn, in cross-winds, on wet or slippery surface, etc., to help avoid an accident. If you experience a vehicle-trailer instability from reducing a certain speed, slow down and make sure you keep your vehicle speed under the speed of which you experience the instability.
- Do not make jerky, abrupt or sharp turns.
- Do not apply the brakes suddenly as you may skid, resulting in jackknifing and loss of vehicle control. This is especially true on wet or slippery surfaces.
- Do not exceed the trailer hitch assembly weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue weight capacities.
- Do not use cruise control when towing. (if equipped)
- Slow down and downshift before descending steep or long downhill grades. Do not make sudden downshifts while descending steep or long downhill grades.
- Vehicle-trailer instability is more likely on steep long downhills. Before descending steep or long downhill grades, slow down and downshift. Do not make sudden downshifts when descending steep or long downhill grades. Avoid holding the brake pedal down too long or applying the brakes too frequently. This could cause the brakes to overheat and result in reduced braking efficiency.
- Do not tow a trailer when the temporary spare tire is installed on your vehicle.

WARNING

Hitch

Trailer hitch assemblies have different weight capacities established by the hitch manufacturer. Even though the vehicle may be physically capable of towing a higher weight, the operator must determine the maximum weight rating of the particular hitch assembly and never exceed the maximum weight rating specified for the trailer-hitch. Exceeding the maximum weight rating set by the trailer-hitch manufacturer can cause an accident resulting in death or serious personal injuries.

When towing a trailer

Toyota recommends trailers with brakes that conform to any applicable federal and state/provincial regulations.

- If the gross trailer weight exceeds unbraked TWR, trailer brakes are required. Toyota recommends trailers with brakes that conform to all applicable federal and state/provincial regulations.
- Never tap into your vehicle's hydraulic system, as this will lower the vehicle's braking effectiveness.
- Never tow a trailer without using a safety chain securely attached to both the trailer and the vehicle. If damage occurs to the coupling unit or hitch ball, there is danger of the trailer wandering into another lane.

NOTICE

When installing a trailer hitch

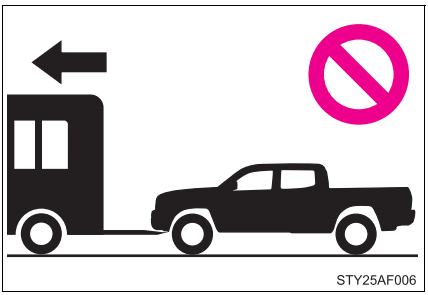
Use only the position recommended by your Toyota dealer. Do not install the trailer hitch on the bumper; this may cause body damage.

Do not directly splice trailer lights

Do not directly splice trailer lights. Directly splicing trailer lights may damage your vehicle's electrical system and cause a malfunction.

Dinghy towing

Your vehicle is not designed to be dinghy towed (with 4 wheels on the ground) behind a motor home.



NOTICE

■**To avoid serious damage to your vehicle**

Do not tow your vehicle with the four wheels on the ground.

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles without a smart key system)

Starting the engine

▶ Automatic transmission

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

4 Turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

▶ Manual transmission

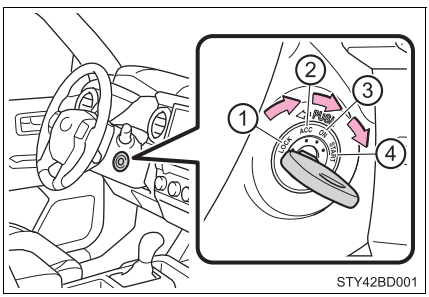
1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is set in N.

3 Firmly depress the clutch pedal.

4 Turn the engine switch to the “START” position to start the engine.

Changing the engine switch positions



① “LOCK”

The steering wheel is locked and the key can be removed. (Vehicles with an automatic transmission: The key can be removed only when the shift lever is in P.)

② “ACC”

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

③ “ON”

All electrical components can be used.

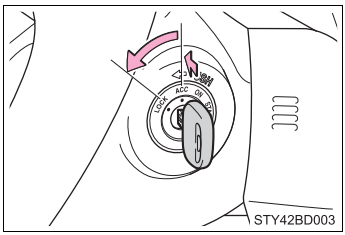
④ “START”

For starting the engine.

Turning the key from “ACC” to “LOCK”

1 Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission).

2 Push in the key and turn it to the “LOCK” position.

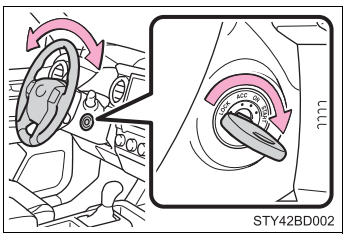


If the engine does not start (vehicles with engine immobilizer system)

The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 69) Contact your Toyota dealer.

When the steering lock cannot be released

When starting the engine, the engine switch may seem stuck in the “LOCK” position. To free it, turn the key while turning the steering wheel slightly left and right.



Key reminder function

A buzzer sounds if the driver’s door is opened while the engine switch is in the “ACC” or “LOCK” position to remind you to remove the key.

WARNING

When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances. Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Caution while driving

Do not turn the engine switch to the "LOCK" position while driving. If, in an emergency, you must turn the engine off while the vehicle is moving, turn the engine switch only to the "ACC" position to stop the engine. An accident may result if the engine is stopped while driving. (→P. 505)

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the engine switch in the "ACC" or "ON" position for long periods of time without the engine running.

When starting the engine

- Do not crank the engine for more than 30 seconds at a time. This may overheat the starter and wiring system.
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Engine (ignition) switch (vehicles with a smart key system)

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the engine or changes engine switch modes.

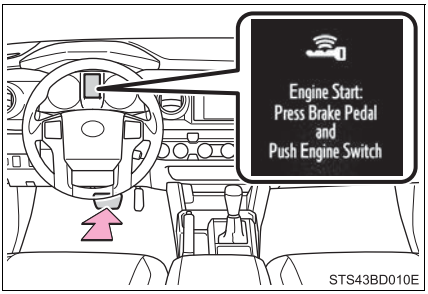
Starting the engine

1 Check that the parking brake is set.

2 Check that the shift lever is in P.

3 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

and a message will be displayed on the multi-information display.
If it is not displayed, the engine cannot be started.



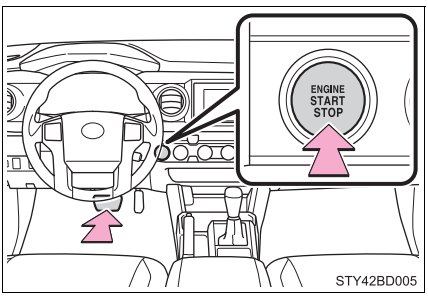
4 Press the engine switch shortly and firmly.

When operating the engine switch, one short, firm press is enough. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.

The engine will crank until it starts or for up to 30 seconds, whichever is less.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the engine is completely started.

The engine can be started from any engine switch mode.



Stopping the engine

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Set the parking brake (→P. 205), and shift the shift lever to P.
3. Press the engine switch.
4. Release the brake pedal and check that the display on the instrument cluster is off.

Changing engine switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the engine switch with brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)

① Off*

The emergency flashers can be used.

② ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

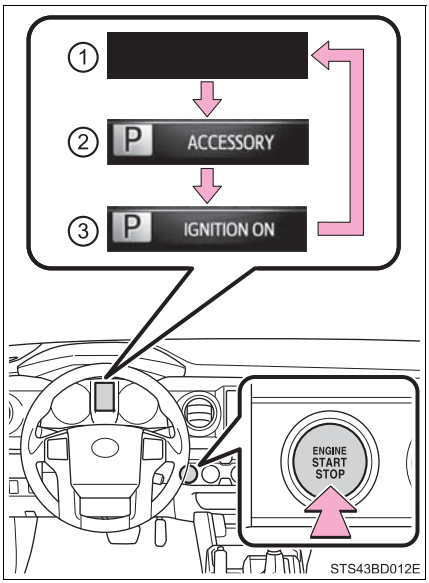
"ACCESSORY" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

③ IGNITION ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

"IGNITION ON" will be displayed on the multi-information display.

*: If the shift lever is in a position other than P when turning off the engine, the engine switch will be turned to ACCESSORY mode, not to off.



When stopping the engine with the shift lever in a position other than P

If the engine is stopped with the shift lever in a position other than P, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. Perform the following procedure to turn the switch off:

1. Check that the parking brake is set.
2. Shift the shift lever to P.
3. Check that “Turn Power OFF” is displayed on the multi-information display and then press the engine switch once.
4. Check that “Turn Power OFF” on the multi-information display is off.

■ Auto power off function

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for more than an hour with the shift lever in P, the engine switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent battery discharge. Do not leave the vehicle with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time when the engine is not running.

■ Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 106

■ Conditions affecting operation

→P. 124

■ Note for the entry function

→P. 125

■ If the engine does not start

- The engine immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 69) Contact your Toyota dealer.
- Check that the shift lever is securely set in P. The engine may not start if the shift lever is displaced out of P. “Shift to P Position” will be displayed on the multi-information display.

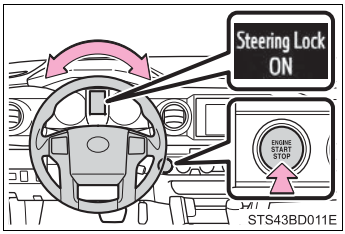
■ Steering lock

After turning the engine switch off and opening and closing the doors, the steering wheel will be locked due to the steering lock function. Operating the engine switch again automatically cancels the steering lock.

■ **When the steering lock cannot be released**

A message will be displayed on the multi-information display.

Check that the shift lever is in P. Press the engine switch while turning the steering wheel left and right.



■ **Steering lock motor overheating prevention**

To prevent the steering lock motor from overheating, operation of the motor may be suspended if the engine is turned on and off repeatedly in a short period of time. In this case, refrain from running the engine. After about 10 seconds, the steering lock motor will resume functioning.

■ **When "Smart Entry & Start System Check" is displayed on the multi-information display**

The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

■ **If the electronic key battery is depleted**

→P. 485

■ **Operation of the engine switch**

- If the switch is not pressed shortly and firmly, the engine switch mode may not change or the engine may not start.
- If attempting to restart the engine immediately after turning the engine switch off, the engine may not start in some cases. After turning the engine switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the engine.

■ **If the smart key system has been deactivated by a customized setting**

→P. 557

WARNING

When starting the engine

Always start the engine while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the engine under any circumstances.
Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Caution while driving

If engine failure occurs while the vehicle is moving, do not lock or open the doors until the vehicle reaches a safe and complete stop. Otherwise, the steering lock function will activate and this may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

Stopping the engine in an emergency

If you want to stop the engine in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the engine switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession. (→P. 505)
However, do not touch the engine switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the engine off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, however, power assist to the steering will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer smoothly, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

- Do not leave the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode for long periods of time without the engine running.
- If "ACCESSORY" or "IGNITION ON" is displayed on the multi-information display while the engine is not running, the engine switch is not off. Exit the vehicle after turning the engine switch off.
- Do not stop the engine when the shift lever is in a position other than P. If the engine is stopped in another shift lever position, the engine switch will not be turned off but instead be turned to ACCESSORY mode. If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode, battery discharge may occur.

When starting the engine

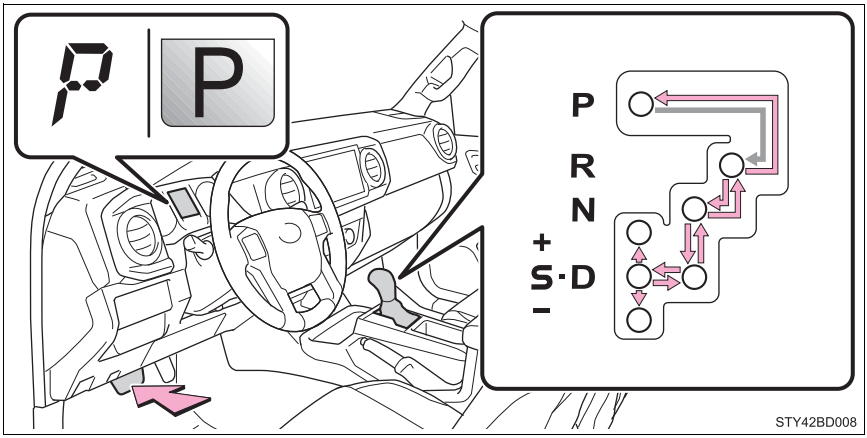
- Do not race a cold engine.
- If the engine becomes difficult to start or stalls frequently, have your vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the engine switch

If the engine switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately.

Automatic transmission*

Shifting the shift lever



Vehicles without a smart key system:

While the engine switch is in the “ON” position, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

Vehicles with a smart key system:

While the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode, move the shift lever with the brake pedal depressed.

When shifting the shift lever between P and D, make sure that the vehicle is completely stopped.

*: If equipped

Shift position purpose

Shift position	Function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the engine
R	Reversing
N	Neutral (Condition in which the power is not transmitted)
D	Normal driving*1
S	S mode driving*2 (→P. 199)

*1: To improve fuel efficiency and reduce noises, set the shift lever in the D position for normal driving.

*2: Selecting shift ranges using S mode restricts the upper limit of the possible gear ranges, controls engine braking forces, and prevents unnecessary upshifting.

Selecting power mode

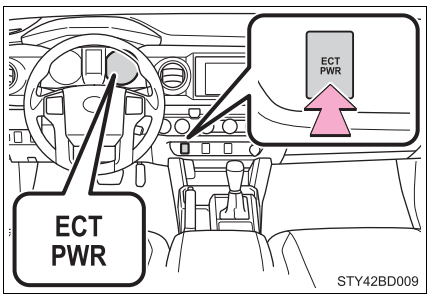
Use when high levels of response and feeling are desirable, such as when driving in mountainous regions or when pulling a trailer.

Press the “ECT PWR” button to select power mode.

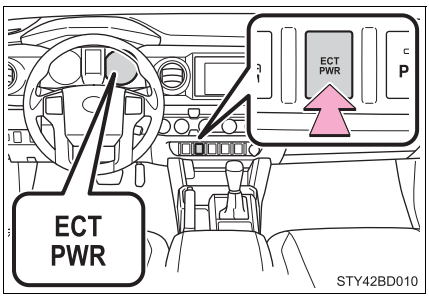
The “ECT PWR” indicator comes on.

Press the button again to cancel power mode.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B

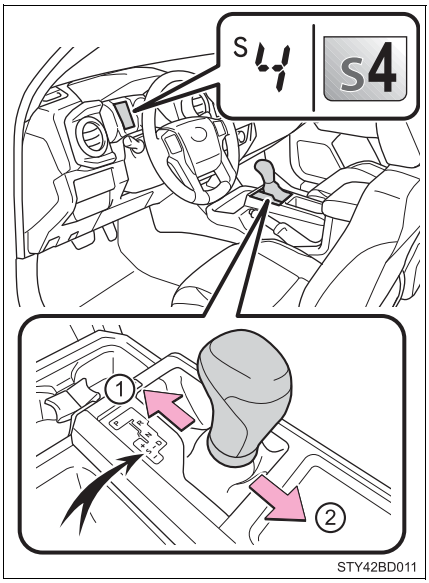


Selecting shift ranges in the S position

When the shift lever is in the S position, the shift lever can be operated as follows:

① Upshifting

② Downshifting



The initial shift range in S mode is set automatically to 5 or 4 according to vehicle speed. However, the initial shift range may be set to 3 if the AI-SHIFT has operated while the shift lever was in the D position. (→P. 200)

■ Shift ranges and their functions

- You can choose from 6 levels engine braking force.
- A lower shift range will provide greater engine braking force than a higher shift range, and the engine speed will also increase.

■ AI-SHIFT

AI-SHIFT automatically selects the suitable gear according to the driver performance and driving conditions.

AI-SHIFT automatically operates when the shift lever is in the D position. (Shifting the shift lever to the S position cancels the function.)

■ When driving with cruise control activated (if equipped)

Even when performing the following actions with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate while driving in S mode and down-shifting to 5 or 4 because cruise control will not be canceled. (→P. 218)

■ Shift lock system

The shift lock system is a system to prevent accidental operation of the shift lever in starting.
The shift lever can be shifted from P only when the engine switch is in the “ON” position and the brake pedal is being depressed.

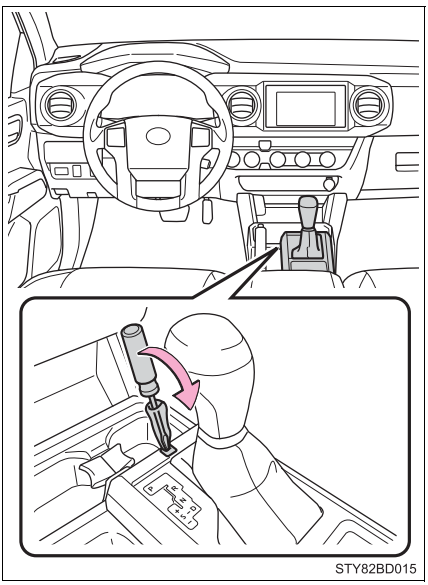
■ If the shift lever cannot be shift from P

First, check whether the brake pedal is being depressed.
If the shift lever cannot be shifted with your foot on the brake pedal, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.
The following steps may be used as an emergency measure to ensure that the shift lever can be shifted.

Releasing the shift lock:

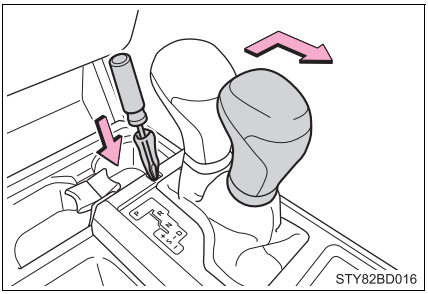
1. Set the parking brake.
2. Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.
3. Depress the brake pedal.
4. Pry the cover up with a flathead screwdriver or equivalent tool.

   To prevent damage to the cover, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.



5 Press the shift lock override button.

The shift lever can be shifted while the button is pressed.



■ **If the “S” indicator does not come on even after shifting the shift lever to S**

This may indicate a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer, immediately.

■ **Downshifting restrictions warning buzzer (S mode)**

To help ensure safety and driving performance, downshifting operation may sometimes be restricted. In some circumstances, downshifting may not be possible even when the shift lever is operated. (A buzzer will sound twice.)

■ **Transmission protection function**

If the tires spin continually when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow, or if the accelerator pedal is depressed and released repeatedly while driving, the automatic transmission temperature may become too high and the automatic transmission may be damaged.

To avoid damaging the automatic transmission, the system may temporarily lock the gear.

If the automatic transmission temperature falls, the gear locking is canceled and the automatic transmission is returned to the normal operation.

⚠ WARNING

■ **When driving on slippery road surfaces**

Do not accelerate or shift gears suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

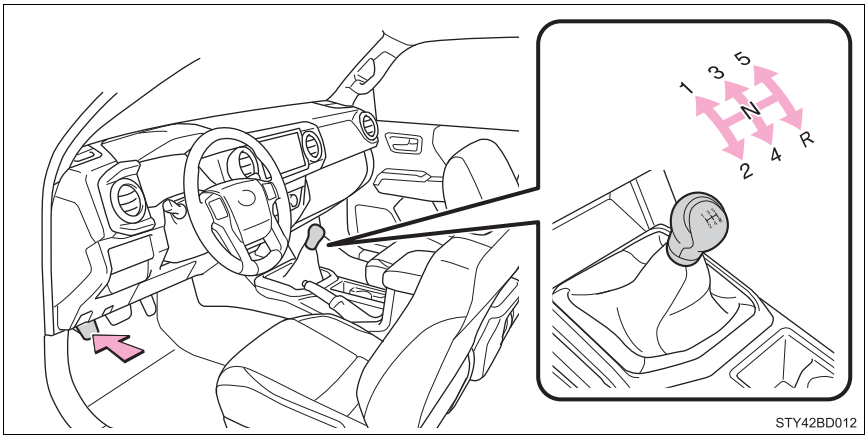
■ **To prevent an accident when releasing the shift lock**

Before pressing the shift lock override button, make sure to set the parking brake and depress the brake pedal.
If the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed instead of the brake pedal when the shift lock override button is pressed and the shift lever is shifted out of P, the vehicle may suddenly start, possibly leading to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

Manual transmission*

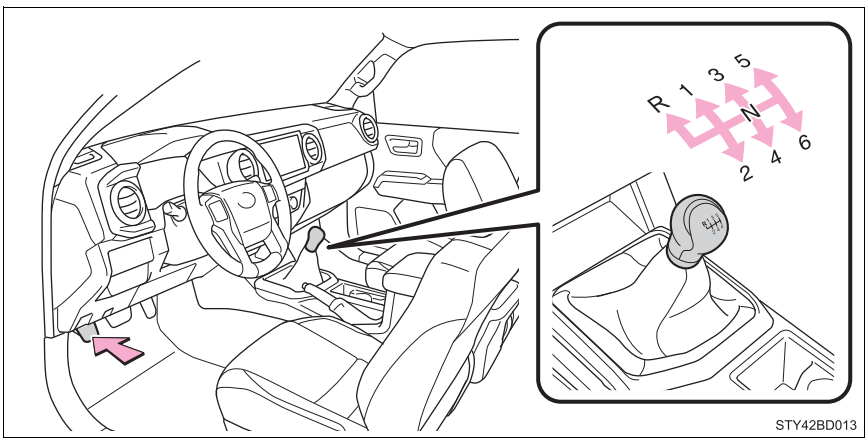
Shifting the shift lever

▶ 5-speed models



Fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever, and then release it slowly.

▶ 6-speed models



Fully depress the clutch pedal before operating the shift lever, and then release it slowly.

*: If equipped

Maximum allowable speed

Observe the following maximum allowable speeds in each gear when maximum acceleration is necessary.

mph (km/h)

Shift position	Transfer position	Maximum speed	
		5-speed models	6-speed models
1	“2WD” and “4H”	29 (48)	32 (52)
	“4L”	12 (20)	12 (20)
2	“2WD” and “4H”	54 (87)	64 (103)
	“4L”	22 (34)	25 (39)
3	“2WD” and “4H”	88 (138)	97 (157)
	“4L”	34 (55)	37 (60)
4	“2WD” and “4H”	110 (176)	107 (173)
	“4L”	49 (79)	49 (80)
5	“2WD” and “4H”	—	107 (173)
	“4L”	—	58 (94)

Reverse warning buzzer (6-speed models only)

A buzzer will sound to inform the driver if the shift lever is shifted to the R position.

Turn signal lever

Operating instructions

① Right turn

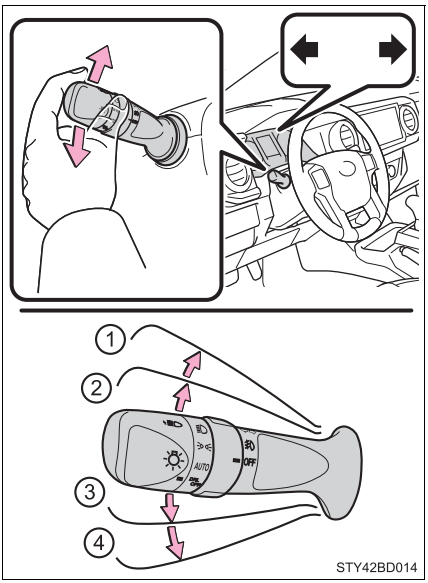
② Lane change to the right (move the lever partway and release it)

The right hand signals will flash 3 times.

③ Lane change to the left (move the lever partway and release it)

The left hand signals will flash 3 times.

④ Left turn



■ **Turn signals can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

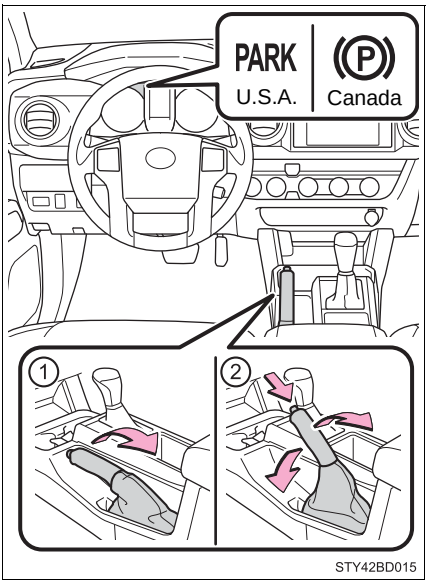
■ **If the indicator flashes faster than usual**

Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

Parking brake

① To set the parking brake, fully pull the parking brake lever while depressing the brake pedal.

② To release the parking brake, slightly raise the lever and lower it completely while pressing the button.



■ **Parking the vehicle**

→P. 157

■ **Usage in winter time**

→P. 274

NOTICE

■ **Before driving**

Fully release the parking brake.
Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

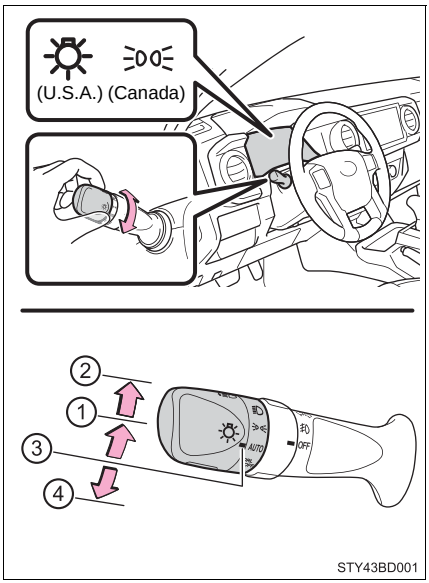
Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Operating instructions

Turning the end of the lever turns on the lights as follows:

▶ Type A



① The side marker, parking, tail, license plate, daytime running lights and instrument panel lights turn on.

② The headlights and all lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.

③ AUTO The headlights, daytime running lights (→P. 208) and all the lights listed above turn on and off automatically.
(When the engine switch is in the “ON” position [vehicles without a smart key system] or IGNITION ON mode [vehicles with a smart key system])

④ DRL OFF Off
(U.S.A.)

○ The daytime running lights turn on. (→P. 208)
(Canada)

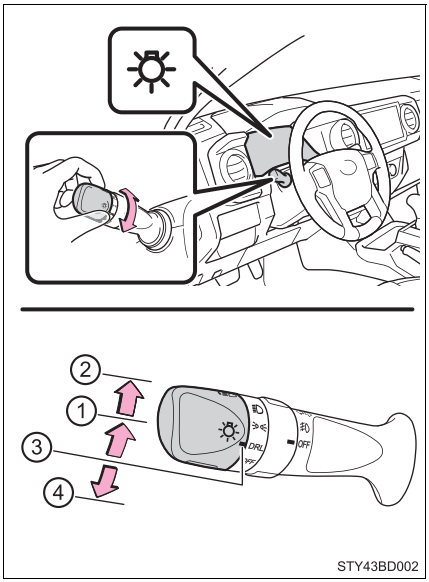
▶ Type B

① The side marker, parking, tail, license plate, daytime running lights and instrument panel lights turn on.

② The headlights and all lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.

③ DRL The daytime running lights turn on. (→P. 208)

④ OFF Off

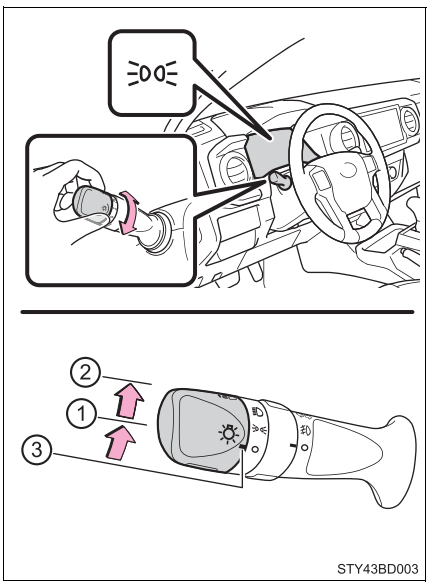


▶ Type C

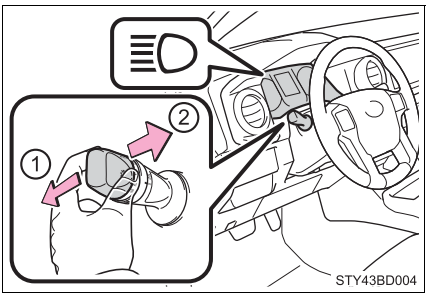
① The side marker, parking, tail, license plate, daytime running lights and instrument panel lights turn on.

② The headlights and all lights listed above (except daytime running lights) turn on.

③ ○ The daytime running lights turn on. (→P. 208)



Turning on the high beam headlights



① With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

② Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

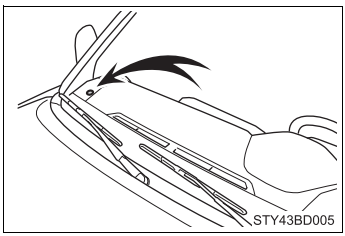
You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

■ Daytime running light system

- To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers during daytime driving, the front turn signal/parking lights (bulb type) or the parking lights (LED type) turn on automatically whenever the engine is started and the parking brake is released with the headlight switch in the “AUTO” (type A), “DRL” (type B) or ○ (type C) position. (Illuminate brighter than the front turn signal/parking lights [bulb type] or the parking lights [LED type]). Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.
- Compared to turning on the headlights, the daytime running light system offers greater durability and consumes less electricity, so it can help improve fuel economy.

■ Headlight control sensor (vehicles with an automatic light control system)

The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.
Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.



Automatic light off system

When the light switch is in AUTO or : The lights turn off 30 seconds after the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or off (vehicles with a smart key system) and a door is opened and all of the doors are closed. (Vehicles with a wireless remote control function: The lights turn off immediately if on the key is pressed while all the doors are locked.)

When the light switch is in : The lights turn off after the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or off (vehicles with a smart key system) and the driver’s door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or to IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system), or turn the light switch off, then turn it to or to .

If any of the doors is kept open and the engine switch is in the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or off (vehicles with a smart key system), the lights automatically turn off after 20 minutes.

Light reminder function (vehicles with a multi-information display)

An alarm will sound and message will be shown on the multi-information display when the driver’s door is opened with the lights are turned on and the engine switch off.

Customization

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features: →P. 595)

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

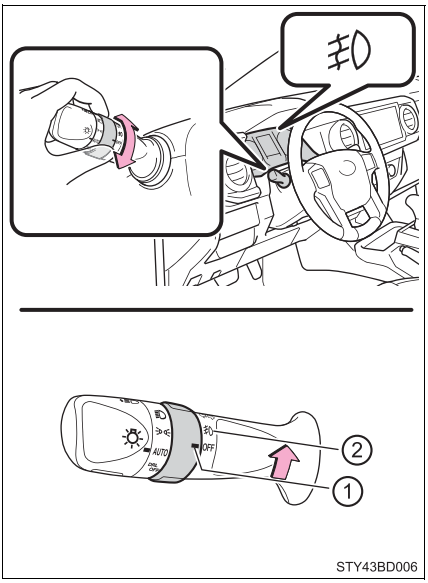
Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

Fog light switch*

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

① OFF (U.S.A.) or ○ (Canada)
Turns the front fog lights off

② Turns the front fog lights on



■ **Fog lights can be used when**

The parking lights are on or the headlights are on in low beam.

*: If equipped

Windshield wipers and washer

Operating the wiper lever

Operate the lever as follows to operate the wipers.

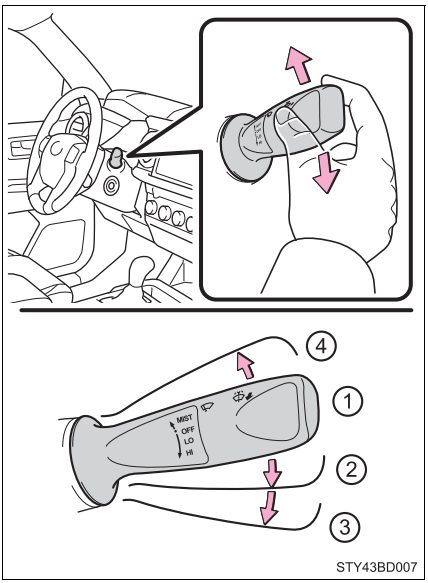
▶ Vehicles without intermittent type

① **OFF** (U.S.A.) or ○ (Canada)
Off

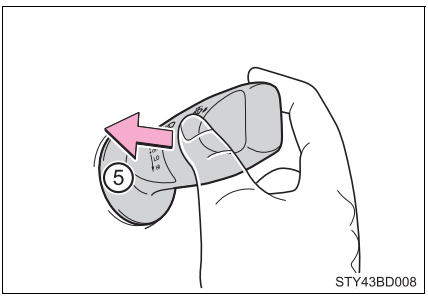
② **LO** (U.S.A.) or ▼ (Canada)
Low speed windshield wiper operation

③ **HI** (U.S.A.) or ▼▼ (Canada)
High speed windshield wiper operation

④ **MIST** (U.S.A.) or △ (Canada)
Temporary operation



⑤ Washer operation



▶ Vehicles with intermittent type

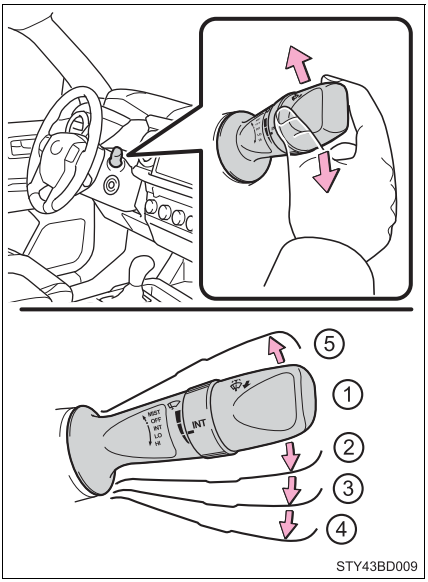
① **OFF** (U.S.A.) or ○ (Canada)
Off

② **INT** (U.S.A.) or (Canada)
Intermittent windshield wiper operation

③ **LO** (U.S.A.) or ▼ (Canada)
Low speed windshield wiper operation

④ **HI** (U.S.A.) or ▼▼ (Canada)
High speed windshield wiper operation

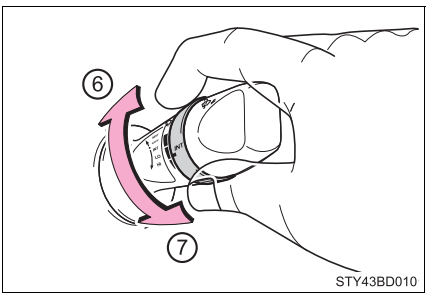
⑤ **MIST** (U.S.A.) or △ (Canada)
Temporary operation



Wiper intervals can be adjusted when intermittent operation is selected.

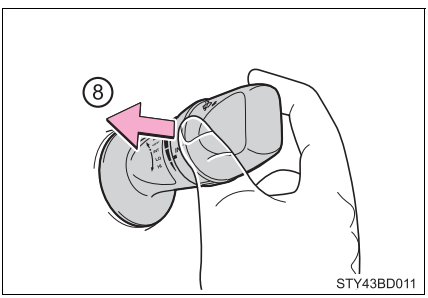
⑥ Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

⑦ Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency



⑧ Washer/wiper dual operation

Wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.



■ **The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **If no windshield washer fluid sprays**

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the windshield washer fluid reservoir.

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding the use of washer fluid**

When it is cold, do not use the washer fluid until the windshield becomes warm. The fluid may freeze on the windshield and cause low visibility. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ **When the windshield is dry**

Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.

■ **When the washer fluid tank is empty**

Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

■ **When a nozzle becomes blocked**

In this case, contact your Toyota dealer.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

Before refueling the vehicle

- Vehicles without a smart key system:
  Turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Vehicles with a smart key system:
  Turn the engine switch off and ensure that all the doors and windows are closed.
- Confirm the type of fuel.

■ **Fuel types**
→P. 581

WARNING

When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling, because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it.
  A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
  Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
  This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

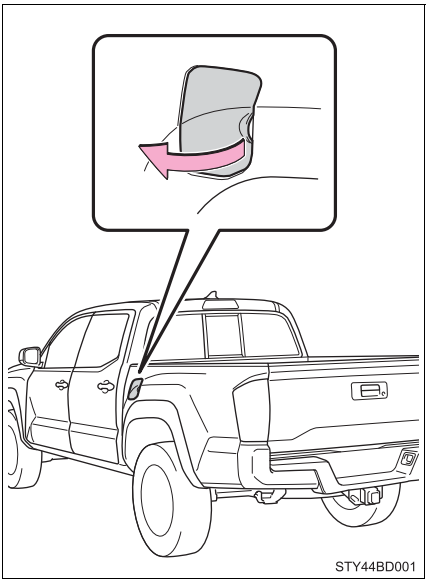
NOTICE

Refueling

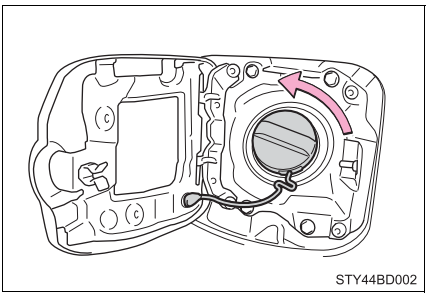
Do not spill fuel during refueling.
Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally, or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

Opening the fuel tank cap

1 Open the fuel filler door.

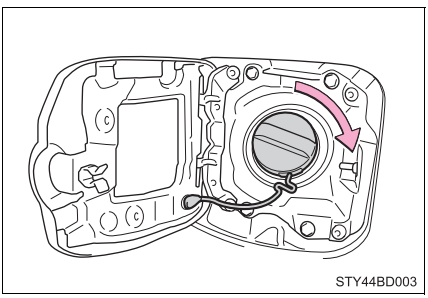


2 Turn the fuel tank cap slowly open.



Closing the fuel tank cap

After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.



Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your vehicle has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

WARNING

When replacing the fuel tank cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Toyota fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Otherwise, doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

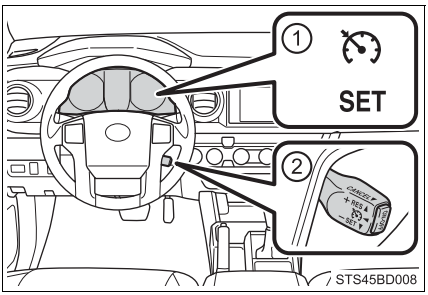
Cruise control*

Summary of functions

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.

① Indicators

② Cruise control switch



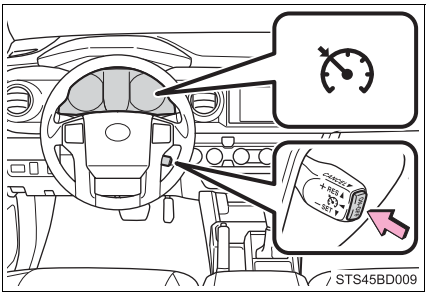
*: If equipped

Setting the vehicle speed

1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on*.

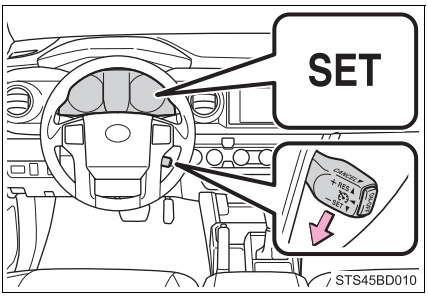
Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



2 Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

“SET” indicator will come on*.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.



*: For vehicles with a multi-information display, this light illuminates on the multi-information display.

Adjusting the set speed

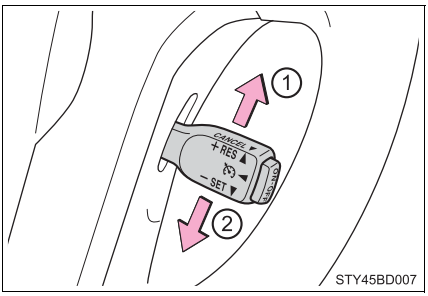
To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.

① Increases the speed

② Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.



The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1 mph (1.6 km/h) each time the lever is operated.

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

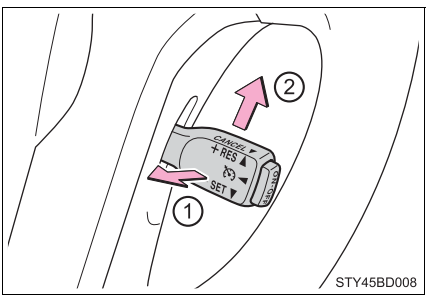
Canceling and resuming the constant speed control

① Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied or the clutch pedal (manual transmission only) is depressed.

② Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).



■ **Cruise control can be set when**

- Vehicles with an automatic transmission: The shift lever is in D or range 4 or higher of S has been selected.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).

■ **Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed**

- The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
- Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

■ **Automatic cruise control cancellation**

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h) below the preset vehicle speed.
  At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 25 mph (40 km/h).
- VSC is activated.
- TRAC is activated for a period a time.
- When the VSC or TRAC system is turned off by pressing the VSC off switch.
- 4WD models: The operation cannot be switched for 5 seconds or more after operating the front-wheel drive control switch.

■ **If the cruise control indicator light comes on in yellow (vehicles without a multi-information display)**

Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **If the warning message for the cruise control is shown on the multi-information display (vehicles with a multi-information display)**

Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.
If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■ **To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake**

Switch the cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.

■ **Situations unsuitable for cruise control**

Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

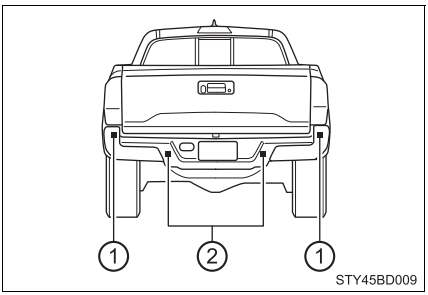
- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep hills
  Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- When your vehicle is towing a trailer or during emergency towing

Intuitive parking assist*

The distance from your vehicle to nearby obstacles when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the multi-information display and buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

Types of sensors

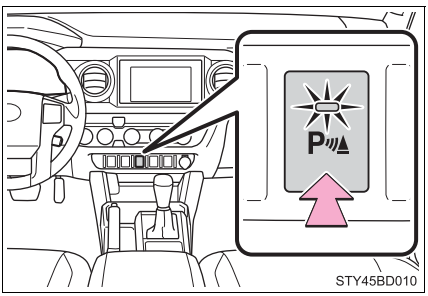
① Rear corner sensors
② Rear center sensors



Intuitive parking assist switch

Turns the intuitive parking assist on/off

When on, the indicator light comes on to inform the driver that the system is operational.



*: If equipped

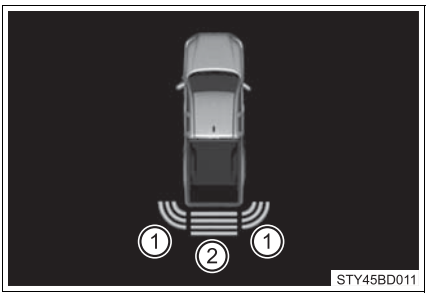
The distance display and buzzer

When the sensor detects an obstacle, the direction of and the approximate distance to the obstacle are displayed and the buzzer sounds.

■ Intuitive parking assist display

① Rear corner sensor operation

② Rear center sensor operation



■ Sensor operation and distance to an obstacle

The system operates when the vehicle approaches an obstacle, as shown by the following table.

When 2 or more obstacles are detected simultaneously, the buzzer system responds to the nearest zone.

▶ Rear corner sensors

Approximate distance to obstacle	Display and buzzer
2.8 ft. (85 cm) to 2.0 ft. (60 cm)	Intermittent
2.0 ft. (60 cm) to 1.3 ft. (40 cm)	Fast intermittent
Less than 1.3 ft. (40 cm)	Continuously

▶ Rear center sensor

Approximate distance to obstacle	Display and buzzer
5.9 ft. (180 cm) to 3.3 ft. (100 cm)	Intermittent
3.3 ft. (100 cm) to 2.5 ft. (75 cm)	Fast intermittent
2.5 ft. (75 cm) to 1.6 ft. (50 cm)	Very fast intermittent
Less than 1.6 ft. (50 cm)	Continuously

■ When multiple obstacles are detected in front and behind the vehicle at the same time

The buzzer will change in the following manner.

- If an obstacle has been detected within 1.5 ft. (45 cm) of the front or 2.8 ft. (85 cm) in rear of the vehicle (a continuous buzzer is sounding), and a new obstacle is detected at the other end of the vehicle, the buzzer will sound 7 times then 1 continuous buzzer.
- If an obstacle has been detected within 1.5 ft. (45 cm) of the front or 2.8 ft. (85 cm) in rear of the vehicle (a continuous buzzer is sounding), and a new obstacle is detected in the same way at the other end of the vehicle, the buzzer will sound 3 times then 1 continuous buzzer.

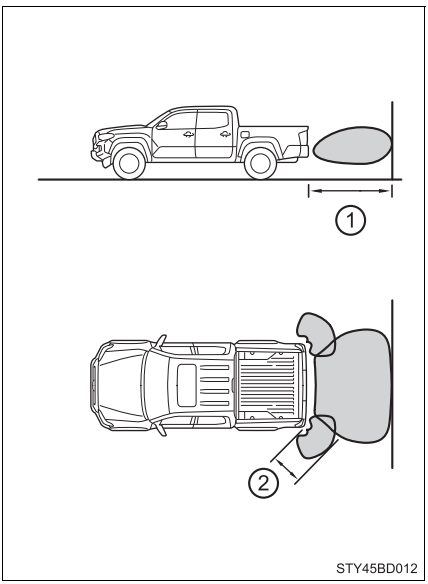
■ Detection range of the sensors

① Approximately 5.9 ft. (180 cm)

② Approximately 2.8 ft. (85 cm)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors may not be able to detect obstacles that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object, etc.



■ **The intuitive parking assist can be operated when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position and the shift lever is in R.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode and the shift lever is in R.

■ **Sensor detection information**

● The sensor’s detection areas are limited to the areas around the vehicle’s rear bumper.

● Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of the sensor to correctly detect obstacles. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.

- There is dirt, snow or ice on the sensor. (Wiping the sensors will resolve this problem.)
- The sensor is frozen. (Thawing the area will resolve this problem.)
- The sensor is covered in any way.
- The vehicle is leaning considerably to one side.
- On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass.
- The vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultrasonic waves.
- There is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensors in the vicinity.
- The sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
- The vehicle is equipped with a fender pole or radio antenna.
- The bumper or sensor receives a strong impact.
- The vehicle is approaching a tall or curved curb.
- In harsh sunlight or intense cold weather.
- The area directly under the bumpers is not detected.
- If obstacles draw too close to the sensor.
- A non-genuine Toyota suspension (lowered suspension, etc.) is installed.
- People may not be detected if they are wearing certain types of clothing.

In addition to the examples above, there are instances in which, because of their shape, signs and other objects may be judged by the sensor to be closer than they are.

- The shape of the obstacle may prevent the sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following obstacles:
  - Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
  - Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
  - Sharply-angled objects
  - Low obstacles
  - Tall obstacles with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle
- The following situations may occur during use.
  - Depending on the shape of the obstacle and other factors, the detection distance may shorten, or detection may be impossible.
  - Obstacles may not be detected if they are too close to the sensor.
  - There will be a short delay between obstacle detection and display. Even at slow speeds, there is a possibility that the obstacle will come within the sensor's detection areas before the display is shown and the warning beep sounds.
  - Thin posts or objects lower than the sensor may not be detected for collision when approached, even if they have been detected once.
  - It might be difficult to hear beeps due to the volume of audio system or air flow noise of air conditioning system.

■ If a message is displayed on the multi-information display

→P. 529

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. buzzer volume) can be changed.

(Customizable features →P. 595)

■ Certification (Canada only)

This ISM device complies with Canadian ICES-001.

WARNING

When using the intuitive parking assist

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not use the sensor at speeds in excess of 6 mph (10 km/h).
- The sensors' detection areas and reaction times are limited. When reversing, check the areas surrounding the vehicle (especially the sides of the vehicle) for safety, and drive slowly, using the brake to control the vehicle's speed.
- Do not install accessories within the sensors' detection areas.

NOTICE

When using intuitive parking assist

In the following situations, the system may not function correctly due to a sensor malfunction, etc. Have the vehicle checked by your Toyota dealer.

- A beep does not sound when you turn the main switch on.
- The intuitive parking assist operation display flashes, and a beep sounds when no obstacles are detected.
- If the area around a sensor collides with something, or is subjected to strong impact.
- If the bumper collides with something.
- If the display shows continuously without a beep.
- If a display error occurs, first check the sensor.
  If the error occurs even if there is no ice, snow or mud on the sensor, it is likely that the sensor is malfunctioning.

Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.
Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

Rear view monitor system

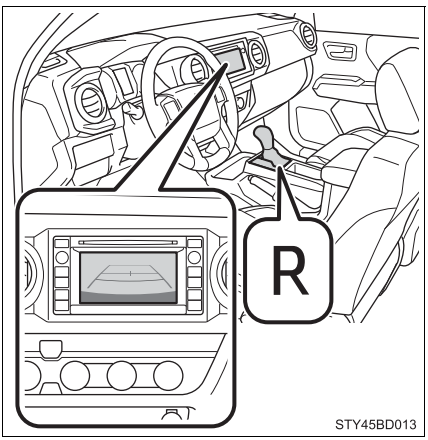
The rear view monitor system assists the driver by displaying an image of the view behind the vehicle with fixed guide lines on the screen while backing up, for example while parking.

The screen illustrations used in this text are intended as examples, and may differ from the image that is actually displayed on the screen.

▶ Vehicles with Entune Audio Plus or Entune Premium Audio (Audio system types: →P. 284)

Refer to the “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

▶ Vehicles with Entune Audio (Audio system types: →P. 284)



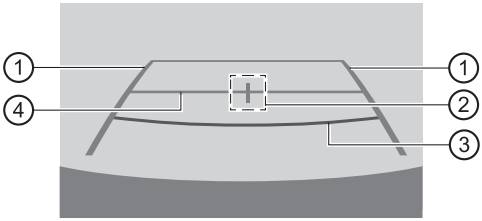
Vehicles without a smart key system:
The rear view monitor system screen will be displayed if the shift lever is shifted to R while the engine switch is in the “ON” position.

Vehicles with a smart key system:
The rear view monitor system screen will be displayed if the shift lever is shifted to R while the engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

The rear view monitor system is canceled when the shift lever shifted into any position other than R.

Using the rear view monitor system

■ Screen description



STS45BD004

① Vehicle width guide lines

The line indicates a guide path when the vehicle is being backed straight up.
The displayed width is wider than the actual vehicle width.

② Vehicle center guide line

This line indicates the estimated vehicle center on the ground.

③ Distance guide line

The line shows distance behind the vehicle, a point approximately 1.5 ft. (0.5 m) (red) from the edge of the bumper.

④ Distance guide line

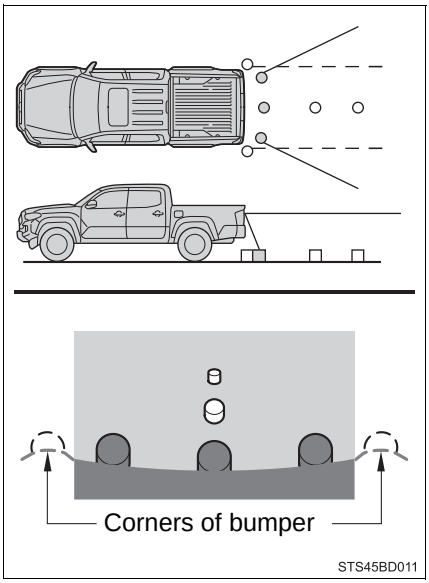
The line shows distance behind the vehicle, a point approximately 3 ft. (1 m) (blue) from the edge of the bumper.

Rear view monitor system precautions

Area displayed on screen

The rear view monitor system displays an image of the view from the bumper of the rear area of the vehicle.

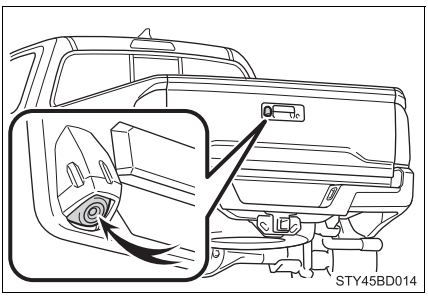
The image adjustment procedure for the rear view monitor system screen is the same as the procedure for adjusting the multimedia screen.(→P. 296)



- The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation conditions.
- Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be seen on the screen.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance.
- Items which are located higher than the camera may not be displayed by the monitor.

Rear view monitor system camera

The camera for the rear view monitor system is located as shown in the illustration.



● Using the camera

If dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud, etc.) is adhering to the camera, it cannot transmit a clear image. In this case, flush it with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.

■ **Differences between the screen and the actual road**

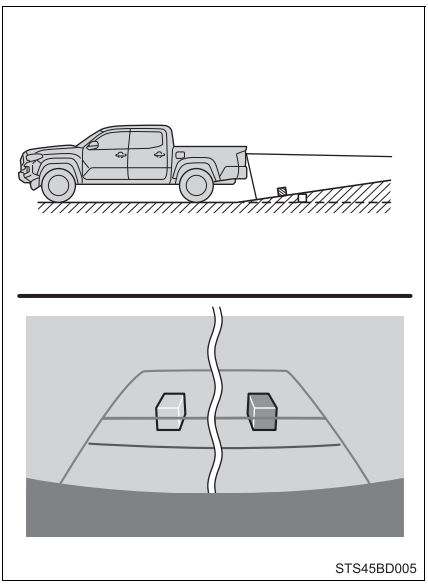
The distance guide lines and the vehicle width guide lines may not actually be parallel with the dividing lines of the parking space, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distances between the vehicle width guide lines and the left and right dividing lines of the parking space may not be equal, even when they appear to be so. Be sure to check visually.

The distance guide lines give a distance guide for flat road surfaces. In any of the following situations, there is a margin of error between the fixed guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

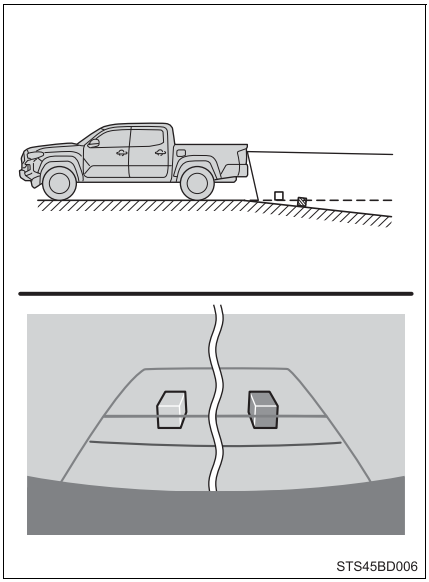
● When the ground behind the vehicle slopes up sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be closer to the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be farther away than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guide lines and the actual distance/course on the road.



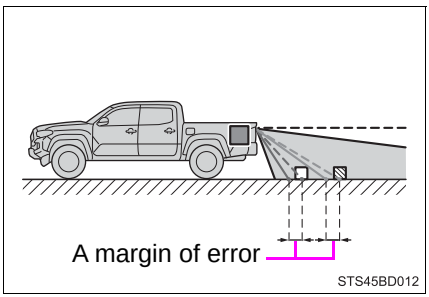
● When the ground behind the vehicle slopes down sharply

The distance guide lines will appear to be farther from the vehicle than the actual distance. Because of this, objects will appear to be closer than they actually are. In the same way, there will be a margin of error between the guide lines and the actual distance/course on the road.



● When any part of the vehicle sags

When any part of the vehicle sags due to the number of passengers or the distribution of the load, there is a margin of error between the fixed guide lines on the screen and the actual distance/course on the road.

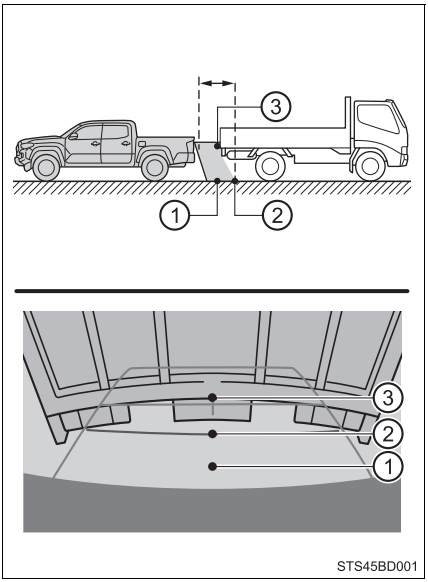


■ **When approaching three-dimensional objects**

The distance guide lines are displayed according to flat surfaced objects (such as the road). It is not possible to determine the position of three-dimensional objects (such as vehicles) using the vehicle width guide lines and distance guide lines. When approaching a three-dimensional object that extends outward (such as the flatbed of a truck), be careful of the following.

● Distance guidelines

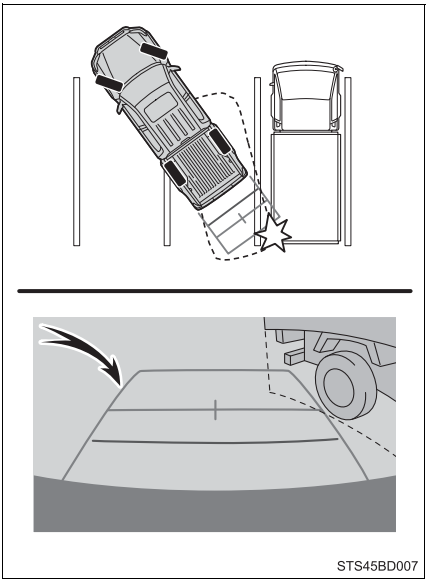
Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. On the screen, it appears that a truck is parked at point ②. However, in reality if you back up to point ①, you will hit the truck. On the screen, it appears that ① is closest and ③ is farthest away. However, in reality, the distance to ① and ③ is the same, and ② is farther than ① and ③.



■ Vehicle width guide lines

Visually check the surroundings and the area behind the vehicle. In the case shown below, the truck appears to be outside of the vehicle width guide lines and the vehicle does not look as if it hits the truck. However, the rear body of the truck may actually cross over the vehicle width guide lines. In reality if you back up as guided by the vehicle width guide lines, the vehicle may hit the truck.

Vehicle width guide lines



Things you should know

■ If you notice any symptoms

If you notice any of the following symptoms, refer to the likely cause and the solution, and re-check.

If the symptom is not resolved by the solution, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Likely cause	Solution
❑ The image is difficult to see	
• The vehicle is in a dark area • The temperature around the lens is either high or low • The outside temperature is low • There are water droplets on the camera • It is raining or humid • Foreign matter (mud, etc.) is adhering to the camera • Sunlight or headlights are shining directly into the camera • The vehicle is under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights, etc.	Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings. (Use the monitor again once conditions have been improved.) The procedure for adjusting the picture quality of the rear view monitor system is the same as the procedure for adjusting the multimedia screen. (→P. 296)
❑ The image is blurry	
Dirt or foreign matter (such as water droplets, snow, mud, etc.) is adhering to the camera.	Flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe the camera lens clean with a soft and wet cloth.
❑ The image is out of alignment	
The camera or surrounding area has received a strong impact.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
❑ The fixed guide lines are very far out of alignment	
• The vehicle is tilted (there is a heavy load on the vehicle, tire pressure is low due to a tire puncture, etc.) • The vehicle is used on an incline.	If this happens due to these causes, it does not indicate a malfunction. Back up while visually checking the vehicle's surroundings.
The camera position is out of alignment.	Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

When using the rear view monitor system

The rear view monitor system is a supplemental device intended to assist the driver when backing up. When backing up, be sure to visually check all around the vehicle both directly and using the mirrors before proceeding.

Observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries.

- Never depend on the rear view monitor system entirely when backing up. The image and the position of the guide lines displayed on the screen may differ from the actual state.
  Use caution, just as you would when backing up any vehicle.
- Be sure to back up slowly, depressing the brake pedal to control vehicle speed.
- The instructions given are only guidelines.
  When and how much to turn the steering wheel will vary according to traffic conditions, road surface conditions, vehicle condition, etc., when parking. It is necessary to be fully aware of this before using the rear view monitor system.
- When parking, be sure to check that the parking space will accommodate your vehicle before maneuvering into it.
- Do not use the rear view monitor system in the following cases:
  - On icy or slick road surfaces, or in snow
  - When using tire chains or the emergency tire
  - When the tailgate is not closed completely
  - On roads that are not flat or straight, such as curves or slopes
- In low temperatures, the screen may darken or the image may become faint. The image could distort when the vehicle is moving, or you may become unable to see the image on the screen. Be sure to visually check all around the vehicle both directly and using the mirrors before proceeding.
- If the tire sizes are changed, the position of the fixed guide lines displayed on the screen may change.
- The camera uses a special lens. The distances between objects and pedestrians that appear in the image displayed on the screen will differ from the actual distances. (→P. 232)

NOTICE

How to use the camera

- The rear view monitor system may not operate properly in the following cases.
  - If the back of the vehicle is hit, the position and mounting angle of the camera may change.
  - As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
  - When cleaning the camera lens, flush the camera with a large quantity of water and wipe it with a soft and wet cloth. Strongly rubbing the camera lens may cause the camera lens to be scratched and unable to transmit a clear image.
  - Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or a glass coating to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
  - If the temperature changes rapidly, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, the system may not operate normally.
  - When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.
- Do not expose the camera to strong impact as this could cause a malfunction. If this happens, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)*

Summary of the Blind Spot Monitor

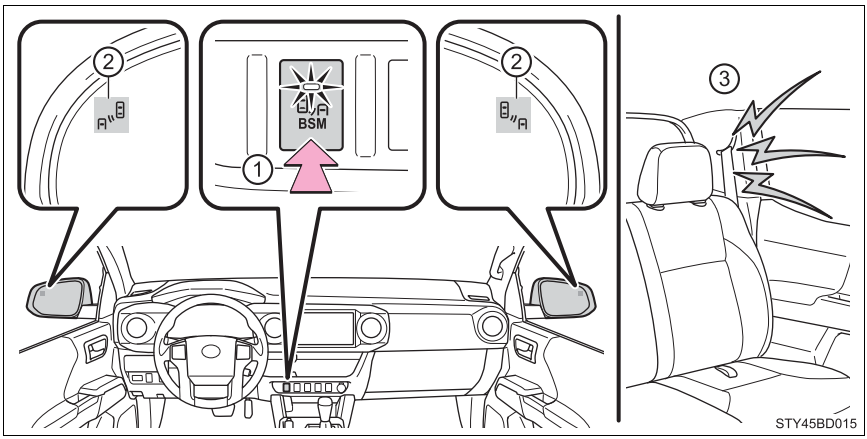
The Blind Spot Monitor is a system that has 2 functions;

- The Blind Spot Monitor function

  Assists the driver in making the decision when changing lanes
- The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function

  Assists the driver when backing up

These functions use same sensors.



① BSM main switch

Pressing the switch turns the system on or off. When the switch is set to on, the switch's indicator illuminates and the buzzer sounds. Common switch for Blind Spot Monitor function and Rear Cross Traffic Alert function.

② Outside rear view mirror indicators

Blind Spot Monitor function:
When a vehicle is detected in a blind spot of the outside rear view mirrors or approaching rapidly from behind into a blind spot, the outside rear view mirror indicator on the detected side will illuminate. If the turn signal lever is operated toward the detected side, the outside rear view mirror indicator will flash.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert function:
When a vehicle approaching from the right or left at the rear of the vehicle is detected, both outside rear view mirror indicators will flash.

*: If equipped

③ Rear Cross Traffic Alert buzzer (Rear Cross Traffic Alert function only)

When a vehicle approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle is detected, a buzzer sounds from behind the left-hand rear pillar.

■ **The outside rear view mirror indicators visibility**

When under strong sunlight, the outside rear view mirror indicator may be difficult to see.

■ **Rear Cross Traffic Alert buzzer hearing**

Rear Cross Traffic Alert function may be difficult to hear over noises such as high audio volume.

■ **When there is a malfunction in the Blind Spot Monitor system**

If a system malfunction is detected due to any of the following reasons, warning light will be turned on (vehicles without a multi-information display) or messages will be displayed (vehicles with a multi-information display):
(→P. 517, 530)

- There is a malfunction with the sensors
- The sensors have become dirty
- The outside temperature is extremely high or low
- The sensor voltage has become abnormal

■ **Certification for the Blind Spot Monitor system**

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: OAYSRR2A

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC Warning
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user’s authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

Applicable law: Canada 310

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Frequency bands: 24.05 – 24.25 GHz
Output power: less than 20 milliwatts

Droit applicable : Canada 310

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le founctionnement.

Bandes de fréquences : 24.05 – 24.25 GHz

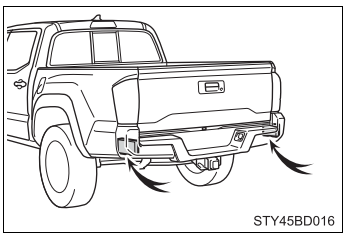
Puissance émise : Moins de 20 milliwatts

WARNING

Handling the radar sensor

One Blind Spot Monitor sensor is installed inside the left and right side of the vehicle rear bumper respectively. Observe the following to ensure the Blind Spot Monitor system can function correctly.

- Keep the sensor and its surrounding area on the bumper clean at all times.



- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper to a strong impact. If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may malfunction and vehicles that enter the detection area may not be detected. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not modify the sensor or surrounding area on the bumper.
- Do not paint the rear bumper any color other than an official Toyota color.

The Blind Spot Monitor function

The Blind Spot Monitor function uses radar sensors to detect vehicles that are traveling in an adjacent lane in the area that is not reflected in the outside rear view mirror (the blind spot), and advises the driver of the vehicles existence via the outside rear view mirror indicator.

The Blind Spot Monitor function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.

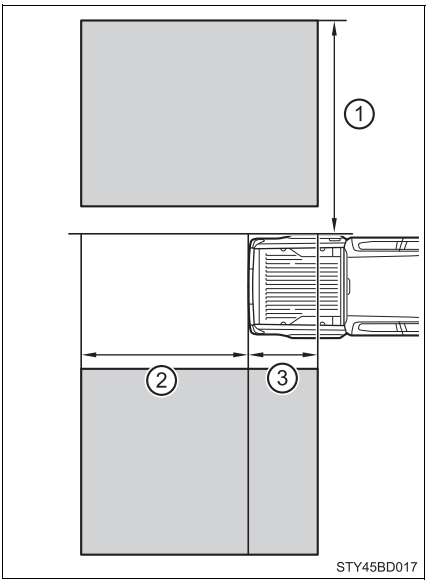
The range of the detection area extends to:

① Approximately 11.5 ft. (3.5 m) from the side of the vehicle

The first 1.6 ft. (0.5 m) from the side of the vehicle is not in the detection area

② Approximately 9.8 ft. (3 m) from the rear bumper

③ Approximately 3.3 ft. (1 m) forward of the rear bumper



WARNING

■ Cautions regarding the use of the system

The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Blind Spot Monitor function is a supplementary function which alerts the driver that a vehicle is present in the blind spot. Do not overly rely on the Blind Spot Monitor function. The function cannot judge if it is safe to change lanes, therefore over reliance could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

According to conditions, the system may not function correctly. Therefore the driver’s own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

■ **The Blind Spot Monitor function is operational when**

- The BSM main switch is set to on.
- Vehicle speed is greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h)

■ **The Blind Spot Monitor function will detect a vehicle when**

- A vehicle in an adjacent lane overtakes the vehicle.
- Another vehicle enters the detection area when it changes lanes.

■ **Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor function will not detect a vehicle**

The Blind Spot Monitor function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects:

- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles traveling in the opposite direction
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Following vehicles that are in the same lane*
- Vehicles driving 2 lanes across from your vehicle*

*: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur

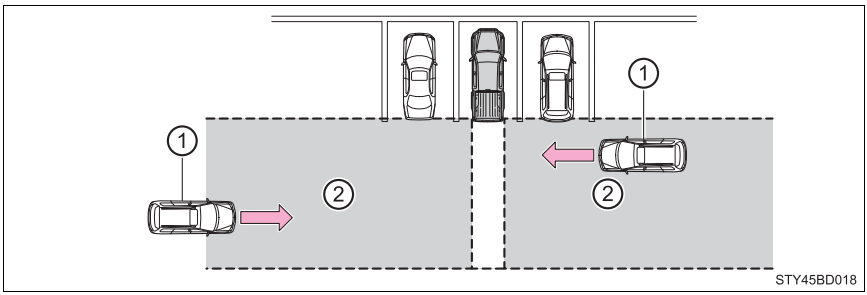
■ **Conditions under which the Blind Spot Monitor function may not function correctly**

- The Blind Spot Monitor function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following conditions:
  - During bad weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow, etc.
  - When ice or mud, etc., is attached to the rear bumper
  - When driving on a road surface that is wet due to rain, standing water, etc.
  - When there is a significant difference in speed between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - When a vehicle is in the detection area from a stop and remains in the detection area as your vehicle accelerates
  - When driving up or down consecutive steep inclines, such as hills, a dip in the road, etc.
  - When multiple vehicles approach with only a small gap between each vehicle
  - When vehicle lanes are wide, and the vehicle in the next lane is too far away from your vehicle
  - When the vehicle that enters the detection area is traveling at about the same speed as your vehicle
  - When towing anything such as trailer, boat, etc.
  - When there is a significant difference in height between your vehicle and the vehicle that enters the detection area
  - Directly after the BSM main switch is set to on
  - When items such as a bicycle carrier are installed on the rear of the vehicle

- Instances of the Blind Spot Monitor function unnecessarily detecting a vehicle and/or object may increase under the following conditions:
  - When there is only a short distance between your vehicle and a guardrail, wall, etc.
  - When there is only a short distance between your vehicle and a following vehicle
  - When vehicle lanes are narrow and a vehicle driving 2 lanes across from your vehicle enters the detection area
  - When items such as a bicycle carrier are installed on the rear of the vehicle

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert functions when your vehicle is in reverse. It can detect other vehicles approaching from the right or left rear of the vehicle. It uses radar sensors to alert the driver of the other vehicle's existence through flashing the outside rear view mirror indicators and sounding a buzzer.



① Approaching vehicles ② Detection areas

WARNING

Cautions regarding the use of the system

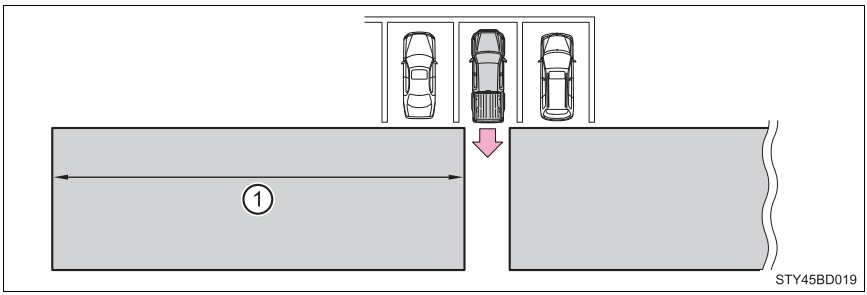
The driver is solely responsible for safe driving. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings.

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function is only an assist and is not a replacement for careful driving. Driver must be careful when backing up, even when using Rear Cross Traffic Alert function. The driver's own visual confirmation of behind you and your vehicle is necessary and be sure there are no pedestrians, other vehicles, etc., before backing up. Failure to do so could cause death or serious injury.

According to conditions, the system may not function correctly. Therefore the driver's own visual confirmation of safety is necessary.

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function detection areas

The areas that vehicles can be detected in are outlined below.



To give the driver a more consistent time to react, the buzzer can alert for faster vehicles from farther away.

Example:

Approaching vehicle	Speed	① Approximate alert distance
Fast	18 mph (28 km/h)	65 ft. (20 m)
Slow	5 mph (8 km/h)	18 ft. (5.5 m)

■ **The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function is operational when**

- The BSM main switch is set to on.
- The shift lever is in R.
- Vehicle speed is less than approximately 5 mph (8 km/h).
- Approaching vehicle speed is between approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) and 18 mph (28 km/h).

■ **Conditions under which the Rear Cross Traffic Alert function will not detect a vehicle**

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function is not designed to detect the following types of vehicles and/or objects.

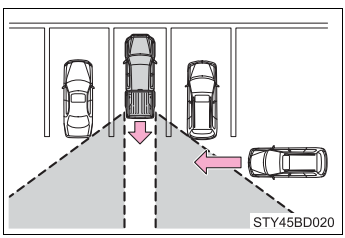
- Small motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, etc.*
- Vehicles approaching from directly behind
- Guardrails, walls, signs, parked vehicles and similar stationary objects*
- Vehicles moving away from your vehicle
- Vehicles approaching from the parking spaces next to your vehicle*
- Vehicles backing up in the parking space next to your vehicle*

*: Depending on conditions, detection of a vehicle and/or object may occur.

■ **Conditions under which the Rear Cross Traffic Alert function may not function correctly**

The Rear Cross Traffic Alert function may not detect vehicles correctly in the following conditions.

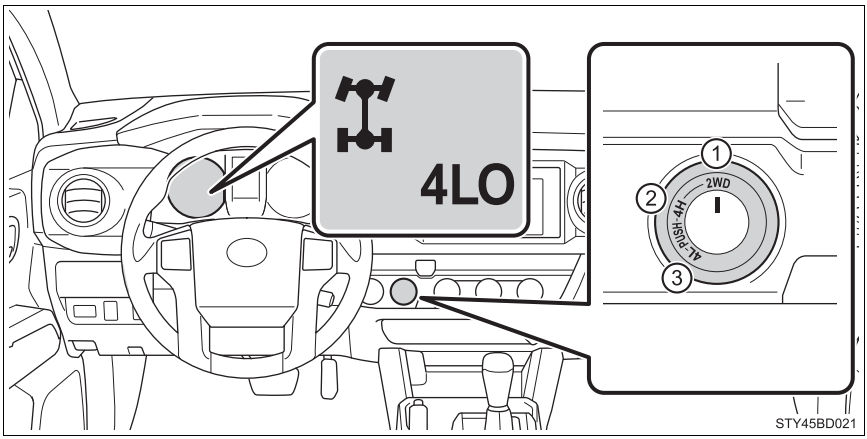
- When ice or mud, etc., is attached to the rear bumper
- During bad weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow, etc.
- When multiple vehicles approach continuously
- Shallow angle parking
- When a vehicle is approaching at high speed
- When parking on a steep incline, such as hills, a dip in the road, etc.
- Directly after the BSM main switch is set to on
- Directly after the engine is started with the BSM main switch on
- When towing a trailer
- Vehicles that the sensors cannot detect because of obstacles



Four-wheel drive system*

Summary of functions

Use the front-wheel drive control switch to select the following transfer modes:



① “2WD” (high speed position, two-wheel drive)

Use this for normal driving on dry hard-surfaced roads. This position gives greater economy, quietest ride and least wear.

② “4H” (high speed position, four-wheel drive)

Use this for driving only on tracks that permit the tires slide, like off-road, icy or snow-covered roads. This position provides greater traction than two-wheel drive.

The four-wheel drive indicator will come on.

③ “4L” (low speed position, four-wheel drive)

Use this for maximum power and traction. Use “4L” for climbing or descending steep hills, off-road driving, and hard pulling in sand, mud or deep snow.

The four-wheel drive and “4LO” indicator will come on.

*: If equipped

Shifting between “2WD” and “4H”

■ Shifting from “2WD” to “4H”

1. Reduce vehicle speed to less than 62 mph (100 km/h).
2. Turn the front-wheel drive control switch to “4H”.

   The four-wheel drive indicator will come on.

■ Shifting from “4H” to “2WD”

Turn the front-wheel drive control switch to “2WD”.
This can be done at any speed. You need not depress the clutch pedal. (manual transmission only)

The four-wheel drive indicator will go off.

Shifting between “4H” and “4L”

■ Shifting from “4H” to “4L”

▶ Automatic transmission

1. Stop the vehicle completely and continue to depress the brake pedal.
2. Shift the shift lever to N.
3. Push and turn the front-wheel drive control switch to “4L”.

   The “4LO” indicator will come on.
   If the four-wheel drive indicator flashes and the buzzer sounds, try the above steps again.

▶ Manual transmission

1. Stop the vehicle or reduce your speed to less than 2 mph (3 km/h).
2. Depress and hold the clutch pedal.
3. Push and turn the front-wheel drive control switch to “4L”.

   The “4LO” indicator will come on.
   If the four-wheel drive indicator flashes and the buzzer sounds, try the above steps again.

■ Shifting from “4L” to “4H”

▶ Automatic transmission

1 Stop the vehicle completely and continue to depress the brake pedal.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

3 Push and turn the front-wheel drive control switch to “4H”.

The “4LO” indicator will go off.
If the four-wheel drive indicator flashes and the buzzer sounds, try the above steps again.

▶ Manual transmission

1 Stop the vehicle or reduce your speed to less than 2 mph (3 km/h).

2 Depress and hold the clutch pedal.

3 Push and turn the front-wheel drive control switch to “4H”.

The “4LO” indicator will go off.
If the four-wheel drive indicator flashes and the buzzer sounds, try the above steps again.

■ If the four-wheel drive indicator light or the “4LO” indicator light blinks

● Shifting from “2WD” to “4H”

- If the four-wheel drive indicator continues to blink, drive straight ahead while accelerating or decelerating.
- If the four-wheel drive indicator continues to blink and the buzzer sounds, stop the vehicle or reduce the vehicle speed to less than 62 mph (100 km/h). Operate the switch again.

● Shifting from “4H” to “2WD”

If the four-wheel drive indicator continues to blink, drive straight ahead while accelerating or decelerating, or drive forward or backward in a short distance.

- Shifting to “4H” or “4L”

  ▶ Automatic transmission

  If the “4LO” indicator continues to blink when you operate the front-wheel drive control switch to the “4H” or “4L” position, drive forward or backward in a short distance, then stop the vehicle completely, shift the shift lever securely to N and operate the switch again.

  ▶ Manual transmission

  If the “4LO” indicator continues to blink when you operate the front-wheel drive control switch to the “4H” or “4L” position, drive forward or backward in a short distance, then stop the vehicle completely, depress the clutch pedal and operate the switch again.

If the indicator light continues to blink even if doing so, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible. There may be a trouble in the four-wheel drive system.

Shifting to “4L”

VSC is automatically turned off.

Four-wheel drive usage frequency

You should drive in four-wheel drive for at least 10 miles (16 km) each month. This will assure that the front drive components are lubricated.

WARNING

Caution while driving

- Never shift the front-wheel drive control switch from “2WD” to “4H” if the wheels are slipping.
  Stop the slipping or spinning before shifting.
- For normal driving on dry and hard surface roads, use “2WD” position. Driving on dry and hard surface roads in “4H” or “4L” position may cause drive component oil leakage, seizure, or other problems resulting in an accident. Further, it may cause tire wear and increased fuel consumption.
- Avoid turning suddenly in “4H” or “4L” position. If you do turn suddenly, the difference in turning speeds between the front and rear wheels may have a similar effect to braking, thus making driving difficult.
- Do not shift the front-wheel drive control switch when the vehicle is turning or when its wheels are spinning freely off the ground.

AUTO LSD system

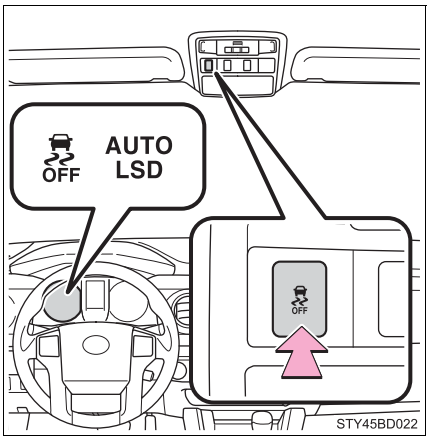
The AUTO LSD system aids traction by using the traction control system to control engine performance and braking when one of the rear wheels begins to spin.
The system should be used only when one of the rear wheels spinning occurs in a ditch or rough surface.

System operation

The system can be used on 2WD models and in 2WD mode on 4WD models.

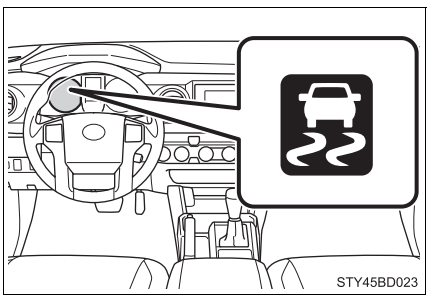
Press the VSC off switch to turn on the system.

At this time, the “AUTO LSD” and VSC off indicators will come on simultaneously.
To turn off the system, push the switch again.
If the engine is turned off while the “AUTO LSD” indicator is on and then restarted, the indicator will turn off automatically.



When the AUTO LSD system is operating

If the rear wheels spin, the slip indicator flashes to indicate that the AUTO LSD system has been controlled the spinning of the rear wheels.



If the engine is turned off and restarted

The AUTO LSD system and the indicators are automatically turned off.

Reactivation of the VSC system linked to vehicle speed

When the AUTO LSD system is turned on, the VSC and TRAC systems will turn on automatically if vehicle speed increases.

If the brake system overheats

The system will cease operation and a buzzer will sound to alert the driver. Stop the vehicle in a safe place. (There is no problem with continuing normal driving.) The system will be automatically restored after a short time.

WARNING

To avoid an accident

- Do not use the AUTO LSD system in conditions other than the above.
  A much greater steering effort and more careful cornering control will be required.
- Do not drive with the AUTO LSD system continuously turned on.

Rear differential lock system*

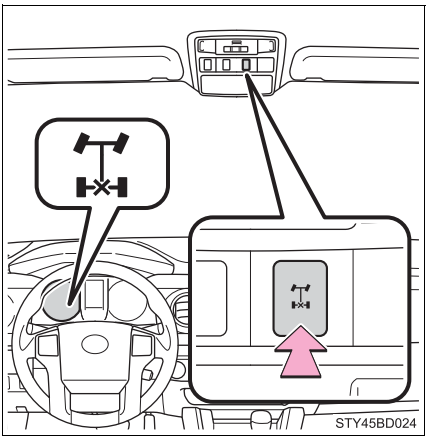
The rear differential lock system is provided for use only when wheel spinning occurs in a ditch or on a slippery or rugged surface.

The rear differential lock system is effective in case one of the rear wheels is spinning.

Press the rear differential lock switch to lock the rear differential.

At this time, the rear differential lock indicator will blink. Wait a few seconds for the system to complete operation. After the rear differential is locked, the indicator will stop blinking and remain on.

To unlock the rear differential, press the switch again.



Using the rear differential lock system

▶ Automatic transmission

1 4WD models: Before using the rear differential lock system.
Stop the vehicle, shift the shift lever to N and turn the front-wheel drive control switch in the “4L” position to see if this is sufficient. If this has no effect, additionally use the rear differential lock system.

2 Be sure to stop the wheels.

3 Press the rear differential lock switch.

After the rear differential is locked, the indicator will come on.

4 Gently depress the accelerator pedal.

Unlock the rear differential as soon as the vehicle moves.
To unlock the rear differential, press the switch again.

*: If equipped

▶ Manual transmission

1 4WD models: Before using the rear differential lock system.
Stop the vehicle or reduce your speed to less than 2 mph (3 km/h). Depress the clutch pedal and turn the front-wheel drive control switch in the “4L” position to see if this is sufficient. If this has no effect, additionally use the rear differential lock system.

2 Be sure to stop the wheels.

3 Depress the clutch pedal.

4 Press the rear differential lock switch.

After the rear differential is locked, the indicator will come on.

5 Slowly release the clutch pedal.

Unlock the rear differential as soon as the vehicle moves.
To unlock the rear differential, press the switch again.

■ **Locking the rear differential**

● When the rear differential is locked, VSC is automatically turned off.
(The rear differential lock and VSC off indicators come on.)

● The following systems do not operate when the rear differential is locked. It is normal operation for the ABS warning light and VSC off indicator to be on at this time.

- ABS
- Multi Terrain ABS (if equipped)
- Brake assist system
- VSC
- TRAC
- Hill-start assist control (if equipped on 4WD models)

■ **The rear differential lock is disengaged when**

● Vehicles without a smart key system: When the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” position

● Vehicles with a smart key system: When the engine switch is turned off

● 4WD models only: Turn the front-wheel drive control switch to “2WD” or “4H” position.

Never forget to turn off the switch after using this feature.

■ **After unlocking the rear differential**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

To check that the indicator goes off, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position, but do not start the engine.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

To check that the indicator goes off, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode, but do not start the engine.

WARNING

■ **To avoid an accident**

- Do not use the rear differential lock system except when wheel spinning occurs in a ditch or on a slippery or ragged surface. Large steering effort and careful cornering control will be required.
- Do not lock the rear differential until the wheels have stopped spinning. Otherwise, the vehicle may move in an unexpected direction when the differential lock is engaged, resulting in an accident. This may also lead to possible damage to differential lock component parts.
- Do not drive over 5 mph (8 km/h) when the differential is locked.
- Do not keep driving with the rear differential lock switch on.

Active traction control system*

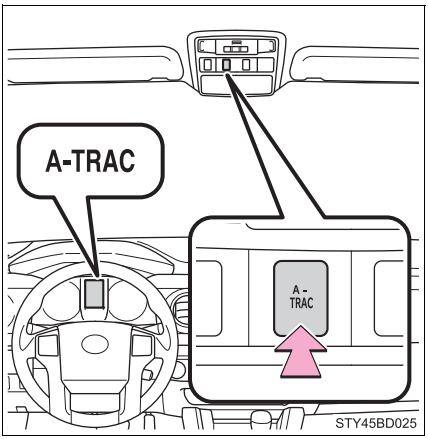
The active traction control system automatically helps prevent the spinning of 4 wheels when the vehicle is started or accelerated on slippery road surfaces.

System operation

1. Stop the vehicle or reduce your speed to less than 2 mph (3 km/h). Depress the clutch pedal and turn the front-wheel drive control switch in the “4L” position.
2. Press the “A-TRAC” switch to activate the system.

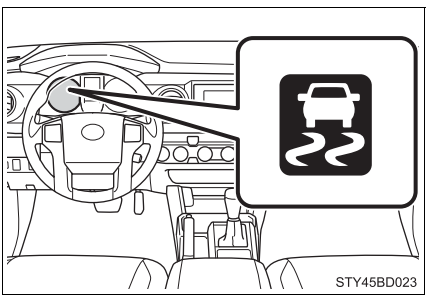
   At this time, the “A-TRAC” indicator will come on.

   To cancel the system, press the switch again.



When the active traction control system is operating

If four wheels spin, the slip indicator flashes to indicate that the active traction control system has been engaged.



*: If equipped

■ **When the rear differential is locked (vehicles with the rear differential lock system)**

The active traction control system is activated only when the vehicle speed is less than 3 mph (6 km/h).

■ **Sounds and vibrations caused by the active traction control system**

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in the system.
- Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering. It may occur when the system is operating.

■ **If the brake system overheats**

The system will cease operation, a buzzer will sound to alert the driver. Stop the vehicle in a safe place. (There is no problem with continuing normal driving.)
The system will be automatically restored after a short time.

WARNING

■ **The active traction control system may not operate effectively when**

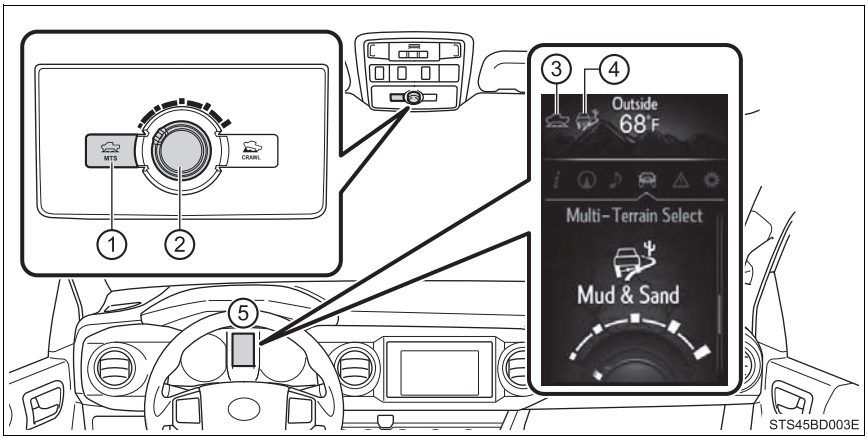
Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the active traction control system is operating.
Do not drive the vehicle in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

Multi-terrain Select*

Multi-terrain Select is a system that improves driveability in off-road situations.

Select a mode that most closely matches the type of terrain on which you are driving from among 5 modes.
Brake control can be optimized in accordance with the selected mode.

Multi-terrain Select switch/indicators



① Multi-terrain Select on/off switch

② Mode selector dial

③ Multi-terrain Select indicator

Multi-terrain Select indicator comes on when operating.

④ Mode indicator

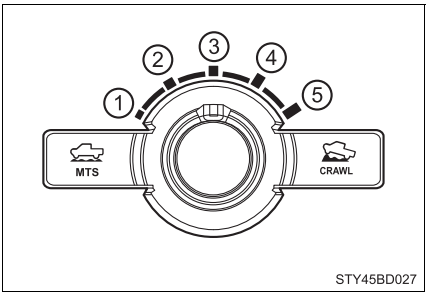
⑤ Multi-information display

Displays status information including operating status and road type selection.

*: If equipped

Selectable modes

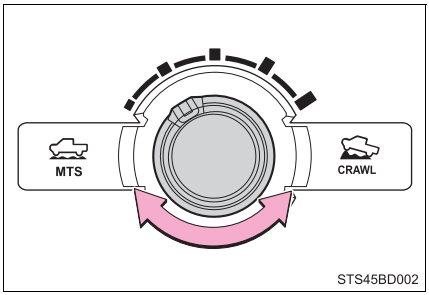
A mode which matches the road conditions can be selected from among the following 5 modes.



Position	Symbol	Mode	Road conditions
①		“Mud & Sand”	Suitable for muddy roads, sandy roads, snow-covered roads, dirt trails and other slippery or dirty conditions
②		“Loose Rock”	Suitable for slippery conditions consisting of mixtures of earth and loose rock
③		“Mogul”	Suitable for very bumpy road conditions, such as mogul roads
④		“Rock & Dirt”	Suitable for very bumpy road conditions, such as mogul or rocky roads
⑤		“Rock”	Suitable for rocky terrain

Selecting modes

Operate the Multi-terrain Select mode selector dial during Multi-terrain Select control to select a mode.



■ The Multi-terrain Select can be operated when

- The four-wheel drive control switch is in “4L” position.
- The Crawl Control is off.

■ When using the Multi-terrain Select

The VSC system cannot be switched on or off.

A message will be shown on the multi-information display stating that this function cannot be switched using the VSC off switch.

■ When it is difficult to generate traction

“MUD & SAND” mode provides the largest amount of tire slippage, followed by “LOOSE ROCK”, “MOGUL”, “ROCK & DIRT” and “ROCK” mode.

If the current tires slip is too large, driveability can be improved by selecting a mode with a smaller slip amount. Conversely, selecting a mode with a larger slip can improve driveability, if the current tire slip is too small.

■ When the vehicle is stuck

Switching the transfer and differentials

For the operation of following function, refer to the following pages.

- Four-wheel drive system (→P. 247)
- Rear differential lock (→P. 253)

When the active traction control operates continuously

→P. 257

When the four-wheel drive control switch is in “4L” position

If the Multi-terrain Select system is not operating and the four-wheel drive control switch is in “4L”, the “TRAC OFF” indicator will come on.

When there is a malfunction in the system

The slip indicator light will come on. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

WARNING

When using Multi-terrain Select

Observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries:

- There is a chance that the selected mode may not be the most appropriate in terms of road conditions such as pitch, slipperiness, undulation, etc. (→P. 259)
- Multi-terrain Select is not intended to expand the limits of the vehicle. Check the road conditions thoroughly beforehand, and drive safely and carefully.

NOTICE

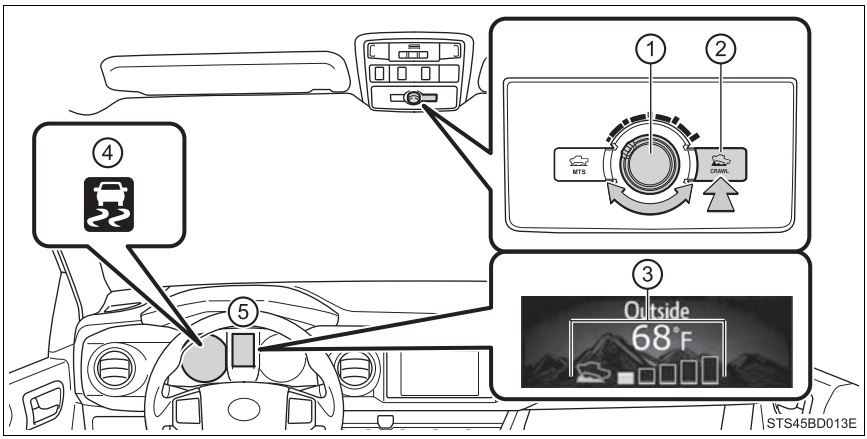
Precaution for use

The Multi-terrain Select is intended for use during off-road driving. Do not use the system at any other time.

Crawl Control*

Allows travel on extremely rough off-road surfaces at a fixed low speed without pressing the accelerator or brake pedal. Minimizes loss of traction or vehicle slip when driving on slippery road surfaces, allowing for stable driving.

Crawl Control switch



① Speed selector dial

Turn the dial clockwise to increase the speed and counterclockwise to decrease the speed.

② Crawl Control on/off switch

The Crawl Control indicator comes on and the slip indicator flashes when operating.

③ Crawl Control indicator

④ Slip indicator

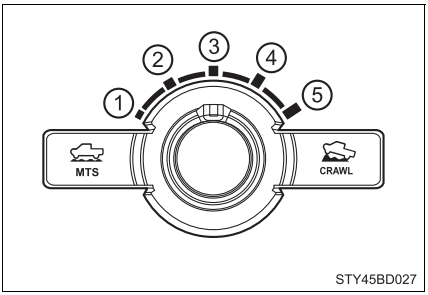
⑤ Multi-information display

The operating status and speed select status of the Crawl Control are shown on the multi-information display.

*: If equipped

Speed modes

The following table shows some typical terrains and the recommended speed modes.



Position	Speed mode	Road conditions
①	Low	Rock, mogul (downhill) and gravel (downhill)
②	Between low and medium	Mogul (uphill)
③	Medium	Snow, mud, gravel (uphill), sand, dirt, mogul (uphill) and grass
④	Between medium and high	
⑤	High	

When the system is turned off

Press the Crawl Control on/off switch while Crawl Control is operating. If the switch is turned off, the slip indicator will turn off, the Crawl Control indicator will flash until the system has turned off completely, and a message stating that Crawl Control has been turned off will be displayed on the multi-information display for several seconds.

When turning off Crawl Control while driving, stop the vehicle before the Crawl Control indicator turns off, or drive extremely carefully.

Crawl Control can be operated when

- The engine is running.
- The shift lever is in any position other than P or N.
- The front-wheel drive control switch is turned to “4L”.
- The driver’s door is closed.

Automatic system cancelation

In the following situations, the buzzer will sound intermittently and Crawl Control will be canceled automatically. In this event, the Crawl Control indicator will flash and then goes off, and a message stating that Crawl Control has been turned off will be displayed on the multi-information display for several seconds.

- When the shift lever is shifted to P or N
- When the front-wheel drive control switch is turned to “4H”
- When the driver’s door is opened

Function limitations

When the vehicle speed exceeds approximately 15 mph (25 km), engine control and brake control will stop temporarily. In this event, the Crawl Control indicator will flash.

When the Crawl Control system is operated continuously

- If Crawl Control is used continuously for a long time, the buzzer will sound, a malfunction notification will be displayed on the multi-information display, the Crawl Control indicator goes off, and Crawl Control will be temporarily inoperable as a result of the brake system overheating. In this event, stop the vehicle immediately in a safe place, and allow the brake system to cool down sufficiently until the “TRAC OFF” indicator will goes off. (In the meantime, normal driving is possible.)
- If Crawl Control is used continuously for a long time, the buzzer will sound, the system will be temporarily canceled, and a malfunction notification will be displayed on the multi-information display as a result of the automatic transmission system overheating. Stop the vehicle in a safe place until the display goes off.

Sounds and vibrations caused by the Crawl Control system

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in Crawl Control system.
- Either of the following conditions may occur when the Crawl Control system is operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.

When there is a malfunction in the system

Warning lights and/or warning messages will turn on. (→P. 523)

WARNING

■ **When using Crawl Control**

Do not rely solely on Crawl Control. This function does not extend the vehicle's performance limitations. Always check the terrain thoroughly and drive safely.

■ **These conditions may cause the system may not operate correctly**

When driving on the following surfaces, the system may not be able to maintain a fixed low speed, which may result in an accident:

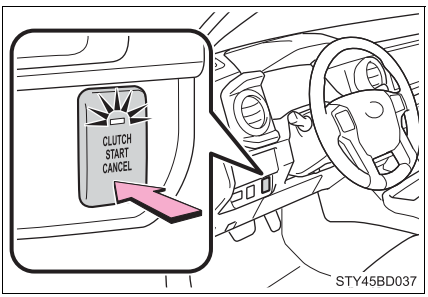
- Extremely steep inclines
- Extremely uneven surfaces
- Snow-covered roads, or other slippery surfaces

Clutch start cancel switch*

The switch allows the vehicle to be driven out of difficult situations by cranking the engine with the clutch engaged.

Never use the switch for normal engine starting. Be sure to follow the starting procedure. (→P. 189)

Press the “CLUTCH START CANCEL” switch to cancel the clutch start system when the engine switch is turned to the “ON” position.



The indicator comes on when the clutch start system is canceled.

The clutch start cancel switch is automatically turned off when the engine switch is turned off.

■ Clutch start system

The system is designed to keep the starter motor from operating if the clutch pedal is not depressed all the way down.

*: If equipped

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

◆ ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

◆ Multi Terrain ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) (if equipped)

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface, or in off-road conditions (such as rough roads, sand and mud)

◆ Brake assist

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

◆ VSC (Vehicle Stability)

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

◆ Trailer Sway Control (if equipped)

Helps the driver to control trailer sway by selectively applying brake pressure for individual wheels and reducing engine torque when trailer sway is detected.

Trailer Sway Control is part of the VSC system and will not operate if VSC system is turned off or experiences a malfunction.

◆ TRAC (Traction Control)

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

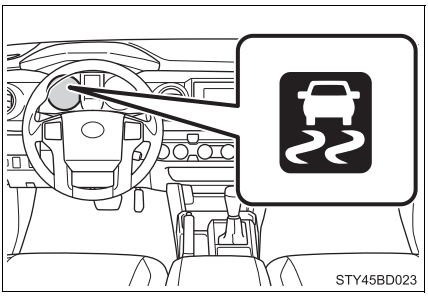
◆ Hill-start assist control (if equipped)

Helps to prevent the vehicle from rolling backward when starting on an incline or slippery slope

When the TRAC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control/hill-start assist control systems are operating

The slip indicator light will flash while the TRAC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control/hill-start assist control* systems are operating.

*: If equipped with Multi-terrain Select/ Crawl Control.



Disabling the TRAC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems (2WD models and 2WD mode on 4WD models)

If the vehicle gets stuck in fresh snow or mud, TRAC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. You may need to turn the system off to enable you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

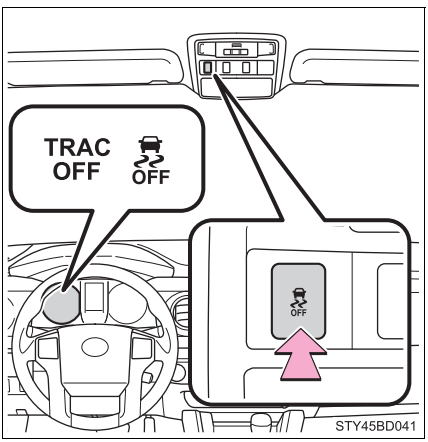
■ Turning off TRAC (turn on the AUTO LSD system)

→P. 251

■ Turning off TRAC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control

Press and hold the VSC off switch for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped to turn off TRAC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control.

The VSC off and “TRAC OFF” indicators will come on.
Press the switch again to turn the system back on.



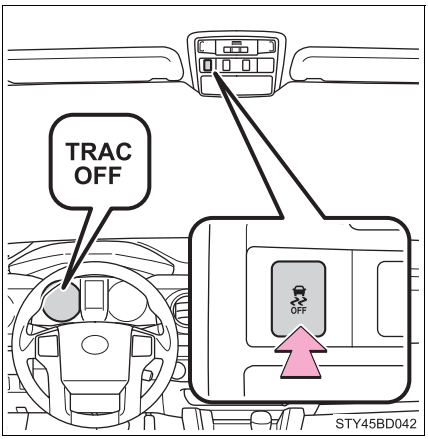
Disabling the TRAC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems (4WD mode on 4WD models)

If the vehicle gets stuck in fresh snow or mud, TRAC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems may reduce power from the engine to the wheels. You may need to turn the system off to enable you to rock the vehicle in order to free it.

■ Turning off TRAC

Quickly press and release the VSC off switch to turn off TRAC.

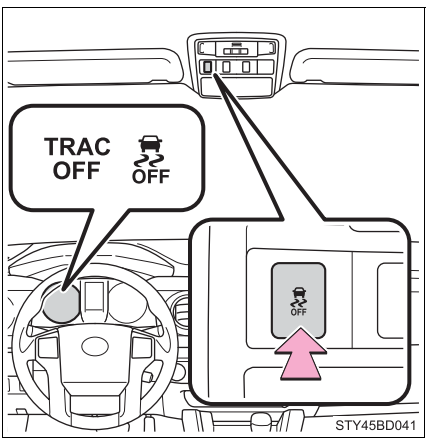
The “TRAC OFF” indicator will come on.
Press the switch again to turn the system back on.



■ Turning off TRAC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control

Press and hold the VSC off switch for more than 3 seconds while the vehicle is stopped to turn off TRAC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control.

The VSC off and “TRAC OFF” indicators will come on.
Press the switch again to turn the system back on.



■ When the “TRAC OFF” indicator light comes on even if the VSC off switch has not been pressed

TRAC and hill-start assist control cannot be operated. Contact your Toyota dealer.

Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, Multi Terrain ABS, brake assist, VSC, TRAC and Trailer Sway Control systems

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the brake pedal is depressed repeatedly, when the engine is started or just after the vehicle begins to move. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
  - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
  - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
  - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
  - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

Automatic reactivation of TRAC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control systems after turning off the engine

Turning off the engine after turning off the TRAC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control systems will automatically reactivate them.

Automatic reactivation of TRAC system (AUTO LSD mode)

With AUTO LSD mode, VSC off and “AUTO LSD” indicator lights turn on.
The VSC and TRAC systems will turn on when the vehicle speed increases.

Automatic reactivation of TRAC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control systems

If the TRAC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control systems are turned off, automatic reactivation will not occur when vehicle speed increases

If the brake system overheats

TRAC will cease operation and a buzzer will sound to alert the driver. Stop the vehicle in a safe place. (There is no problem with continuing normal driving.)

Operating conditions of hill-start assist control

When the following four conditions are met, the hill-start assist control will operate:

- The shift lever is in a position other than P or N (when starting off forward/backward on an upward incline).
- The vehicle is stopped.
- The accelerator pedal is not depressed.
- The parking brake is not engaged.

Automatic system cancelation of hill-start assist control

The hill-start assist control will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The shift lever is moved to P or N.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed.
- The parking brake is engaged.
- Approximately 2 seconds elapse after the brake pedal is released.

WARNING

■ **The ABS does not operate effectively when**

- The limits of tire gripping performance have been exceeded (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick roads.

■ **Stopping distance when the ABS or Multi Terrain ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions**

The ABS and Multi Terrain ABS are not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you, especially in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

■ **TRAC may not operate effectively when**

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRAC system is operating.
Drive the vehicle carefully in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ **Hill-start assist control does not operate effectively when**

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on steep inclines and roads covered with ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline, as doing so may lead to an accident.

■ **When the VSC and Trailer Sway Control are activated**

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ **When the TRAC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems are turned off**

Be especially careful and drive at a speed appropriate to the road conditions. As these are the systems to help ensure vehicle stability and driving force, do not turn the TRAC/VSC/Trailer Sway Control systems off unless necessary.

WARNING

Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size, brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS, Multi Terrain ABS, TRAC, VSC and Trailer Sway Control systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.
Contact your Toyota dealer for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

Trailer Sway Control precaution

The Trailer Sway Control system is not able to reduce trailer sway in all situations. Depending on many factors such as the conditions of the vehicle, trailer, road surface, and driving environment, the Trailer Sway Control system may not be effective. Refer to your trailer owner's manual for information on how to tow your trailer properly.

If trailer sway occurs

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Firmly grip the steering wheel. Steer straight ahead.
  Do not try to control trailer swaying by turning the steering wheel.
- Begin releasing the accelerator pedal immediately but very gradually to reduce speed.
  Do not increase speed. Do not apply vehicle brakes.

If you make no extreme correction with the steering or brakes, your vehicle and trailer should stabilize. (→P. 186)

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

Preparation for winter

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
  - Engine oil
  - Engine coolant
  - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the rear tires.

  Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle’s roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

When driving the vehicle

Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

When parking the vehicle

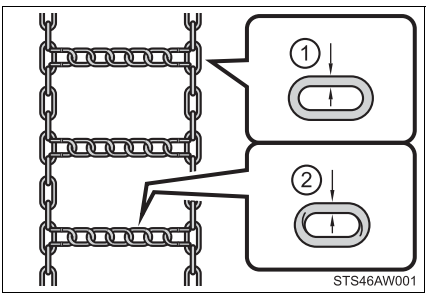
- Park the vehicle and move the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or 1 or R (manual transmission) without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being released. If the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, make sure to block the wheels.
  Failure to do so may be dangerous because it may cause the vehicle to move unexpectedly, possibly leading to an accident.
- On vehicles with an automatic transmission, if the vehicle is parked without setting the parking brake, confirm that the shift lever cannot be moved out of P.
  The shift lever will be locked if it is attempted to be shifted from P to any other position without depressing the brake pedal. If the shift lever can be shifted from P, there may be a problem with the shift lock system. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains.
Chain size is regulated for each tire size.

① Side chain
(0.2 in. [5 mm] in diameter)

② Cross chain
(0.25 in. [6.3 mm] in diameter)



Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the rear tires. Do not install tire chains on the front tires.
- Install tire chains on rear tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 1/4 — 1/2 mile (0.5 — 1.0 km).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

WARNING

Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the specified size.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive in excess of 75 mph (120 km/h), regardless of the type of snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.
- 4WD models: Do not mix tires of different makes, models, tread patterns or treadwear.

Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents.
Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 30 mph (50 km/h), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

NOTICE

Repairing or replacing snow tires

Request repairs or replacement of snow tires from Toyota dealers or legitimate tire retailers.
This is because the removal and attachment of snow tires affects the operation of the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters.

Fitting tire chains

The tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not function correctly when tire chains are fitted.

Off-road precautions

This vehicle belongs to the utility vehicle class, which has higher ground clearance and narrower tread in relation to the height of its center of gravity to make it capable of performing in a wide variety of off-road applications.

Off-road vehicle features

- Specific design characteristics give it a higher center of gravity than ordinary passenger cars. This vehicle design feature causes this type of vehicle to be more likely to rollover. And, utility vehicles have a significantly higher rollover rate than other types of vehicles.
- An advantage of the higher ground clearance is a better view of the road allowing you to anticipate problems.
- It is not designed for cornering at the same speeds as ordinary passenger cars any more than low-slung sports cars are designed to perform satisfactorily under off-road conditions. Therefore, sharp turns at excessive speeds may cause the vehicle to rollover.

WARNING

Off-road vehicle precautions

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death, serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- In a rollover crash, an unbelted person is significantly more likely to die than a person wearing a seat belt. Therefore, the driver and all passengers should always fasten their seat belts.
- Avoid sharp turns or abrupt maneuvers, if at all possible.
  Failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury.
- Avoid loading any items on the roof that will raise the vehicle's center of gravity.
- Always slow down in gusty crosswinds. Because of its profile and higher center of gravity, your vehicle is more sensitive to side winds than an ordinary passenger car. Slowing down will allow you to have better control.
- When driving off-road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.
- Do not drive horizontally across steep slopes. Driving straight up or straight down is preferred. Your vehicle (or any similar off-road vehicle) can tip over sideways much more easily than forward or backward.

Off-road driving

When driving your vehicle off-road, please observe the following precautions to ensure your driving enjoyment and to help prevent the closure of areas to off-road vehicles.

- Drive your vehicle only in areas where off-road vehicles are permitted to travel.
- Respect private property. Get owner's permission before entering private property.
- Do not enter areas that are closed. Honor gates, barriers and signs that restrict travel.
- Stay on established roads. When conditions are wet, driving techniques should be changed or travel delayed to prevent damage to roads.

Additional information for off-road driving

▶ For owners in U.S. mainland, Hawaii and Puerto Rico:

To obtain additional information pertaining to driving your vehicle off-road, consult the following organizations.

- State and Local Parks and Recreation Departments
- State Motor Vehicle Bureau
- Recreational Vehicle Clubs
- U.S. Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management

WARNING

Off-road driving precautions

Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of death, serious injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Drive carefully when off the road. Do not take unnecessary risks by driving in dangerous places.
- Do not grip the steering wheel spokes when driving off-road. A bad bump could jerk the wheel and injure your hands. Keep both hands and especially your thumbs on the outside of the rim.
- Always check your brakes for effectiveness immediately after driving in sand, mud, water or snow.
- After driving through tall grass, mud, rock, sand, rivers, etc., check that there is no grass, bush, paper, rags, stone, sand, etc., adhering or trapped on the underbody. Clear off any such matter from the underbody. If the vehicle is used with these materials trapped or adhering to the underbody, a breakdown or fire could occur.
- When driving off-road or in rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing death or serious injury. You are also risking expensive damage to your vehicle's suspension and chassis.

NOTICE

To prevent the water damage

Take all necessary safety measures to ensure that water damage to the engine or other components does not occur.

- Water entering the engine air intake will cause severe engine damage.
- Water entering the automatic transmission will cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage.
- Water can wash the grease from wheel bearings, causing rusting and premature failure, and may also enter the differentials, transmission and transfer case, reducing the gear oil's lubricating qualities.

When you drive through water

If driving through water, such as when crossing shallow streams, first check the depth of the water and the bottom of the river bed for firmness. Drive slowly and avoid deep water.

Inspection after off-road driving

- Sand and mud that has accumulated in brake drums and around brake discs may affect braking efficiency and may damage brake system components.
- Always perform a maintenance inspection after each day of off-road driving that has taken you through rough terrain, sand, mud, or water. For scheduled maintenance information, refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

Multimedia 5

5-1. Basic Operations
Audio system types 284
Audio system 286
Steering wheel audio switches 288
USB Port/AUX Port 289
Basic audio operations..... 290
5-2. Setup
Setup menu..... 292
General settings..... 293
Audio settings 295
Display settings..... 296
Voice settings..... 297
5-3. Using the multimedia system
Selecting the audio source 298
List screen operation..... 299
Optimal use of the multimedia system 301
5-4. Using the radio
Radio operation..... 302

Multimedia 5

5-5. Playing an audio CD and MP3/WMA/AAC discs

CD player operation 304

5-6. Using an external device

Listening to an iPod 309

Listening to a USB memory device..... 313

Using the AUX port 317

5-7. Connecting Bluetooth®

Preparations to use wireless communication..... 318

Registering a Bluetooth® audio player for the first time 324

Registering a Bluetooth® phone for the first time ... 325

Registering a Bluetooth® device..... 326

Connecting a Bluetooth® device..... 328

Displaying a Bluetooth® device details 330

Detailed Bluetooth® system settings 331

5-8. Bluetooth® audio

Listening to Bluetooth® audio 332

5-9. Bluetooth® phone

Using a Bluetooth® phone..... 333

Making a call 335

Receiving a call..... 338

Speaking on the phone 339

Bluetooth® phone message function..... 342

Using the steering wheel switches 346

Bluetooth® phone settings 347

Contact/Call History Settings..... 349

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)..... 358

5-10. Bluetooth®

Bluetooth®..... 362

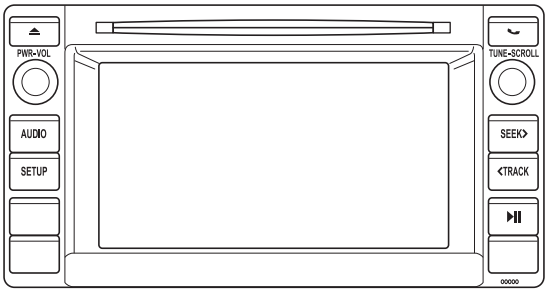
5-11. Using the voice command system

Voice command system.... 367

Audio system types

▶ Entune Audio

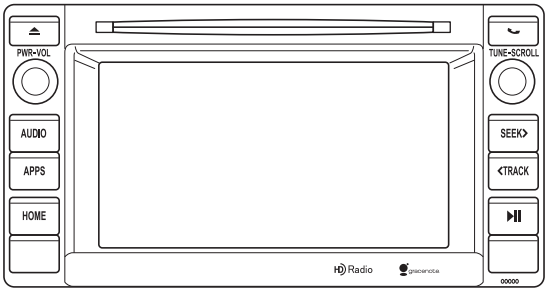
→P. 286



STS32AD004

▶ Entune Audio Plus

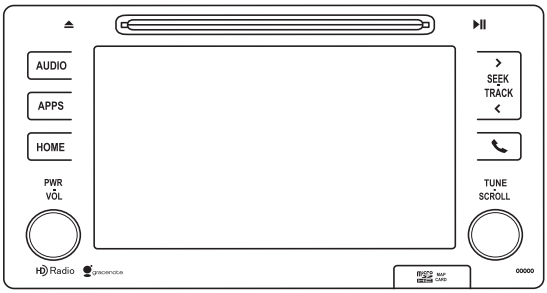
Refer to the “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.



STS32AD005

▶ Entune Premium Audio

Refer to the “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

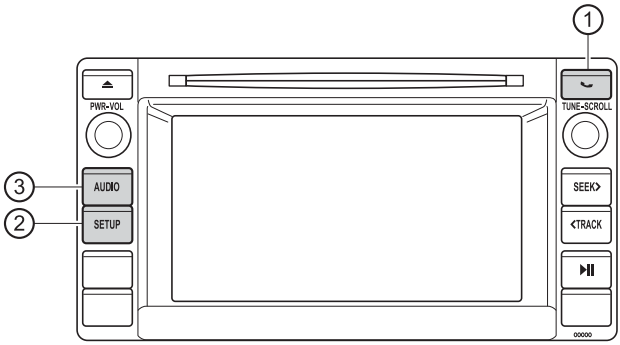


STY51BD001

Audio system

Operations such as listening to audio, using the hands-free phone and changing multimedia system settings are started by using the following buttons.

Audio system operation buttons



① button
Press this button to access the Bluetooth® hands-free system. (→P. 333)

② “SETUP” button
Press this button to customize the function settings. (→P. 292)

③ “AUDIO” button
Display the “Select Audio Source” screen or audio top screen. (→P. 298)

Operating the touch screen

By touching the screen with your finger, you can control the multimedia system, etc.

■ Drag*

Touch the screen with your finger, and move the screen to the desired position.

● Scrolling the lists

■ Flick*

Touch the screen with your finger and then quickly move the screen by flicking your finger.

● Scrolling the main screen page

*: The above operations may not be performed on all screens.

■ When using the touch screen

- If the screen is cold, the display may be dark, or the system may seem to be operating slightly slower than normal.
- The screen may seem dark and hard to see when viewed through sunglasses. Change your angle of viewing, adjust the display on the “Display Settings” screen (→P. 296) or remove your sunglasses.
- Flick operations may not be performed smoothly in high altitudes.

NOTICE

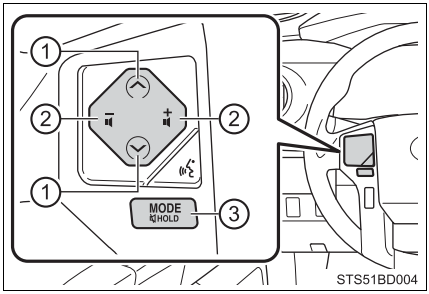
■ To avoid damaging the touch screen

- To prevent damaging the screen, lightly touch the screen buttons with your finger.
- Do not use objects other than your finger to touch the screen.
- Wipe off fingerprints using a glass cleaning cloth. Do not use chemical cleaners to clean the screen, as they may damage the touch screen.

Steering wheel audio switches

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.
Operation may differ depending on the type of multimedia system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the multimedia system or navigation system.

Operating the multimedia system using the steering wheel switches



① Radio mode:
- Press: Selects a radio station
- Press and hold: Seeks up/down

CD, MP3/WMA disc, Bluetooth®, iPod or USB mode:
- Press: Selects a track/file/song
- Press and hold: Fast-forward/rewind

② Volume switch
- Increases/decreases volume
- Press and hold: Continuously increases/decreases volume

③ “MODE/HOLD” switch
- Changes audio source
- Press and hold this switch to mute or pause the current operation
  To cancel the mute or pause, press and hold.

WARNING

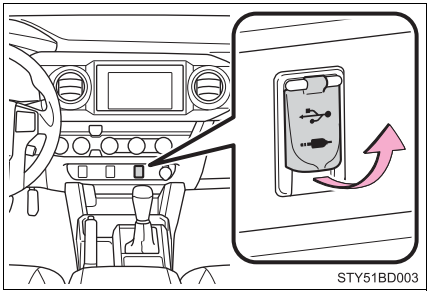
■ **To reduce the risk of an accident**
Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

USB Port/AUX Port

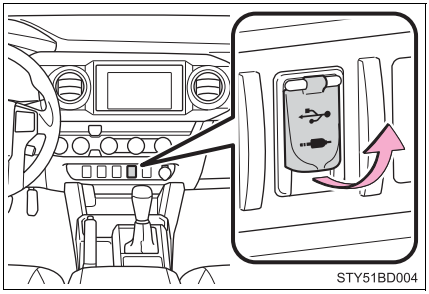
Connect an iPod, USB memory device or portable audio player to the USB/AUX port as indicated below. Select “iPod”, “USB” or “AUX” on the “Select Audio Source” screen and the device can be operated via multimedia system.

Connecting using the USB/AUX port

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



■ iPod

Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.

■ USB memory

Open the cover and connect the USB memory device.

Turn on the power of the USB memory device if it is not turned on.

■ Portable audio player

Open the cover and connect the portable audio player.

Turn on the power of the portable audio player if it is not turned on.

WARNING

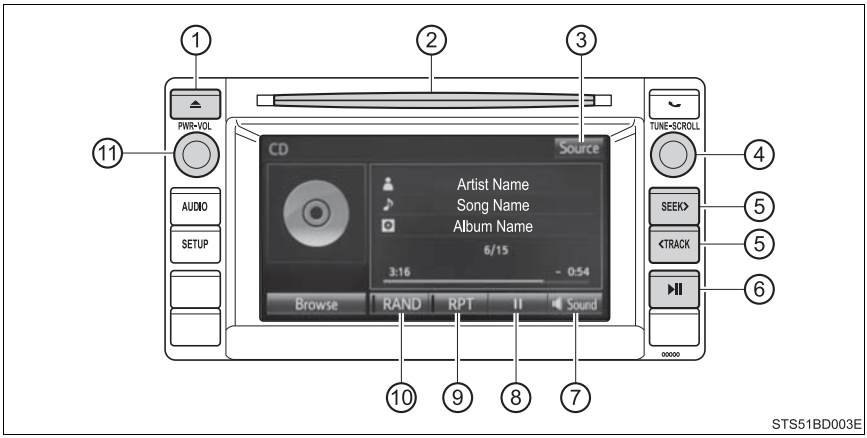
■ While driving

Do not connect a device or operate the device controls.

Basic audio operations

Basic audio operations and functions common to each mode are explained in this section.

Operating the multimedia system



① Press this button to eject a disc

② Insert a disc into the disc slot

③ Audio source selection screen appears (→P. 298)

④ Turn this knob to select radio station bands, tracks and files. Also the knob can be used to select items in the list display.

⑤ Press the “SEEK>” or “<TRACK” button to seek up or down for a radio station, or to access a desired track or file.

⑥ Press to pause or resume playing music.

⑦ Setting the Sound (→P. 301)

⑧ Pause or resume playing music

⑨ Select to enable repeat play

⑩ Select to enable random playback

⑪ Press: Turns the multimedia system on and off.
Turn: Adjusts the volume.

Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the multimedia system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the multimedia system is operating.

WARNING

For vehicles sold in U.S.A. and Canada

- Part 15 of the FCC Rules

  FCC Warning:
  Any unauthorized changes or modifications to this equipment would void the user's authority to operate this device.

- Laser products

  CAUTION: THIS PRODUCT IS A CLASS I LASER PRODUCT.
  USE OF CONTROLS OR ADJUSTMENTS OR PERFORMANCE OF PROCEDURES OTHER THAN THOSE SPECIFIED HEREIN MAY RESULT IN HAZARDOUS RADIATION EXPOSURE. DO NOT OPEN COVERS AND DO NOT REPAIR BY YOURSELF. REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED PERSONNEL.

  - Do not take this unit apart or attempt to make any changes yourself.
    This is an intricate unit that uses a laser pickup to retrieve information from the surface of compact discs. The laser is carefully shielded so that its rays remain inside the cabinet. Therefore, never try to disassemble the player or alter any of its parts since you may be exposed to laser rays and dangerous voltages.
  - This product utilizes a laser.
    Use of controls or adjustments or performance of procedures other than those specified herein may result in hazardous radiation exposure.
    THE USE OF OPTICAL INSTRUMENTS WITH THIS PRODUCT WILL INCREASE EYE HAZARD.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the multimedia system on longer than necessary when the engine is off.

To avoid damaging the multimedia system

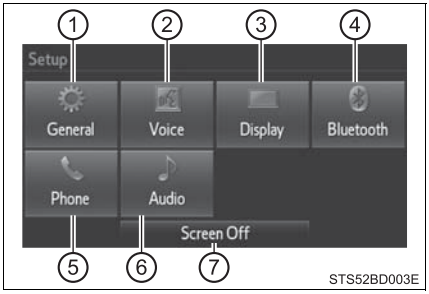
Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids on the multimedia system.

Setup menu

You can adjust the multimedia system to your desired settings.

Display “Setup” screen

Press the “SETUP” button to display the “Setup” screen.



① Select to adjust the settings for operation sounds, screen animation, etc. (→P. 293)

② Select to set the voice settings. (→P. 297)

③ Select to adjust the settings for contrast and brightness of the screen. (→P. 296)

④ Select to adjust the settings for registering, removing, connecting and disconnecting Bluetooth® devices. (→P. 331)

⑤ Select to adjust the settings for phone sound, contact, etc. (→P. 349)

⑥ Select to set audio settings. (→P. 295)

⑦ Select to turn the screen off.

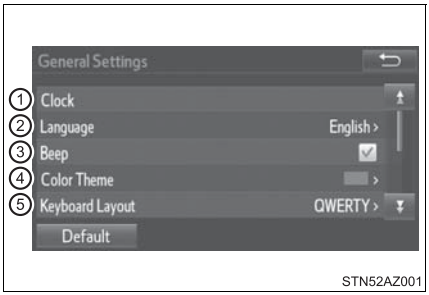
General settings

Settings are available for adjusting the operation sounds, screen animation, etc.

Screen for general settings

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Select “General” on the “Setup” screen.



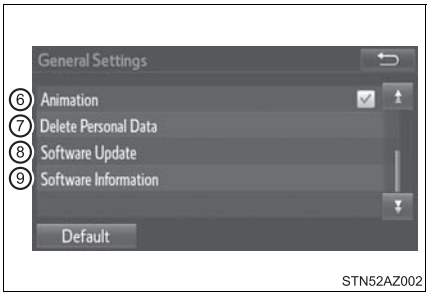
① Select to adjust the clock. (→P. 294)

② “English”, “Français” or “Español” can be selected.

③ On/off can be selected to sound beeps.

④ Select to change the screen color.

⑤ Select to change the keyboard layout.



⑥ The animation effect for the screen can be set to on/off.

⑦ Select to delete personal data (→P. 294)

⑧ Select to update program versions. For details, contact your Toyota dealer.

⑨ Select to display the software information. Notices related to third party software used in this product are enlisted. (This includes instructions for obtaining such software, where applicable.)

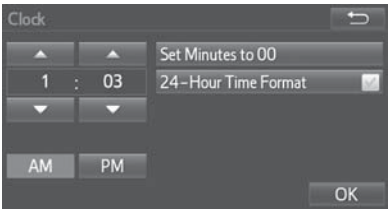
■To return to the default volume settings

Select “Default”, and then “Yes”.

Setting the clock

1 Select “Clock” on the “General Settings” screen.

2 Adjust the time, then select “OK”.



STN52AZ003

Delete personal data

1 Select “Delete Personal Data” on the “General Settings” screen.

2 Select “Delete”.

Check carefully beforehand, as data cannot be retrieved once deleted.

3 A confirmation screen will be displayed. Select “Yes”.

The following personal data will be deleted or changed to its default settings.

- General settings
- Audio settings
- Phone settings

Audio settings

Settings are available for adjusting the radio operation, cover art, etc.

Screen for audio settings

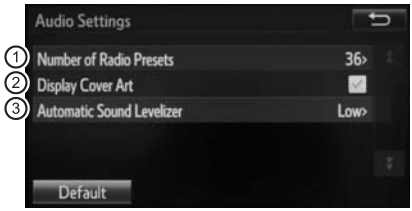
1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Select “Audio” on the “Setup” screen.

① Number of Radio Presets
Select the number of radio preset stations.

② Display Cover Art on/off

③ Automatic Sound Levelizer



CTHDAAK012US

Automatic sound leveliser (ASL)

1 Select “Automatic Sound Levelizer”.

2 Select “High”, “Mid”, “Low” or “Off”.

About Automatic Sound Leveliser (ASL)

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to the vehicle speed.

Display settings

Settings are available for adjusting the contrast and brightness of the screen.

Screen for display settings

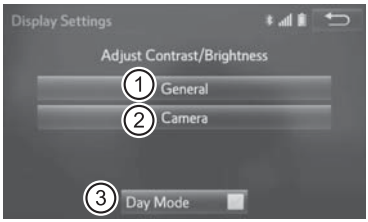
1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Select “Display” on the “Setup” screen.

① Adjust screen contrast/brightness

② Adjust screen contrast/brightness of the rear view monitor camera

③ Changes to day mode.



STS52AZ001

Adjusting the screen contrast/brightness

1 Select “General” or “Camera” on the “Display Settings” screen.

2 Adjust the display as desired by selecting “+” or “-”.

Day mode

When the headlights are turned on, the screen dims.
However, the screen can be switched to day mode by selecting “Day Mode”.

The screen will stay in day mode when the headlights are turned on until “Day Mode” is selected again.

Voice settings

This screen is used for guidance for voice command systems setting.

① Adjust the voice guidance volume setting.

② Set the voice recognition prompts “High”, “Low” or “Off”.

③ Set the train voice recognition.

④ Set the voice prompt interrupt on/off.

⑤ Set the voice recognition tutorial

CTHDAAK014US

■ **To return to the default volume settings**

Select “Default” and then “Yes”

Selecting the audio source

Switching between audio sources such as radio and CD are explained in this section.

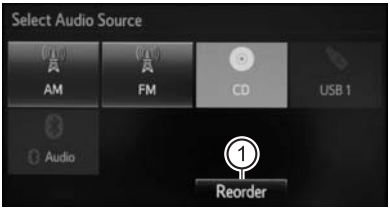
Selecting the audio source

1 Press the “AUDIO” button to display the audio source selection screen.

If the audio source selection screen is not displayed, press the “AUDIO” button again.

2 Select the desired audio source.

① Select the desired audio source then ⏪ or ⏩ to reorder.



CTHDAAK015US

Using the steering wheel switches to change audio source

The audio source changes as follows each time the “MODE/HOLD” switch is pressed.

List screen operation

When a list screen is displayed, use the appropriate buttons to scroll through the list.

How to scroll

: Select to scroll to the next or previous page.

: If appears to the right of titles, the complete titles are too long for the display. Select this button to scroll the title.

CTHDAAK026US

Turn the “TUNE·SCROLL” knob to move the cursor box to select a desired item from the list, and press the “TUNE·SCROLL” knob to play it. The track that is being played is highlighted.

To return to the top screen, select “Now Playing” on the list screen.

Selecting, fast-forwarding and reversing tracks/files/songs

■ Selecting a track/file/song

Press the “SEEK>” or “<TRACK” button or turn the “TUNE·SCROLL” knob to select the desired track/file/song number.

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold the “SEEK>” or “<TRACK” button.

■ Selecting a track/file/song from the track/file/song list

1 Select “Browse” or cover art.

2 Select the desired track/file/song.

CTHDAAK026US

When an MP3/WMA/AAC disc or USB memory device is being used, the folder can be selected. When a Bluetooth® device or iPod is being used, the album can be selected.

According to the audio device, the following is displayed.

Audio source	List name
Audio CD	Track
MP3/WMA/AAC disc	Folder, File
Bluetooth®	Album, Track
USB	Artists, Albums, Songs, Genres, Composers
iPod	Artists, Albums, Songs, Genres, Composers, Audiobooks, Videos

Optimal use of the multimedia system

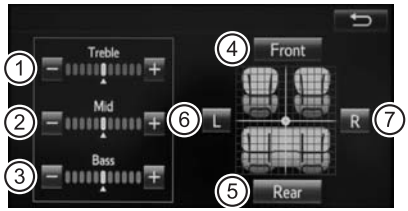
On the “Sound Settings” screen, sound quality (Treble/Mid/Bass), volume balance can be adjusted.

How to adjust the sound settings and sound quality

①②③ Select “-” or “+” to adjust the treble, mid or bass to a level between -5 and 5.

④⑤ Select “Front” or “Rear” to adjust the front/rear audio balance.

⑥⑦ Select “L” or “R” to adjust the left/right audio balance.



CTHDAAK017US

The sound quality level is adjusted individually

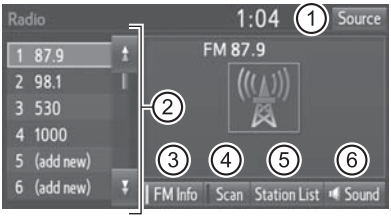
The treble, mid and bass levels can be adjusted for each audio mode separately.

Radio operation

Select “AM” or “FM” on the audio source selection screen to begin listening to the radio.

Audio control screen

Pressing the “AUDIO” button displays the audio control screen from any screens of the selected source.



STS54AZ001

① Audio source selection screen appears

② Preset stations

③ Select to display RBDS text message*

④ Scanning for receivable station

⑤ Select to display a list of receivable stations

⑥ Setting the sound (→P. 301)

*: FM only

Selecting a station

Tune in to the desired station using one of the following methods.

■ **Seek tuning**

Press the “SEEK>” or “<TRACK” button.

The radio will begin seeking up or down for a station of the nearest frequency and will stop when a station is found.

■ **Manual tuning**

Turn the “TUNE·SCROLL” knob.

■ **Preset stations**

Select the desired preset station.

Setting station presets

1. Search for desired stations by turning the “TUNE·SCROLL” knob or pressing the “SEEK>” or “<TRACK” button.
2. Select “(add new)”

   To change the preset station to a different one, select and hold the preset station.
3. Select “Yes”.
4. Select “OK” after setting the new preset station.

Refreshing the station list

Select “Refresh” on the “Station List” screen.

To cancel the refresh, select “Cancel Refresh”.

Reception sensitivity

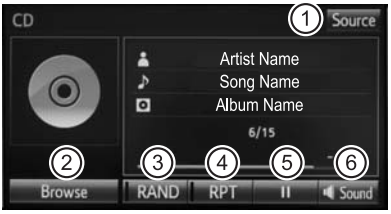
- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
- The radio antenna is mounted on the roof.

CD player operation

Insert disc or select “CD” on the audio source selection screen with a disc inserted to begin listening to a CD.

Audio control screen

Pressing the “AUDIO” button displays the audio control screen from any screens of the selected source.



CTHDAAK019US

① Audio source selection screen appears

② Displaying the track/file list

▶ MP3/WMA/AAC

Displaying the folder list

③ Random playback

④ Repeat play

⑤ Pause

Select ▶ to resume play

⑥ Setting the sound (→P. 301)

Displaying the title and artist name

If a CD-TEXT disc is inserted, the title of the disc and track will be displayed.

Error messages

If an error message is displayed, refer to the following table and take the appropriate measures. If the problem is not rectified, take the vehicle to your Toyota dealer.

Message	Cause	Correction procedures
“Check DISC”	• The disc is dirty or damaged. • The disc is inserted upside down. • The disc is not playable with the player.	• Clean the disc. • Insert the disc correctly. • Confirm the disc is playable with the player.
“Disc Error”	There is a malfunction within the system.	Eject the disc.
“No music files found.”	No playable data is included on the disc.	Eject the disc.

Discs that can be used

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.

CDs with copy-protection features may not play correctly.

CD player protection feature

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected.

If a disc is left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods

Disc may be damaged and may not play properly.

Lens cleaners

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.

MP3, WMA and AAC files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This product is protected by certain intellectual property rights of Microsoft Corporation and third parties. Use or distribution of such technology outside of this product is prohibited without a license from Microsoft or an authorized Microsoft subsidiary and third parties.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

AAC is short for Advanced Audio Coding and refers to an audio compression technology standard used with MPEG2 and MPEG4.

MP3, WMA and AAC file and media/formats compatibility are limited.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 LAYER3: 32-320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 8-160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9 (only compatible with Windows Media Audio Standard)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
  Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48-192 (kbps)
  Ver. 9: CBR 48-320 (kbps)

● AAC file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MPEG4/AAC-LC
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  16-320 (kbps)

Compatible channel modes: 1ch and 2ch

● Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3, WMA and AAC playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible if the CD-R or CD-RW is not finalized. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

● Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used.

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
  CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
  UDF (2.01 or lower)

  MP3, WMA and AAC files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows.

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels (including the root)
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA/AAC and played are those with the extension .mp3, .wma or .m4a.

● Discs containing multi-session recordings

As the multimedia system is compatible with multi session discs, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3, WMA and AAC files. However, only the first session can be played.

● ID3, WMA and AAC tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

AAC tags can be added to AAC files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3, WMA and AAC playback

When a disc containing MP3, WMA or AAC files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3, WMA or AAC file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write any files to the disc other than MP3, WMA or AAC files or create any unnecessary folders.

Discs that contain a mixture of music data and MP3, WMA or AAC format data cannot be played.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3, .wma and .m4a are used for files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files, they may be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3, WMA and AAC files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3, WMA and AAC files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3, WMA or AAC files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

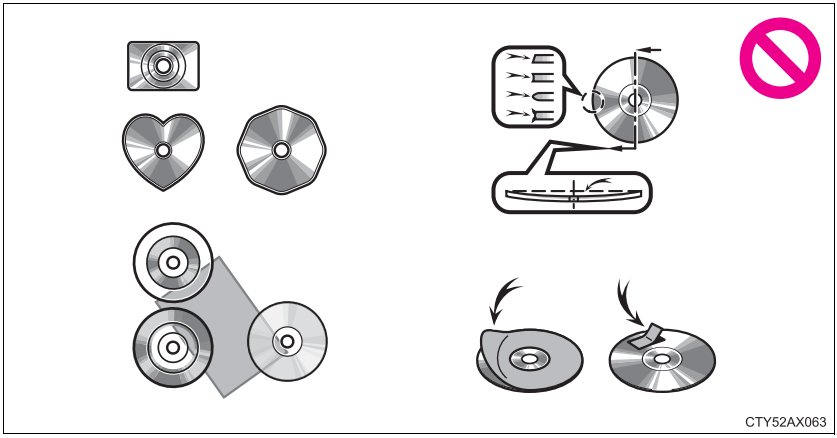
NOTICE

Discs and adapters that cannot be used

Do not use the following types of CDs.

Also, do not use 3 in. (8 cm) CD adapters, Dual Discs or printable discs.

Doing so may damage the CD player and/or the CD insert/eject function.



- Discs that have a diameter that is not 4.7 in. (12 cm).
- Low-quality or deformed discs.
- Discs with a transparent or translucent recording area.
- Discs that have tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off.

Player precautions

Failure to follow the precautions below may result in damage to the discs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than discs into the disc slot.
- Do not apply oil to the player.
- Store discs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the player.

Listening to an iPod

Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

Select “iPod” on the audio source selection screen.

When the iPod connected to the system includes iPod video, the system can only output the sound by selecting the browse screen.

Connecting an iPod

→P. 289

Audio control screen

Pressing the “AUDIO” button displays the audio control screen from any screens of the selected source.

CTHDAAK020US

① Audio source selection screen appears

② Displays cover art

③ Selecting the play mode

④ Shuffle play

⑤ Repeat play

⑥ Pause
Select ▶ to resume playback

⑦ Setting the sound (→P. 301)

Selecting a play mode

1 Select “Browse” on the screen.

2 Select the desired play mode. Then select a song to begin using the selected play mode.

About iPod

Made for iPod iPhone

- “Made for iPod” and “Made for iPhone” mean that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod or iPhone respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards.
- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod and iPhone may affect wireless performance.
- iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries. Lightning is a trademark of Apple Inc.

iPod cover art

- Depending on the iPod and songs in the iPod, iPod cover art may be displayed.
- This function can be changed to on/off. (→P. 295)
- It may take time to display iPod cover art, and the iPod may not be operated while the cover art display is in process.
- Only iPod cover art that is saved in JPEG format can be displayed.

iPod functions

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. If a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it may resolve the problem.
- While connected to the system, the iPod cannot be operated with its own controls. It is necessary to use the controls of the vehicle’s multimedia system instead.
- When the battery level of an iPod is very low, the iPod may not operate. If so, charge the iPod before use.
- Compatible models (→P. 312)

iPod problems

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it. For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

Error messages

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
"Connection error. Please consult your Owner's Manual for instructions on how to connect the iPod."	This indicates a problem in the iPod or its connection.
"No music files found."	This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.
"No videos found."	This indicates that no video files are included in the iPod.
"There are no songs available for playback. Please add compatible files to your iPod."	This indicates that songs are not found in a selected playlist.
"iPod authorization unsuccessful."	This indicates that the display multimedia system failed to authorize the iPod. Please check your iPod.

Compatible models

The following iPod®, iPod nano®, iPod classic®, iPod touch® and iPhone® devices can be used with this system.

● Made for

- iPod touch (5th generation)
- iPod touch (4th generation)
- iPod touch (3rd generation)
- iPod touch (2nd generation)
- iPod touch (1st generation)
- iPod classic
- iPod with video
- iPod nano (7th generation)
- iPod nano (6th generation)
- iPod nano (5th generation)
- iPod nano (4th generation)
- iPod nano (3rd generation)
- iPhone 6 Plus
- iPhone 6
- iPhone 5s
- iPhone 5c
- iPhone 5
- iPhone 4S
- iPhone 4
- iPhone 3GS
- iPhone 3G
- iPhone

Depending on differences between models or software versions etc., some models might be incompatible with this system.

WARNING

While driving

Do not connect an iPod or operate the controls.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the iPod or its terminals

● Do not leave the iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the iPod.

● Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected.

● Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

Listening to a USB memory device

Connecting a USB memory device enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

Select “USB” on the audio source selection screen.

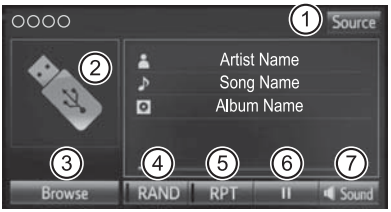
Connecting a USB memory device

→P. 289

Audio control screen

Pressing the “AUDIO” button displays the audio control screen from any screens of the selected source.

① Audio source selection screen appears
② Displays cover art
③ Displaying the folder list
④ Random playback
⑤ Repeat play
⑥ Pause
Select ▶ to resume playback
⑦ Setting the sound (→P. 301)



CTNAVBD021US

Selecting a play mode

1 Select “Browse” on the screen.

2 Select the desired play mode. Then select a song to begin using the selected play mode.

■ Displaying the now playing list

Select the cover art display.

■ USB memory functions

- Depending on the USB memory device that is connected to the system, the device itself may not be operable and certain functions may not be available. If the device is inoperable or a function is unavailable due to a malfunction (as opposed to a system specification), disconnecting the device and reconnecting it may resolve the problem.
- If the USB memory device still does not begin operation after being disconnected and reconnected, format the memory.

Error messages for USB memory

Message	Cause/Correction procedures
“Connection error. Please consult your Owner’s Manual for instruction on how to connect the USB device.”	This indicates a problem with the USB memory device or its connection.
“There are no files available for playback. Please add compatible files to your USB device.”	This indicates that no MP3/WMA/AAC files are included on the USB memory device.

USB memory

● Compatible devices

USB memory device that can be used for MP3, WMA and AAC playback.

● Compatible device formats

The following device format can be used:

- USB communication format: USB2.0 HS (480 Mbps) and FS (12 Mbps)
- File system format: FAT16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class
  MP3, WMA and AAC files written to a device with any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum number of folders in a device: 3000 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files in a device: 9999
- Maximum number of files per folder: 255

● MP3, WMA and AAC files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format. Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format. This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

AAC is short for Advanced Audio Coding and refers to an audio compression technology standard used with MPEG2 and MPEG4.

MP3, WMA and AAC file and media/formats compatibility are limited.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MP3 (MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
  MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-320 (kbps)
  MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 8-160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  HIGH PROFILE 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  HIGH PROFILE 48-320 (kbps, VBR)

● AAC file compatibility

- Compatible standards
  MPEG4/AAC-LC
- Compatible sampling frequencies
  11.025/12/16/22.05/24/32/44.1/48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates
  16-320 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: 1 ch and 2 ch

● File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA/AAC and played are those with the extension .mp3, .wma or .m4a.

● ID3, WMA and AAC tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

AAC tags can be added to AAC files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

● MP3, WMA and AAC playback

- When a device containing MP3, WMA and AAC files is connected, all files in the USB memory device are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3, WMA and AAC file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files or create any unnecessary folders.
- When a USB memory device is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB memory device will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reconnected (and the contents have not been changed), the USB memory device will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

● Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3, .wma and .m4a are used for files other than MP3, WMA and AAC files, they will be skipped (not played).

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3, WMA and AAC files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

WARNING

■ **While driving**

Do not connect a USB memory device or operate the device controls.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the USB memory device or its terminals**

● Do not leave the USB memory device in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the USB memory device.

● Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory device while it is connected.

● Do not insert foreign objects into the port.

Using the AUX port

To use the AUX port, connect a portable player, press the “AUDIO” button, then select “AUX” on display the audio control screen.

Connecting a portable audio player

→P. 289

Operating portable audio players connected to the multimedia system

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle’s audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio player itself.

When using a portable audio player connected to the power outlet

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio player.

WARNING

While driving

Do not connect a portable audio player or operate the device controls.

Preparations to use wireless communication

The following can be performed using Bluetooth® wireless communication:

- **A portable audio player can be operated and listened to via multimedia system**
- **Hands-free phone calls can be made via a cellular phone**

In order to use wireless communication, register and connect a Bluetooth® device by performing the following procedures.

About Bluetooth®

The Bluetooth® word mark and logos are registered trademarks owned Bluetooth SIG, Inc. and any use of such marks by Panasonic Corporation is under license. Other trademarks and trade names are those of their respective owners.

Certifications for the Bluetooth®

▶ For vehicles sold in U.S.A.

FCC ID: ACJ932YEAP01A727

NOTE:

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user' authority to operate the equipment.

CAUTION:

Radio frequency radiation exposure information:
This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment.
This equipment should be installed and operated with minimum distance of 7.9 in. (20 cm) between the radiator and your body. This transmitter must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

This radio transmitter (identify the device by certification number, or model number if Category II) has been approved by Industry Canada to operate with the antenna types listed below with the maximum permissible gain and required antenna impedance for each antenna type indicated. Antenna types not included in this list, having a gain greater than the maximum gain indicated for that type, are strictly prohibited for use with this device.

Le présent émetteur radio (identifier le dispositif par son numéro de certification ou son numéro de modèle s'il fait partie du matériel de catégorie II) a été approuvé par Industrie Canada pour fonctionner avec les types d'antenne énumérés ci-dessous et ayant un gain admissible maximal et l'impédance requise pour chaque type d'antenne. Les types d'antenne non inclus dans cette liste, ou dont le gain est supérieur au gain maximal indiqué, sont strictement interdits pour l'exploitation de l'é metteur.

Access to http://www.ptc.panasonic.eu/, enter the below Model No. into the keyword search box, you can download the latest “DECLARATION of CONFORMITY” (DoC).

Model No. YEAP01D104

CE

Hereby, Panasonic, declares that this YEAP01D104 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
С настоящето, Panasonic, декларира, че YEAP01D104 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Panasonic tímto prohlašuje, že tento YEAP01D104 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Undertegnede Panasonic erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr YEAP01D104 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hierbij verklaart Panasonic dat het toestel YEAP01D104 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Panasonic seadme YEAP01D104 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Panasonic vakuuttaa täten että YEAP01D104 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Par la présente Panasonic déclare que l'appareil YEAP01D104 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Hiermit erklärt Panasonic, dass sich das Gerät YEAP01D104 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlä gigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Panasonic ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ YEAP01D104 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Alulírott, Panasonic nyilatkozom, hogy a YEAP01D104 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírá sainak.
Con la presente Panasonic dichiara che questo YEAP01D104 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Ar šo Panasonic deklarē, ka YEAP01D104 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo Panasonic deklaruoja, kad šis YEAP01D104 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Hawnhekk, Panasonic, jiddikjara li dan YEAP01D104 jikkonforma mal-ħtiġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Niniejszym Panasonic oświadcza, że YEAP01D104 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Panasonic declara que este YEAP01D104 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Prin prezenta, Panasonic, declară că aparatul YEAP01D104 este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Panasonic týmto vyhlasuje, že YEAP01D104 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.

Panasonic izjavlja, da je ta YEAP01D104 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Por medio de la presente Panasonic declara que el YEAP01D104 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Panasonic att denna YEAP01D104 står I överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Hér með lýsir Panasonic yfir því að YEAP01D104 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Panasonic erklærer herved at utstyret YEAP01D104 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Ovim Panasonic, izjavljuje da je YEAP01D104 u sklau s bitnim zahtjevima I drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.
Ovim, Panasonic, deklariše da je YEAP01D104 u skladu sa osnovnim zahtevima i ostalim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

Device registration/connection flow

1. Register the Bluetooth® device to be used with multimedia system (→P. 324, 325, 326)

2. Connect the Bluetooth® device to be used (→P. 328)

To be used for audio

3. Start Bluetooth® connection (→P. 328)

4. Check connection status (→P. 332)

5. Use Bluetooth® audio (→P. 332)

To be used for hands-free phone

3. Start Bluetooth® connection (→P. 328)

4. Check connection status (→P. 334)

5. Use Bluetooth® phone (→P. 333)

Registering and connecting from the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen

To display the screen shown below, press the “SETUP” button and select “Bluetooth*” on the “Setup” screen.

CTHDAAK115US

① Select to connect the device to be used with multimedia system. (→P. 328)

② Select to register a Bluetooth® device to be used with multimedia system. (→P. 326)

③ Select to set detailed Bluetooth® system settings. (→P. 331)

④ Select to delete registered devices. (→P. 327)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Registering a Bluetooth® audio player for the first time

To use the Bluetooth® Audio, it is necessary to register an audio player with the system.

Once the player has been registered, it is possible to use the Bluetooth® Audio.

For details about registering a Bluetooth® device (→P. 326)

1. Turn the Bluetooth® connection setting of your audio player on.
2. Press the “AUDIO” button.
3. Select “ Audio”.
4. Select “Select Device”.
5. Follow the steps in “How to register a Bluetooth® device” from step 2. (→P. 326)

Registering a Bluetooth® phone for the first time

To use the hands-free system, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® phone with the system.

Once the phone has been registered, it is possible to use the hands-free system.

For details about registering a Bluetooth® device (→P. 326)

1. Turn the Bluetooth® connection setting of your cellular phone on.
2. Press the ☎ button.
3. Select “OK” to register a phone.
4. Follow the steps in “How to register a Bluetooth® device” from step 3 (→P. 326)

Registering a Bluetooth® device

Bluetooth® compatible phones (HFP) and portable audio players (AVP) can be registered simultaneously. You can register up to 5 Bluetooth® devices.

How to register a Bluetooth® device

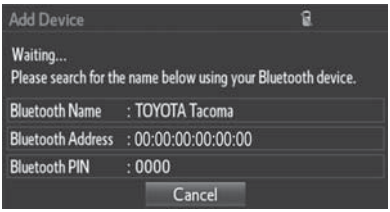
1 Display the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen. (→P. 323)

2 Select “Add Device”.

3 When this screen is displayed, search for the name displayed on this screen on the screen of your Bluetooth® device.

For details about operating the Bluetooth® device, see the manual that comes with it.

To cancel the registration, select “Cancel”.



STS57BD002E

4 Register the Bluetooth® device using your Bluetooth® device.

A PIN-code is not required for SSP (Secure Simple Pairing) compatible Bluetooth® devices. Depending on the type of Bluetooth® device being connected, a message confirming registration may be displayed on the Bluetooth® device’s screen. Respond and operate the Bluetooth® device according to the confirmation message.

5 Check that this screen is displayed when registration is complete.

CTHDAAK050US

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

6 Select “OK” when the connection status changes from “Connecting...” to “Connected”.

If an error message is displayed, follow the guidance on the screen to try again.

Registration can be performed from screens other than the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen.

■ **When registering from the “Bluetooth* Audio” screen**

1 Display the “Bluetooth* Audio” screen. (→P. 298)

2 Select “Select Device”.

3 Follow the steps in “How to register a Bluetooth® device” from step 2 (→P. 326)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Deleting a Bluetooth® device

1 Display the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen. (→P. 323)

2 Select “Remove”.

3 Select the desired device.

4 A confirmation message will be displayed, select “Yes” to delete the device.

5 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Connecting a Bluetooth® device

Up to 5 Bluetooth® devices (Phones [HFP] and audio players [AVP]) can be registered.

If more than 1 Bluetooth® device has been registered, select which device to connect to.

1 Press the “SETUP” button.

2 Select “Bluetooth*”.

3 Select the device to be connected.

Supported profile icons will be displayed.

① Phone

② Audio player

Supported profile icons for currently connected devices will illuminate.

Dimmed icons can be selected to connect to the function directly.

CTHDAAK116US

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Auto connection

To turn auto connection mode on, set “Bluetooth* Power” to on. (→P. 331)

When you register a phone, auto connection will be activated. Always set it to this mode and leave the Bluetooth® phone in a place where a connection can be established.

When the engine switch is turned to the “ACC” or “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system), or ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system), the system will search for a nearby cellular phone you have registered.

Next, the system automatically connects with the most recent of the phones connected to in the past. Then, the connection result is displayed.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Manual connection

When auto connection has failed or “Bluetooth* Power” is turned off, you must connect the Bluetooth® device manually.

● Follow the steps in “Connecting a Bluetooth* device” from step 1. (→P. 328)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Connecting a Bluetooth® audio player

▶ Registering an additional device

1 Select “Select Device” on the “Bluetooth* Audio” screen.

2 For more information: →P. 326

▶ Selecting a registered device

1 Select “Select Device” on the “Bluetooth* Audio” screen.

2 For more information: →P. 328

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

■ Reconnecting a Bluetooth® phone

If the system cannot connect due to poor signal strength with the engine switch in the “ACC” or “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system), or ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system), the system will automatically attempt to reconnect.

If the system is attempting to connect to a Bluetooth® phone and the Bluetooth® phone is turned off and then back on, the system will attempt to reconnect.

Displaying a Bluetooth® device details

You can confirm and change the registered device details.

Bluetooth® device registration status

1. Display the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen. (→P. 323)
2. Select the device.
3. Select “Device Info”.
4. The following screen is displayed:

CTHDAAK051USa

① Device Name
② Change connection method
③ Bluetooth® Address
④ Display your telephone number

The number may not be displayed depending on the model of phone.

⑤ Compatibility profile of the device
⑥ Restore default settings

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Changing connection method

1. Select “Connect Audio Player from”.
2. Select “Vehicle” or “Device”.

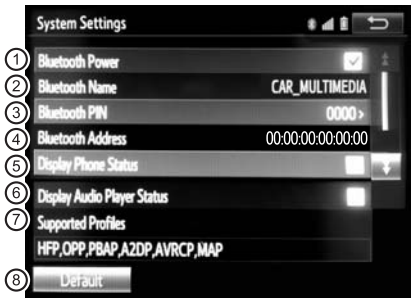
“Vehicle”: Connect the multimedia system to the portable audio player.
“Device”: Connect the portable audio player to the multimedia system.

Detailed Bluetooth® system settings

You can confirm and change the detailed Bluetooth® settings.

How to check and change detailed Bluetooth® settings

1. Display the “Bluetooth* Setup” screen. (→P. 323)
2. Select “System Settings”.
3. The following screen is displayed:



CTHDAAK123US

① Bluetooth* Power on/off

You can change Bluetooth* function on/off

② Bluetooth* Name

③ Change PIN-code

④ Bluetooth* Address

⑤ Display Phone Status

You can set the system to show the status confirmation display when connecting a telephone

⑥ Display Audio Player Status

You can set the system to show the status confirmation display when connecting an audio player

⑦ Compatibility profile of the system

⑧ Restore default settings

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Editing the Bluetooth® PIN

You can change the PIN-code that is used to register your Bluetooth® devices in the system.

1. Select “Bluetooth* PIN”.
2. Input a PIN-code, and select “OK”.

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Listening to Bluetooth® audio

The Bluetooth® audio system enables the user to enjoy music played on a portable player from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

When a Bluetooth® device cannot be connected, check the connection status on the “Bluetooth* Audio” screen. If the device is not connected, either register or reconnect the device. (→P. 328)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Audio control screen

Some titles and controls may not be displayed depending on the type of portable audio player used.

① Connection status

② Battery charge

CTHDAAK028US

Indicators	Conditions
Connection status	Good ←→ Not connected
Battery charge	Full ←→ Empty

Playing Bluetooth® audio

Select ▶ or ❚❚ to Play/Pause.

For details on “Bluetooth* Audio” screen operation methods, refer to Basic Audio Operations. (→P. 290)

For details on how to select a track or album, refer to selecting, fast-forwarding and reversing tracks/files/songs. (→P. 300)

*: Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

Using a Bluetooth® phone

The hands-free system is a function that allows you to use your cellular phone without touching it.

This system supports Bluetooth®. Bluetooth® is a wireless data system that allows the cellular phone to wirelessly connect to the hands-free system and make/receive calls.

Before making a phone call, check the connection status, battery charge, call area and signal strength. (→P. 334)

If a Bluetooth® device cannot be connected, check the connection status on the phone screen. If the device is not connected, either register or reconnect it. (→P. 328)

Phone screen

To display the screen shown below, press the switch on the steering wheel or press the button.

Several functions are available to operate on each screen that is displayed by selecting the 4 tabs.

① Device name

② Bluetooth® connection status

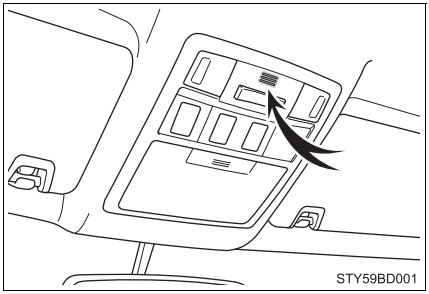
CTHDAAK032USc

■ **Telephone switch (→P. 346)**

■ **Microphone**

The vehicle's built in microphone is used when talking on the phone.

The person you are speaking to can be heard from the front speakers.



To use the hands-free system, you must register your Bluetooth® phone in the system. (→P. 326)

Status display

You can check indicators such as signal strength and battery charge on the phone screen.

① Connection status

② Signal strength

③ Battery charge

Indicators	Conditions
Connection status	Good ↔ Poor ↔ Not connected
Battery charge	Full ↔ Empty
Call area	"Rm": Roaming area
Signal strength	Excellent ↔ Poor

Making a call

Once a Bluetooth® phone is registered, you can make a call using the following procedure:

Dialing

1. Display the phone screen. (→P. 333)
2. Select the “Dial Pad” tab and enter a phone number.

   To delete the input phone number, select ⇦.
   For the first digit, you can enter “+” by selecting “*” for a while.
3. Press the 📞 switch on the steering wheel or select ☎.

Dialing from the contacts list

You can dial a number from the contact data imported from your cellular phone. The system has one contact for each registered phone. Up to 2500 contacts may be stored in each contact. (→P. 335)

1. Display the phone screen. (→P. 333)
2. Select “Contacts” tab.
3. Choose the desired contact to call from the list.
4. Choose the number and then press the 📞 switch on the steering wheel or select 📞.

When the contact is empty

You can transfer the phone numbers in a Bluetooth® phone to the system.
Operation methods differ between PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) compatible and PBAP incompatible Bluetooth® phones. If the cellular phone does not support either PBAP or OPP (Object Push Profile) service, you cannot transfer contacts.

1 Press the switch on the steering wheel.

If the phonebook is empty, a message will be displayed.

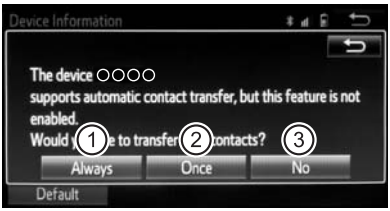
▶ For a PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phone and “Automatic Transfer” is off

2 Select the desired item.

① Select to transfer new contacts from a cellular phone, select “Always” and then enable “Automatic Transfer”.

② Select to transfer all the contacts from a connected cellular phone only once.

③ Select to cancel transferring.



CTHDAAK052USa

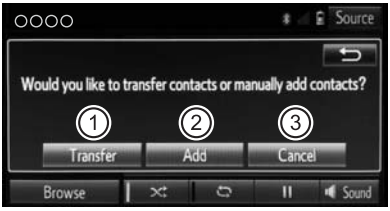
▶ For PBAP incompatible but OPP compatible Bluetooth® phones

2 Select the desired item.

① Select to transfer the contacts from the connected cellular phone.

② Select to add a new contact manually.

③ Select to cancel transferring.



CTHDAAK065US

▶ When “Transfer” is selected

3 Follow the steps in “Update contacts from phone” from step 2. (→P. 350)

▶ When “Add” is selected

3 Follow the steps in “Registering a new contact to the contact list” from step 2. (→P. 351)

Calling using favorites list

You can make a call using numbers registered in the contact.

1. Display the phone screen. (→P. 333)
2. Select “Favorites” tab.
3. Select the desired number to make a call.

Dialing from call history

You can make a call using the call history, which has the 3 functions below.

: calls which you missed

: calls which you received

: calls which you made

1. Display the phone top screen. (→P. 333)
2. Select “Call History” tab.
3. Select or the desired entry from the list.

▶ When is selected

4. Check that the “Call” screen is displayed.

▶ When the desired contact is selected

4. Select the desired number.
5. Check that the “Call” screen is displayed.

■ Call history list

- If you make a call to or receive a call from a number registered in the contacts, the name is displayed in the call history.
- If you make multiple calls to the same number, only the last call made is displayed in the call history.

■ International calls

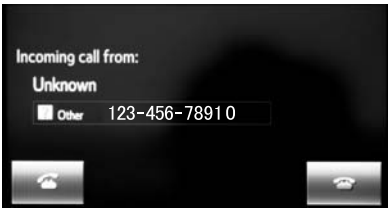
You may not be able to make international calls, depending on the mobile phone in use.

Receiving a call

When a call is received, the following screen is displayed together with a sound.

To answer the phone

Press the switch on the steering wheel or select .



CTHDAAK036US

To refuse a call

Press the switch on the steering wheel or select .

To adjust the incoming call volume

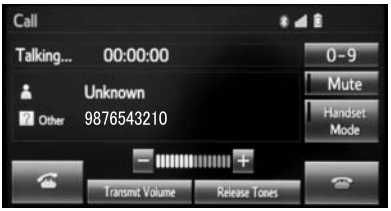
Turn the “PWR·VOL” knob. You can also adjust the volume using the steering switches.

International calls

Received international calls may not be displayed correctly depending on the cellular phone in use.

Speaking on the phone

The following screen is displayed when speaking on the phone.



CTHDAAK037US

To adjust the call volume

Select “-” or “+”. You can also adjust the volume using the steering switches or the volume knob.

To prevent the other party from hearing your voice

Select “Mute”.

Inputting tones

When using phone services such as an answering service or a bank, you can store phone numbers and code numbers in the contact.

1 Select “0-9”.

2 Input the number.

■ **Release Tones**

“Release Tones” appear when a continuous tone signal(s) containing a (w) is registered in the contact list.

● Select “Release Tones”.

■ **Release Tones**

- A continuous tone signal is a character string that consists of numbers and the characters “p” or “w”. (e.g.056133w0123p#1∗)
- When the “p” pause tone is used, the tone data up until the next pause tone will be automatically sent after 2 seconds have elapsed. When the “w” pause tone is used, the tone data up until the next pause tone will be automatically sent after a user operation is performed.
- Release tones can be used when automated operation of a phone based service such as an answering machine or bank phone service is desired. A phone number with continuous tone signals can be registered in the contact list.
- Tone data after a “w” pause tone can be operated on voice command during a call.

To transfer a call

Select “Handset Mode” to on from a hands-free call to a cellular phone call.
Select “Handset Mode” to off from a cellular phone call to a hands-free call.

Transmit volume setting

1. Select “Transmit Volume”.
2. Select the desired level for the transmit volume.
3. Select “OK”.

To hang up

Press the switch on the steering wheel or select .

Call waiting

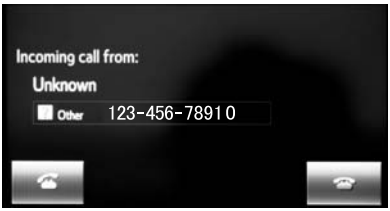
When a call is interrupted by a third party while talking, an incoming call message will be displayed.

To talk with the other party:

- Press the switch on the steering wheel.
- Select .

To refuse the call:

- Press the switch on the steering wheel.
- Select .



CTHDAAK036US

Every time you press the switch on the steering wheel or select during call waiting, you will be switched to the other party.

Transferring calls

- If you transfer from the cellular phone to hands-free, the hands-free screen will be displayed, and you can operate the system using the screen.
- Transfer method and operation may vary according to the cellular phone used.
- For operation of the cellular phone in use, see the phone's manual.

Call waiting operation

Call waiting operation may differ depending on your phone company and cellular phone.

Bluetooth® phone message function

Received messages can be forwarded from the connected Bluetooth® phone, enabling checking and replying using the multimedia system.

Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone connected, received messages may not be transferred to the message inbox.

If the phone does not support the message function, this function cannot be used.

Displaying message inbox screen

1 Press the button.

2 Select .

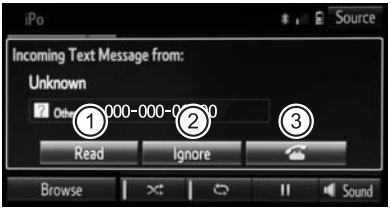
Receiving a message

When an e-mail/SMS/MMS is received, the incoming message screen pops up with sound and is ready to be operated on the screen.

① Select to check the message.

② Select to refuse the message.

③ Select to call the message sender.



CTHDAAK038USb

■Receiving a message

- Depending on the cellular phone used for receiving messages, or its registration status with the navigation system, some information may not be displayed.
- The pop up screen is separately available for incoming e-mail and SMS/MMS messages under the following conditions:

  E-mail:

  - “Incoming E-mail Display” is set to “Full Screen”. (→P. 356)
  - “E-mail Notification Popup” is set to on. (→P. 356)

  SMS/MMS:

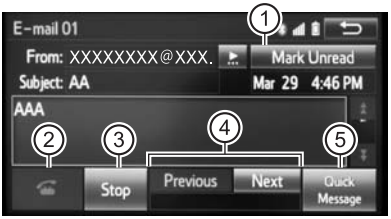
  - “Incoming SMS/MMS Display” is set to “Full screen”. (→P. 356)
  - “SMS/MMS Notification Popup” is set to on. (→P. 356)

Checking the messages

1 Display the message inbox screen. (→P. 342)

2 Select the desired message from the list.

3 Check that the message is displayed.



CTHDAAK039US

① E-mails: Select “Mark Unread” or “Mark Read” to mark mail unread or read on the message inbox screen.

This function is available when “Update Read Status on Phone” is set to on (→P. 356)

② Select to make a call to the sender.

③ Select to have messages read out. To cancel this function, select “Stop”.

④ Select to display the previous or next message.

⑤ Select to reply the message.

Check the messages

- Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the phone.
- Messages are displayed in the appropriate connected Bluetooth® phone's registered mail address folder.
  Select the tab of the desired folder to be displayed.
- Only received messages on the connected Bluetooth® phone can be displayed.
- The text of the message is not displayed while driving.
- When "Automatic Message Readout" is set to on, messages will be automatically read out. (→P. 356)
- Turn the "PWR·VOL" knob, or use the volume switch on the steering wheel to adjust the message read out volume.
- The message read out function is available even while driving.

Replying to a message

1. Display the message inbox screen. (→P. 342)
2. Select the desired message from the list.
3. Select "Quick Message".
4. Select the desired message.
5. Select "Send".

Editing quick reply message

1. Select "Quick Message".
2. Select corresponding to the desired message to edit.
3. Select "OK" when editing is completed.

Calling the message sender

Calls can be made to an e-mail/SMS/MMS message sender's phone number.

1. Display the message inbox screen. (→P. 342)
2. Select the desired message.
3. Select .
4. Check that the "Call" screen is displayed.

■ Calling from a number within a message

Calls can be made to a number identified in a message's text area.

1. Display the message inbox screen. (→P. 342)
2. Select the desired message.
3. Select the text area.
4. Select corresponding to the desired number.
5. Check that the "Call" screen is displayed.

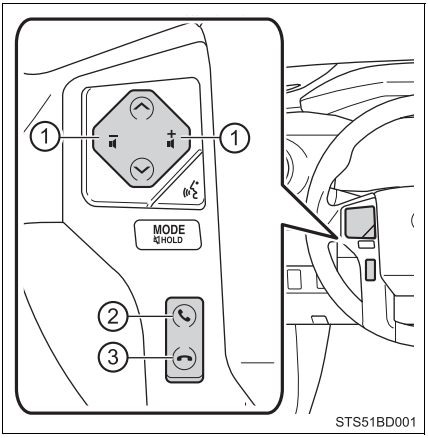
■ Calling from the incoming message screen

→P. 341

Using the steering wheel switches

The steering wheel switches can be used to operate a connected cellular phone.

Operating a telephone using the steering wheel switches



① Volume switch
- Increase/Decrease the volume
- Press and hold: Continuously increase/decrease the volume

② Off hook switch
- Make a call
- Receive a call
- Display “Phone” screen

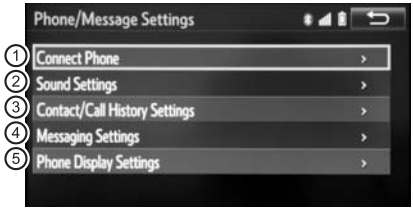
③ On hook switch
- End a call
- Refuse a call

Bluetooth® phone settings

You can adjust the hands-free system to your desired settings.

“Phone/Message Settings” screen

To display the screen shown below, press the “SETUP” button, and select “Phone” on the “Setup” screen.



CTHDAAK040US

① Set the phone connection (→P. 326)

② Sound Settings (→P. 348)

③ Contact/Call History Settings (→P. 349)

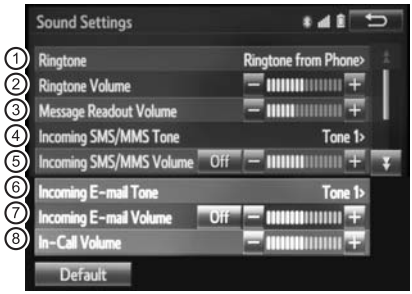
④ Set the message settings (→P. 356)

⑤ Set the phone display (→P. 357)

Sound setting

1 Display the “Phone/Message Settings” screen. (→P. 347)

2 Select “Sound Settings” on the “Phone/Message Settings” screen.



CTHDAAK041US

① Set the desired ringtone.

② Adjust the ringtone volume.

③ Adjust the message readout volume.

④ Set the desired incoming SMS/MMS tone.

⑤ Adjust the incoming SMS/MMS tone volume.

⑥ Set the incoming e-mail tone.

⑦ Adjust the incoming e-mail tone volume.

⑧ Adjust the default volume of the other party’s voice.

■ To return to the default volume settings

Select “Default”, and then “Yes”.

Contact/Call History Settings

The contacts can be transferred from a Bluetooth® phone to the system. Contacts can also be added, edited and deleted.

The call history can be deleted and contacts and favorites can be changed.

1 Display the “Phone/Message Settings” screen. (→P. 347)

2 Select “Contact/Call History Settings”.

3 Select the desired item to be set.

CTHDAAK121US

① For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, select to set “Automatic Transfer” on/off. When set to on, the phone’s contact data and history are automatically transferred.

② Select to update contacts from the connected phone. (→P. 350)

③ Select to sort contacts by the first name or last name field.

④ Select to add contacts to the favorites list. (→P. 353)

⑤ Select to delete contacts from the favorites list. (→P. 355)

⑥ Select to display contact images.

⑦ Select to clear contacts from the call history.*

⑧ Select to add new contacts to the contact list.* (→P. 351)

⑨ Select to edit contacts in the contact list.* (→P. 352)

⑩ Select to delete contacts from the contact list.* (→P. 353)

⑪ Select to reset all setup items.

*: For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones only, this function is available when “Automatic Transfer” is set to off.

Update contacts from phone

Operation methods differ between PBAP compatible and PBAP incompatible but OPP compatible Bluetooth® phones.

If your cellular phone is neither PBAP nor OPP compatible, the contacts cannot be transferred.

■ For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® Phones

1. Select “Update Contacts from Phone”.
2. Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

   This operation may be unnecessary depending on the type of cellular phone.

   Depending on the type of cellular phone, OBEX authentication may be required when transferring contact data. Enter “1234” into the Bluetooth® phone.

   If another Bluetooth® device is connected when transferring contact data, depending on the phone, the connected Bluetooth® device may need to be disconnected.

   Depending on the type of Bluetooth® phone being connected, it may be necessary to perform additional steps on the phone.

■ For PBAP Incompatible but OPP compatible Bluetooth® Phones

1. Select “Update Contacts from Phone”.
2. Transfer the contact data to the system using a Bluetooth® phone.

   This operation may be unnecessary depending on the type of cellular phone.

   Depending on the type of cellular phone, OBEX authentication may be required when transferring contact data. Enter “1234” into the Bluetooth® phone.

   To cancel this function, select “Cancel”.
3. Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

■ Updating the contacts in a different way (from the “Call History” screen)

For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Automatic Transfer” is set to off. (→P. 349)

1. Display the phone screen. (→P. 333)
2. Select the “Call History” tab and select a contact not yet registered in the contact list.
3. Select “Update Contact”.
4. Select the desired contact.
5. Select a phone type for the phone number.

Registering a new contact to the contact list

New contact data can be registered. Up to 4 numbers per person can be registered. For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Automatic Transfer” is set to off. (→P. 349)

1. Select “New Contact”.
2. Enter the name and select “OK”.
3. Enter the phone number and select “OK”.
4. Select the phone type for the phone number.
5. To add another number to this contact, select “Yes”.

■ Registering a new contact in a different way (from the “Call History” screen)

1. Display the phone screen. (→P. 333)
2. Select the “Call History” tab and select a contact not yet registered in the contact list.
3. Select “Add to Contacts”.
4. Follow the steps in “Registering a new contact to the contact list” from step 2.

Editing the contact data

For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Automatic Transfer” is set to off. (→P. 349)

1 Select “Edit Contact”.

2 Select the desired contact.

3 Select corresponding to the desired name or number.

▶ For editing the name

4 Follow the steps in “Registering a new contact to the contact list” from step 2. (→P. 351)

▶ For editing the number

4 Follow the steps in “Registering a new contact to the contact list” from step 3. (→P. 351)

■ Editing the contacts in a different way (from the “Contact Details” screen)

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 333)

2 Select the “Contacts”, “Call History” tab or the “Favorites” tab and select the desired contact.

3 Select “Edit Contact”.

“E-mail Addresses”: Select to display all registered e-mail addresses for the contact.

4 Follow the steps in “Editing the contact data” from step 3.

Deleting the contact data

For PBAP compatible Bluetooth® phones, this function is available when “Automatic Transfer” is set to off. (→P. 349)

1. Select “Delete Contacts”.
2. Select the desired contact and select “Delete”.
3. Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.

■ Deleting the contact in a different way (from the “Contact Details” screen)

1. Display the phone screen. (→P. 333)
2. Select the “Contacts”, “Call History” tab or the “Favorites” tab and select the desired contact.
3. Select “Delete Contact”.
4. Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.

Favorites list setting

Up to 15 contacts (maximum of 4 numbers per contact) can be registered in the favorites list.

■ Registering the contacts in the favorites list

1. Select “Add Favorite”.
2. Select the desired contact to add to the favorites list.

   Dimmed contacts are already stored as a favorite.
3. Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

▶ When 15 contacts have already been registered to the favorites list

1 When 15 contacts have already been registered to the favorites list, a registered contact needs to be replaced.
Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears to replace a contact.

2 Select the contact to be replaced.

3 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

▶ Registering contacts in the favorites list in a different way (from the “Contacts” screen)

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 333)

2 Select the “Contacts” tab.

3 Select ☆ at the beginning of the desired contact list name to be registered in the favorites list.

When selected, ☆ is changed to ★, and the contact is registered in the favorites list.

▶ Registering contacts in the favorites list in a different way (from the “Contact Details” screen)

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 333)

2 Select the “Contacts” tab or the “Call History” tab and select the desired contact.

3 Select “Add Favorite”.

4 Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

■ Deleting the contacts in the favorites list

1. Select “Remove Favorite”.
2. Select the desired contacts and select “Remove”.
3. Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.
4. Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

▶ Deleting contacts in the favorites list in a different way (from the “Contacts” screen)

1. Display the phone screen. (→P. 333)
2. Select the “Contacts” tab.
3. Select ★ at the beginning of the contact list name to be deleted from the favorites list.

   When selected, ★ is changed to ☆, and the data is deleted from the list.

▶ Deleting contacts in the favorites list in a different way (from the “Contact Details” screen)

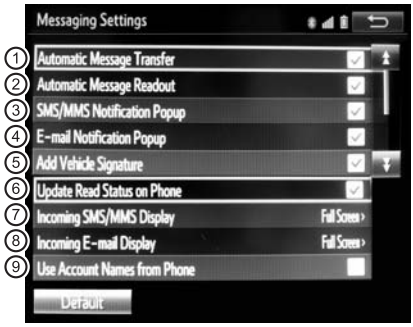
1. Display the phone screen. (→P. 333)
2. Select the “Contacts”, “Call History” tab or the “Favorites” tab and select the desired contact to delete.
3. Select “Remove Favorite”.
4. Select “Yes” when the confirmation screen appears.
5. Check that a confirmation screen is displayed when the operation is complete.

Message Settings

1 Display the “Phone/Message Settings” screen. (→P. 347)

2 Select “Messaging Settings”.

3 Select the desired item to be set.



CTHDAAK119US

① Set automatic message transfer on/off.

② Set automatic message readout on/off.

③ Set the SMS/MMS notification popup on/off.

④ Set the e-mail notification popup on/off.

⑤ Set adding the vehicle signature to outgoing messages on/off.

⑥ Set updating message read status on phone on/off.

⑦ Change the incoming SMS/MMS display.

“Full Screen”: When an SMS/MMS message is received, the incoming SMS/MMS display screen is displayed and can be operated on the screen.

“Drop-Down”: When an SMS/MMS message is received, a message is displayed on the upper side of the screen.

⑧ Change the incoming e-mail display.

“Full Screen”: When an e-mail is received, the incoming e-mail display screen is the displayed and can be operated on the screen.

“Drop-Down”: When an e-mail is received, a message is displayed on the upper side of the screen.

⑨ Set display of messaging account names on the inbox tab on/off.

When set to on, messaging account names used on the cellular phone will be displayed.

■ To return to the default volume settings

Select “Default”, and then “Yes”.

■ Displaying the “Messaging Settings” screen in a different way

1 Display the phone screen. (→P. 333)

2 Select ✉.

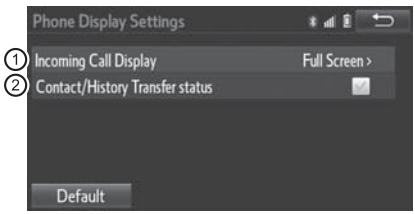
3 Select “Settings”.

Phone Display Settings

1 Display the “Phone/Message Settings” screen. (→P. 347)

2 Select “Phone Display Settings”.

3 Select the desired item to be set.



STS59BD004E

① Change the incoming call display.

“Full Screen”: When a call is received, the hands-free screen is displayed and can be operated on the screen.

“Drop-Down”: A message is displayed on the upper side of the screen.

② Set display of the contact/history transfer completion message on/off.

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If there is a problem with the hands-free system or a Bluetooth® device, first check the table below.

▶ When using the hands-free system with a Bluetooth® device

The hands-free system or Bluetooth® device does not work.
The connected device may not be a compatible Bluetooth® cellular phone. → **For a list of specific devices which operation has been confirmed on this system, check with your Toyota dealer or the following website: http://www.toyota.com/entune**
The Bluetooth version of the connected cellular phone may be older than the specified version. → **Use a cellular phone with Bluetooth version 2.0 or higher (recommended: Ver. 3.0 with EDR or higher). (→P. 362)**

▶ When registering/connecting a cellular phone

A cellular phone cannot be registered.
An incorrect passcode was entered on the cellular phone. → **Enter the correct passcode on the cellular phone.**
The registration operation has not been completed on the cellular phone side. → **Complete the registration operation on the cellular phone (approve registration on the phone).**
Old registration information remains on either this system or the cellular phone. → **Delete the existing registration information from both this system and the cellular phone, then register the cellular phone you wish to connect to this system. (→P. 327)**
A Bluetooth® connection cannot be made.
Another Bluetooth® device is already connected. → **Manually connect the cellular phone you wish to use to this system. (→P. 329)**
Bluetooth® function is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable the Bluetooth® function on the cellular phone.**
“Please check your device settings.” message is displayed.
Bluetooth® function is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable the Bluetooth® function on the cellular phone.**
Old registration information remains on either this system or the cellular phone. → **Delete the existing registration information from both this system and the cellular phone, then register the cellular phone you wish to connect to this system. (→P. 327)**

▶ When making/receiving a call

A call cannot be made/received.
Your vehicle is in a “Out of cellular service area. Please try again later.” area. → **Move to where “Out of cellular service area. Please try again later.” no longer appears on the display.**

▶ When using the phonebook

Phonebook data cannot be transferred manually/automatically.
The profile version of the connected cellular phone may not be compatible with transferring phonebook data. → **For a list of specific devices which operation has been confirmed on this system, check with your Toyota dealer or the following website: http://www.toyota.com/entune**
Automatic phonebook transfer function on this system is set to off. → **Set automatic phonebook transfer function on this system to on. (→P. 349)**
Passcode has not been entered on the cellular phone. → **Enter the passcode on the cellular phone if requested (default passcode: 1234).**
Transfer operation on the cellular phone has not completed. → **Complete transfer operation on the cellular phone (approve transfer operation on the phone).**
Phonebook data cannot be edited.
Automatic phonebook transfer function on this system is set to on. → **Set automatic phonebook transfer function on this system to off. (→P. 349)**

▶ When using the Bluetooth® message function

Messages cannot be viewed.
Message transfer is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable message transfer on the cellular phone (approve message transfer on the phone).**
Automatic transfer function on this system is set to off. → **Set automatic transfer function on this system to on. (→P. 356)**
New message notifications are not displayed.
Notification of SMS/MMS/E-mail reception on this system is set to off. → **Set notification of SMS/MMS/E-mail reception on this system to on. (→P. 356)**
Automatic message transfer function is not enabled on the cellular phone. → **Enable automatic transfer function on the cellular phone.**

▶ In other situations

Even though all conceivable measures have been taken, the symptom status does not change.
The cellular phone is not close enough to this system. → **Bring the cellular phone closer to this system.**
The cellular phone is the most likely cause of the symptom. → **Turn the cellular phone off, remove and reinstall the battery pack, and then restart the cellular phone.** → **Enable the cellular phone's Bluetooth® connection.** → **Stop the cellular phone's security software and close all applications.** → **Before using an application installed on the cellular phone, carefully check its source and how its operation might affect this system.**

Bluetooth®

■When using the Bluetooth® audio system

- ●In the following conditions, the system may not function.
  - • If the portable audio player is turned off
  - • If the portable audio player is not connected
  - • If the portable audio player's battery is low
- ●There may be a delay if a cellular phone connection is made during Bluetooth® audio play.
- ●Depending on the type of portable audio player that is connected to the system, operation may differ slightly and certain functions may not be available.

■When using the hands-free system

- ●The multimedia system is muted when making a call.
- ●If both parties speak at the same time, it may be difficult to hear.
- ●If the received call volume is overly loud, an echo may be heard.
  If the Bluetooth® phone is too close to the system, quality of the sound may deteriorate and connection status may deteriorate.
- ●In the following circumstances, it may be difficult to hear the other party:
  - • When driving on unpaved roads
  - • When driving at high speeds
  - • If a roof or window is open
  - • If the air conditioning is blowing directly on the microphone
  - • If there is interference from the network of the cellular phone

■Conditions under which the system will not operate

- ●If using a cellular phone that does not support Bluetooth®
- ●If the cellular phone is turned off
- ●If you are outside of cellular phone service coverage
- ●If the cellular phone is not connected
- ●If the cellular phone's battery is low
- ●When outgoing calls are controlled, due to heavy traffic on telephone lines, etc.
- ●When the cellular phone itself cannot be used
- ●When transferring contact data from the cellular phone

Bluetooth® antenna

The antenna is built into the display.
If the portable audio player is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box, or is touching or covered by metal objects, the connection status may deteriorate.
If the cellular phone is behind the seat or in the console box, or touching or covered by metal objects, the connection status may deteriorate.

Battery charge/signal status

- This display may not correspond exactly with the portable audio player or cellular phone itself.
- This system does not have a charging function.
- The portable audio player or cellular phone battery will be depleted quickly when the device is connected to Bluetooth®.

When using the Bluetooth® audio and hands-free system at the same time

The following problems may occur.

- The Bluetooth® audio connection may be interrupted.
- Noise may be heard during Bluetooth® audio playback.

About the contact in this system

The following data is stored for every registered cellular phone. When another phone is connecting, you cannot read the registered data.

- Contact data
- Call history
- Favorite
- Message

When removing a Bluetooth® phone from the system, the above-mentioned data is also deleted.

Compatible models

The Bluetooth® audio system supports portable audio players with the following specifications

- Bluetooth® specifications:
  Ver. 2.0, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 3.0+EDR or higher)
- Profiles:
  - A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.2 or higher)
    This is a profile to transmit stereo audio or high quality sound to the multimedia system.
  - AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.4 or higher)
    This is a profile to allow remote control the A/V equipment.

However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable audio player connected.

The hands-free system supports cellular phones with the following specifications.

- Bluetooth® specification:
  Ver. 2.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 3.0+EDR or higher)
- Profiles:
  - HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.6 or higher)
    This is a profile to allow hands-free phone calls using a cellular phone or head set. It has outgoing and incoming call functions.
  - OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.2)
    This is a profile to transfer contact data. When a Bluetooth® compatible cellular phone has both PBAP and OPP, OPP cannot be used.
  - PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Recommended: Ver. 1.1)
  - MAP (Message Access Profile) Ver.1.0 or higher
    This is a profile to transfer contact data.

If the cellular phone does not support HFP, you cannot register it with the hands-free system. OPP, PBAP or MAP services must be selected individually.

Reconnecting the portable audio player

If the portable audio player is disconnected due to poor reception when the engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system), or ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system), the system automatically reconnects the portable audio player.

If you have switched off the portable audio player yourself, follow the instructions below to reconnect:

- Select the portable audio player again
- Enter the portable audio player

When you sell your car

Be sure to delete your personal data. (→P. 294)

WARNING

While driving

Do not use the portable audio player, cellular phone or connect a device to the Bluetooth® system.

Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- Your audio unit is fitted with Bluetooth® antennas. People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using Bluetooth® devices, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

NOTICE

When leaving the vehicle

Do not leave your portable audio player or cellular phone in the vehicle. The inside of the vehicle may become hot, causing damage to the portable audio player or cellular phone.

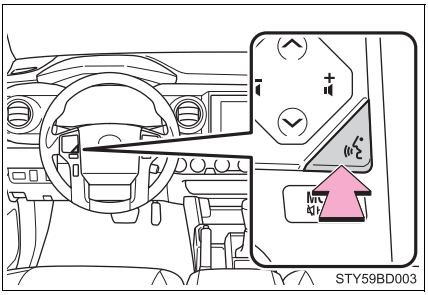
Voice command system

The voice command system enables the hands-free system to be operated using voice commands.

Operations of the voice command system can be performed by selecting the menu corresponding to each function on the screen. Even if any menu is selected, commands displayed on all menus can be operated.

Using the voice command system

1 Press the talk switch.



① Select to train voice recognition.

② Select to start the voice recognition tutorial.

2 Select “OK” and say the desired command.

On the list screen, you can select the desired command.

To cancel the voice command system, press and hold the talk switch.

■ **Microphone**

→P. 334

■ **When using the microphone**

- It is unnecessary to speak directly into the microphone when giving a command.
- Voice commands may not be recognized if:
  - Spoken too quickly.
  - Spoken at a low or high volume.
  - The roof or windows are open.
  - Passengers are talking while voice commands are spoken.
  - The air conditioning speed is set high.
  - The air conditioning vents are turned towards the microphone.
- In the following conditions, the system may not recognize the command properly and using voice commands may not be possible:
  - The command is incorrect or unclear. Note that certain words, accents or speech patterns may be difficult for the system to recognize.
  - There is excessive background noise, such as wind noise.

Casual speech recognization

Due to natural language speech recognition technology, this system enables recognition of a command when spoken naturally. However, the system cannot recognize every variation of each command.

In some situations, it is possible to omit the command for the procedure and directly state the desired operation.

Not all voice commands are displayed in the short cut menu.

This function is available in English, Spanish and French.

■ **Expression examples for each function**

Command	Expression examples
“Call <name> <type>”	Get me <Robert Brown>. Call <Robert Brown> on <Work> phone
“Dial <number>”	Dial <3334445555> Get me <3334445555>

Command list

Some recognizable voice commands and their actions are shown below as examples.

▶ Basic

Command	Action
“Help”	Prompts voice guidance to offer examples of commands or operation methods
“Go Back”	Returns to the previous screen

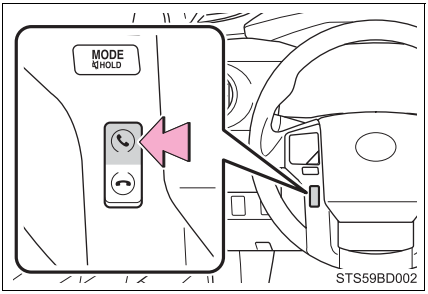
▶ Phone

Command	Action
“Redial”	Places a call to the phone number of the latest outgoing call
“Call Back”	Places a call to the phone number of latest incoming call
“Show Recent Calls”	Displays the call history screen
“Dial <phone number>”	Places a call to the said phone number
“Call <contacts> <phonetypes>”	Place a call to the said phone type of the contact from the phone book

Mobile Assistant

The Mobile Assistant feature will activate Apple's Siri® Eyes Free mode via the steering wheel switches. To operate the Mobile Assistant, a compatible cellular phone must be registered and connected to this system via Bluetooth®. (→P. 326)

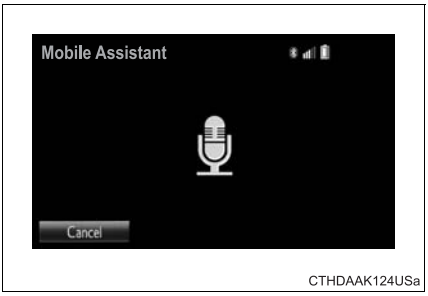
1 Press and hold the on the steering wheel until you hear the beeps.



2 The Mobile Assistant can be used only when the following screen is displayed.

To cancel the Mobile Assistant, select "Cancel", press the or press and hold the on the steering wheel.

To restart the Mobile Assistant for additional commands, press the on the steering wheel.



- Mobile Assistant can only be restarted after the system responds to a voice command.
- After some phone and music commands, the Mobile Assistant feature will automatically end to complete the requested action.

■ Adjusting the Mobile Assistant volume

The volume of the Mobile Assistant can be adjusted using the PWR·VOL knob or steering wheel volume switches. The Mobile Assistant and phone call volumes are synchronized.

Notes about Mobile Assistant

- The available features and functions may vary based on the iOS version installed on the connected device.
- Some Siri® features are limited in Eyes Free mode. If you attempt to use an unavailable function, Siri® will inform you that the function is not available.
- If Siri® is not enabled on the cellular phone connected via Bluetooth®, an error message will be displayed on the screen.
- While a phone call is active, the Mobile Assistant cannot be used.
- If using the navigation feature of the cellular phone, ensure the active audio source is Bluetooth® audio or iPod in order to hear turn by turn direction prompts.

Interior features 6

6-1. Using the air conditioning system

Manual air conditioning system..... 374

Automatic air conditioning system..... 380

Seat heaters..... 387

6-2. Using the interior lights

Interior lights list 389

- Interior light 390
- Front personal lights 390
- Cargo lamp main switch..... 391

6-3. Using the storage features

List of storage features 392

- Glove box..... 393
- Front console box 394
- Overhead console..... 394
- Cup holders 395
- Bottle holders..... 396
- Storage boxes..... 397

Luggage compartment features..... 400

6-4. Other interior features

Other interior features 410

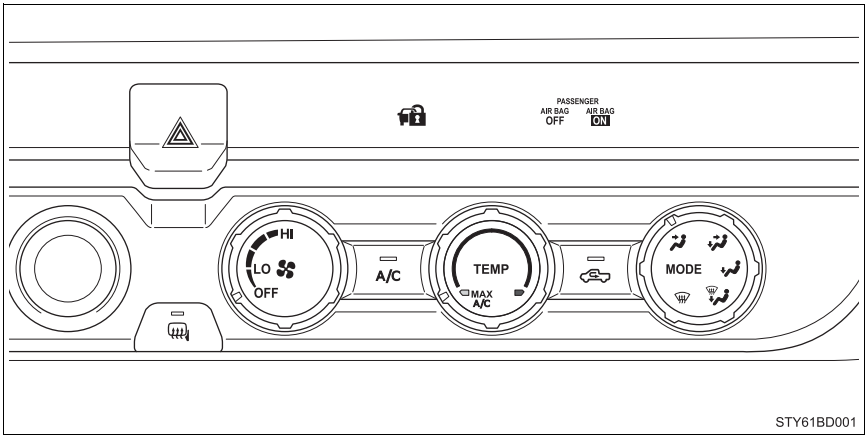
- Sun visors..... 410
- Vanity mirrors..... 410
- Clock..... 411
- Power outlets (12 V DC)..... 412
- Power outlet (120 V AC) 413
- Wireless charger..... 418
- Assist grips 423
- Camera mounting bracket..... 424

Garage door opener..... 425

Compass..... 432

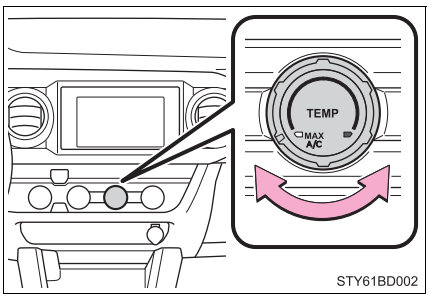
Manual air conditioning system*

Air conditioning controls



Adjusting the temperature setting

To adjust the temperature setting, turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).



If A/C is not pressed, the system will blow ambient temperature air or heated air.
For quick cooling, turn the temperature control dial to the “MAX A/C” position.

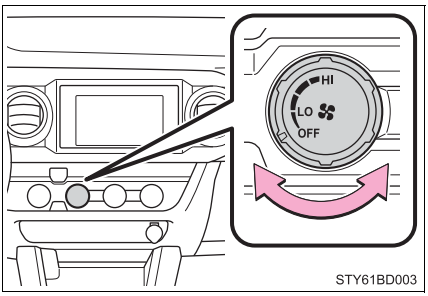
The air conditioning will automatically turn on and the air intake selector will be set to recirculated air mode.

*: If equipped

■ Fan speed setting

To adjust the fan speed, turn the fan speed control dial clockwise (increase) or counterclockwise (decrease).

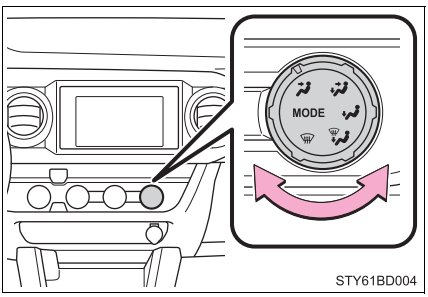
Turning the dial to “OFF” turns off the fan.



■ Change the airflow mode

To select the airflow, set the air outlet selector dial to the desired position.

The positions between the air outlet selections can also be selected for more delicate adjustment.



■ Other functions

- Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes (→P. 376)
- Defogging the windshield (→P. 376)
- Defogging the outside rear view mirrors (→P. 376)

Other functions

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press .

The mode switches between outside air mode (introduces air from outside the vehicle) (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (recycles air inside the vehicle) (indicator on) each time the button is pressed.

■ Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Set the air outlet selector dial to position.

Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.)

To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.

■ Defogging the outside rear view mirrors

Defogger is used to defog to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

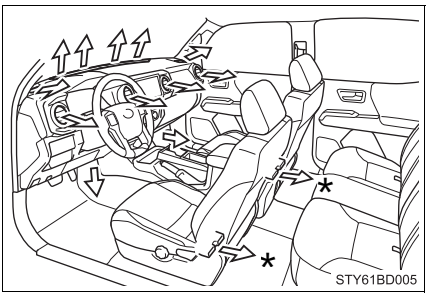
Press .

The defogger will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.

Air outlets

■ Location of air outlets

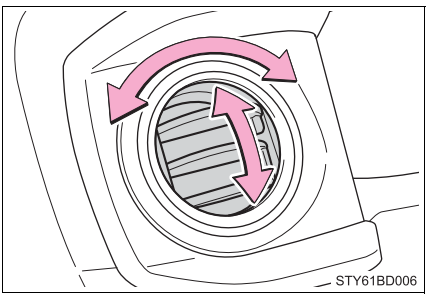
Air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected airflow mode.



*: Double Cab models only

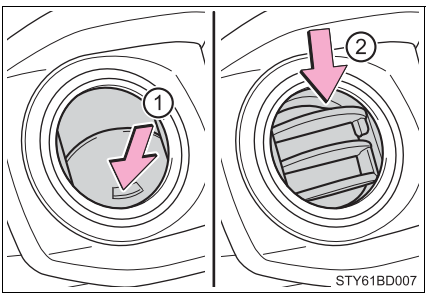
■ Adjusting the position and opening and closing the air outlets

Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.



① Open the vent

② Close the vent



■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning A/C on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn A/C off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.

■ **When the outside temperature exceeds 75°F (24°C) and air conditioning system is on**

- In order to reduce the air conditioning power consumption, the air conditioning system may switch to recirculated air mode automatically. This may also reduce fuel consumption.
- Recirculated air mode is selected as a default mode when the engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).
- It is possible to switch to outside air mode at any time by pressing .

■ **When the outside temperature falls to nearly 32°F (0°C)**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when A/C is pressed.

■ **Ventilation and air conditioning odors**

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.

■ **Air conditioning filter**

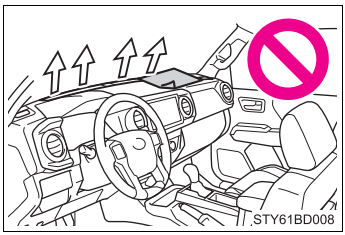
→P. 482

WARNING

To prevent the windshield from fogging up

- Do not use during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers to defog.



To prevent burns

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.

NOTICE

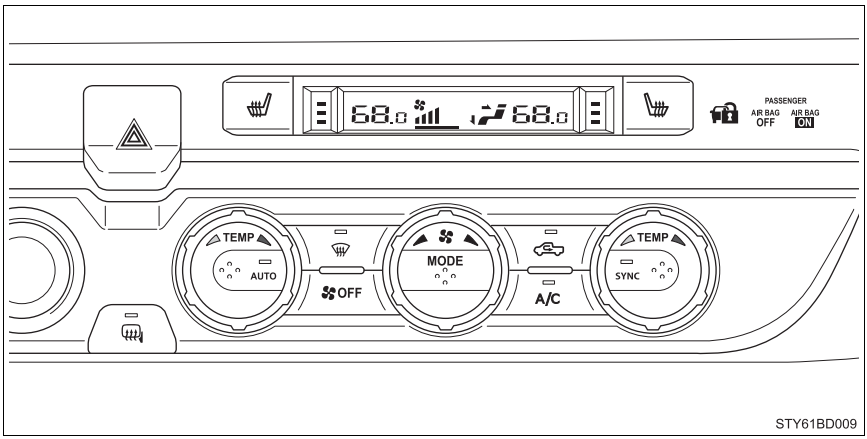
To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

Automatic air conditioning system*

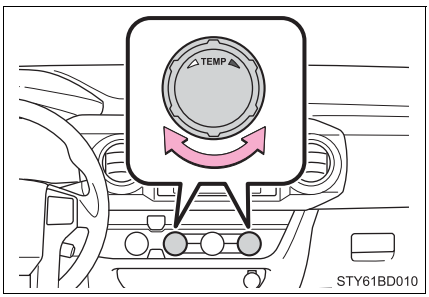
Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

Air conditioning controls



Adjusting the temperature setting

To adjust the temperature setting, turn the temperature control dial clockwise (warm) or counterclockwise (cool).



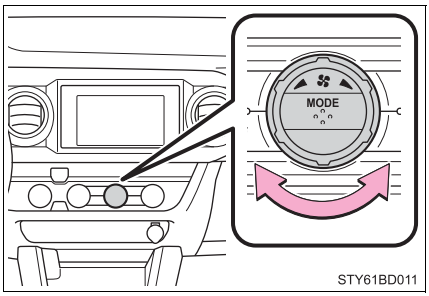
The air conditioning system switches between individual and simultaneous mode each time SYNC is pressed. (→P. 382)

*: If equipped

■ Fan speed setting

To adjust the fan speed, turn the fan speed control dial clockwise (increase) or counterclockwise (decrease).

Press to turn the fan off.



■ Change the airflow mode

To change the airflow, press .

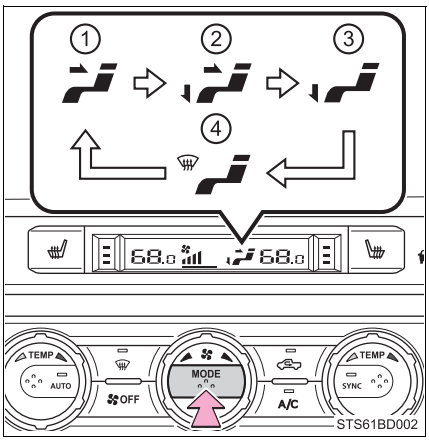
The air outlets used are switched each time the button is pressed.

① Air flows to the upper body

② Air flows to the upper body and feet

③ Air flows to the feet

④ Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates



■ Other functions

- Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes (→P. 383)
- Defogging the windshield (→P. 383)
- Defogging the outside rear view mirrors (→P. 383)

Using by automatic mode

1 Press AUTO.

2 Adjust the temperature setting.

3 To stop the operation, press OFF.

■ **Automatic mode indicator**

If the fan speed setting or air flow modes are operated, the automatic mode indicator goes off. However, automatic mode for functions other than that operated is maintained.

■ **Adjusting the temperature for driver and passenger seats separately (“SYNC” mode)**

The air conditioning system switches between individual and simultaneous mode each time SYNC is pressed.

Simultaneous mode (the indicator on SYNC is on):
The driver’s side temperature control dial can be used to adjust the temperature for driver’s and front passenger’s side. At this time, operate the front passenger’s side temperature control dial to enter individual mode.

Individual mode (the indicator on SYNC is off):
The temperature for the driver’s and front passenger’s side can be adjusted separately.

Other functions

Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press .

The mode switches between outside air mode (introduces air from outside the vehicle) (indicator off) and recirculated air mode (recycles air inside the vehicle) (indicator on) each time the button is pressed.

Defogging the windshield

Defoggers are used to defog the windshield and front side windows.

Press .

Set the outside/recirculated air mode button to outside air mode if the recirculated air mode is used. (It may switch automatically.) To defog the windshield and the side windows early, turn the air flow and temperature up.
To return to the previous mode, press again when the windshield is defogged.

Defogging the outside rear view mirrors

Defogger is used to defog to remove raindrops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.

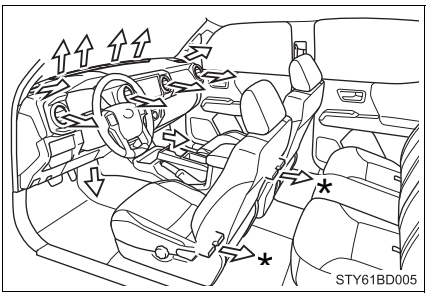
Press .

The defogger will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.

Air outlets

■ Location of air outlets

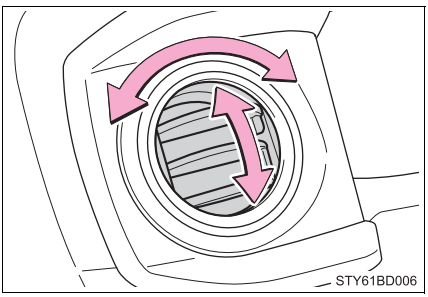
Air outlets and air volume changes according to the selected airflow mode.



*: Double Cab models only

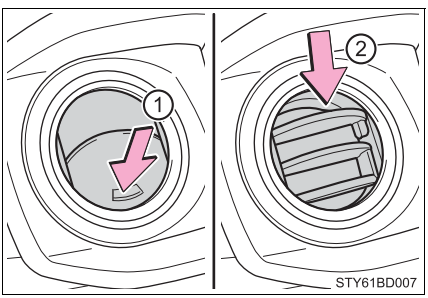
■ Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.



① Open the vent

② Close the vent



■ **Using automatic mode**

Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and the ambient conditions.
Therefore, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow immediately after AUTO is pressed.

■ **Fogging up of the windows**

- The windows will easily fog up when the humidity in the vehicle is high. Turning A/C on will dehumidify the air from the outlets and defog the windshield effectively.
- If you turn A/C off, the windows may fog up more easily.
- The windows may fog up if the recirculated air mode is used.

■ **Outside/recirculated air mode**

- When driving on dusty roads such as tunnels or in heavy traffic, set the outside/recirculated air mode button to the recirculated air mode. This is effective in preventing outside air from entering the vehicle interior. During cooling operation, setting the recirculated air mode will also cool the vehicle interior effectively.
- Outside/recirculated air mode may automatically switch depending on the temperature setting or the inside temperature.

■ **When the outside temperature exceeds 75°F (24°C) and the air conditioning system is on**

- In order to reduce the air conditioning power consumption, the air conditioning system may switch to recirculated air mode automatically. This may also reduce fuel consumption.
- Recirculated air mode is selected as a default mode when the engine switch is in the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).
- It is possible to switch to outside air mode at any time by pressing .

■ **When the outside temperature falls to nearly 32°F (0°C)**

The dehumidification function may not operate even when A/C is selected.

Ventilation and air conditioning odors

- To let fresh air in, set the air conditioning system to the outside air mode.
- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
  - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
  - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in automatic mode.

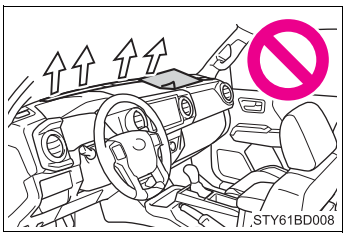
Air conditioning filter

→P. 482

WARNING

To prevent the windshield from fogging up

- Do not use during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.
- Do not place anything on the instrument panel which may cover the air outlets. Otherwise, air flow may be obstructed, preventing the windshield defoggers to defog.



To prevent burns

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces when the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on.

NOTICE

To prevent battery discharge

Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the engine is stopped.

Seat heaters*

WARNING

Burns

- Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:
  - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
  - Persons with sensitive skin
  - Persons who are fatigued
  - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater.
  Using the seat heater with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.
- Do not use seat heater more than necessary. Doing so may cause minor burns or overheating.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the seat heaters

Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

To prevent battery discharge

Turn the seat heaters off when the engine is not running.

*: If equipped

Turns the seat heaters on

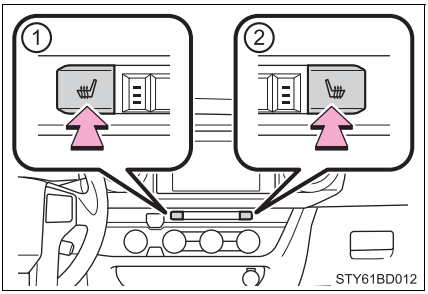
① Drivers side

② Front passenger side

Each time the switch is pressed, the operation condition changes as follows.

Hi (3 segments lit) → Mid (2 segments lit) → Lo (1 segment lit) → Off

The level indicator (amber) light up during operation.



■ **The seat heaters can be used when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ON” position.

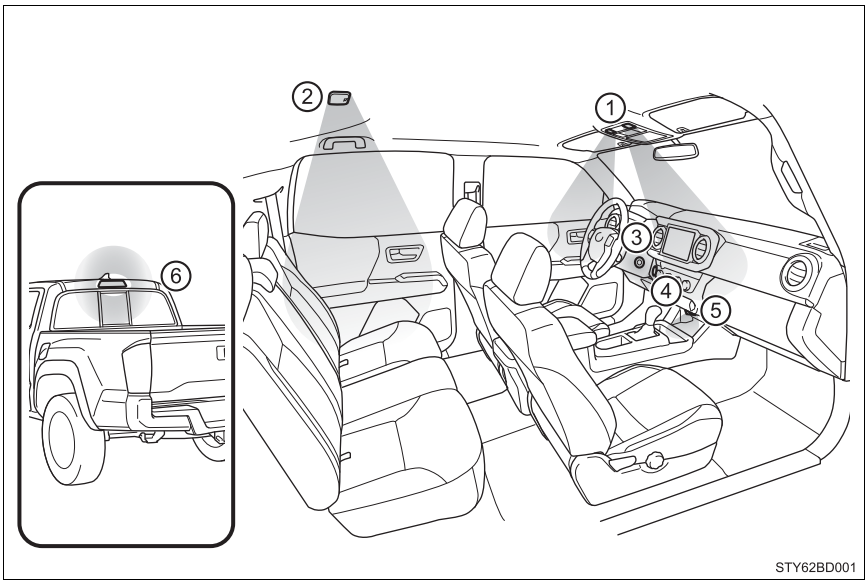
▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The engine switch is in IGNITION ON mode.

■ **When not in use**

Turn the seat heaters off by pressing the button. The indicator light turns off.

Interior lights list



① Front interior light/personal lights (→P. 390)

② Rear interior light (→P. 390)

③ Engine switch light (vehicles with a wireless remote control system)

④ Engine switch light (vehicles with a smart key system)

⑤ Center tray light

⑥ Cargo lamp (if equipped) (→P. 391)

Interior light

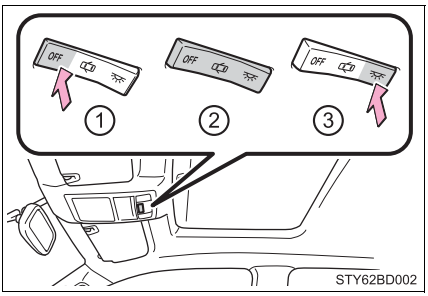
■ Front

① Off

② Door position

The personal/interior lights come on when a door is opened. They turn off when the doors are closed.

③ On

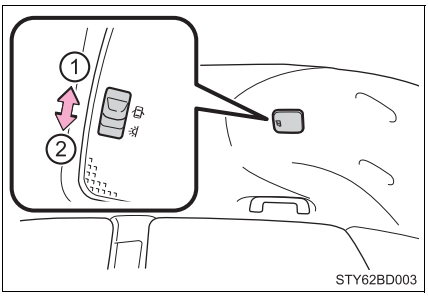


■ Rear

① Door position

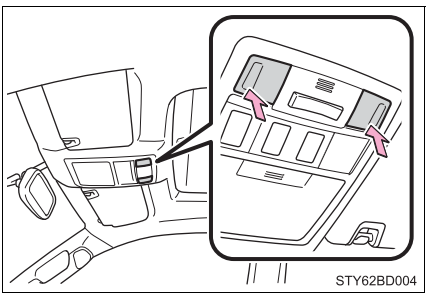
The personal/interior lights come on when a door is opened. They turn off when the doors are closed.

② On



Front personal lights

On/off



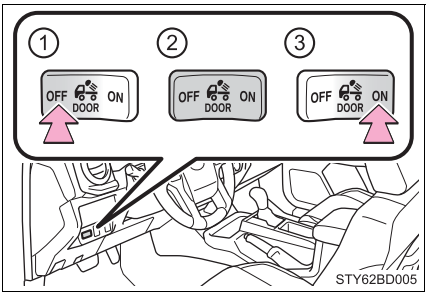
Cargo lamp main switch (if equipped)

① Off

② Door position

The cargo lamp comes on when a door is opened. They turn off when the doors are closed.

③ On



Illuminated entry system

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to the engine switch position, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to engine switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.

To prevent battery discharge

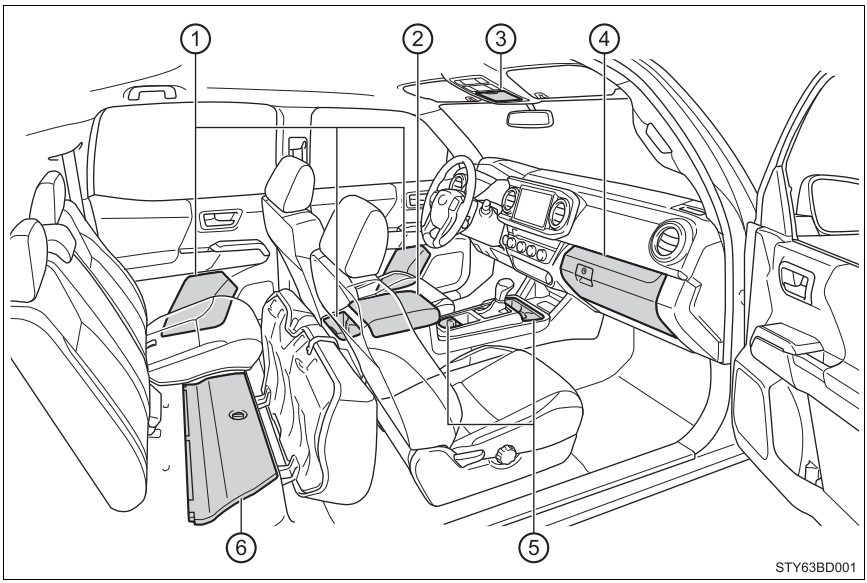
If the following lights remain on when the door is not fully closed and the main switch is in the door position, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes:

- Front personal lights
- Interior lights
- Cargo lamp (if equipped)

Customization that can be configured at Toyota dealer

Settings (e.g. the time elapsed before lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features: →P. 595)

List of storage features



① Bottle holders (→P. 396)
② Front console box (→P. 394)
③ Overhead console (if equipped) (→P. 394)
④ Glove box (→P. 393)
⑤ Cup holders (→P. 395)
⑥ Storage boxes (→P. 397)

WARNING

■Items that should not be left in the storage spaces

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may result in the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

■When driving or when the storage compartments are not in use

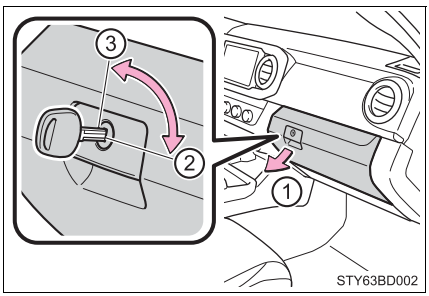
Keep the lids closed.
In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open lid or the items stored inside.

Glove box

① Open (pull the lever up)

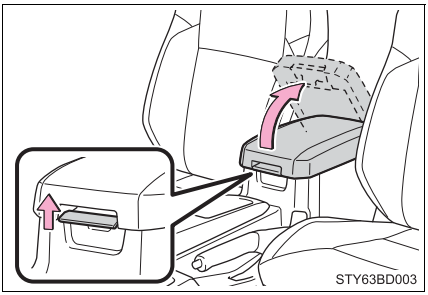
② Lock

③ Unlock

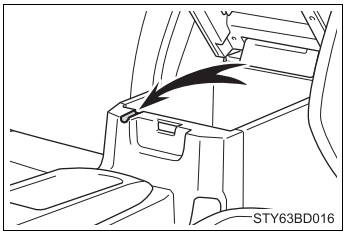


Front console box

Lift the lid while pulling up the knob to release the lock.



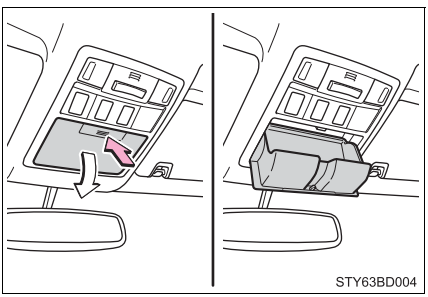
Passing a cable from the console box



Overhead console (if equipped)

The overhead console is useful for temporarily storing sunglasses and similar small items.

Press the lid.



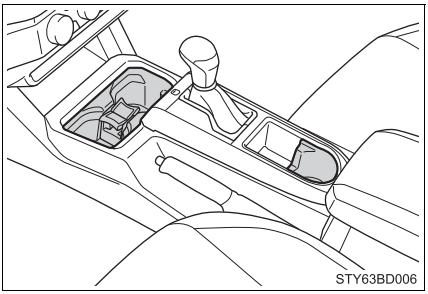
WARNING

Items unsuitable for storing

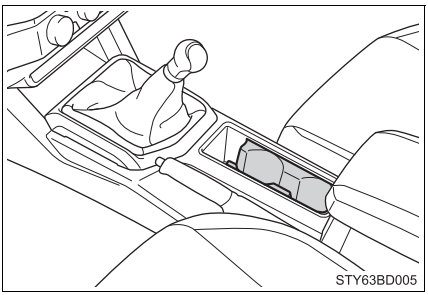
Do not store items heavier than 0.4 lb. (0.2 kg).
Doing so may cause the overhead console to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident.

Cup holders

▶ Vehicles with an automatic transmission



▶ Vehicles with a manual transmission



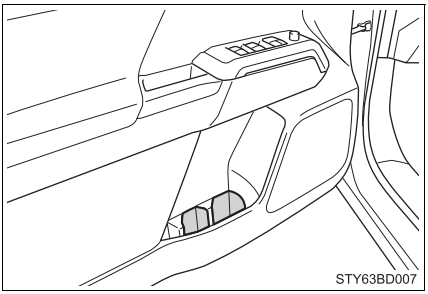
WARNING

■ **Items unsuitable for the cup holder**

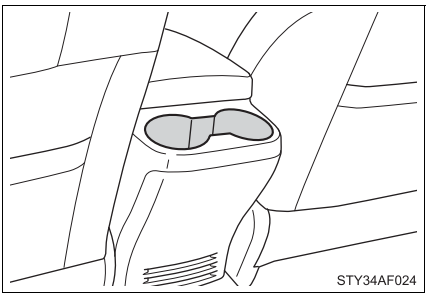
Do not place anything other than cups or beverage cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

Bottle holders

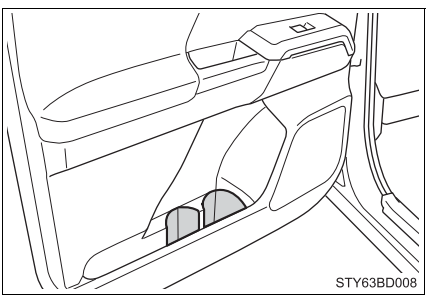
▶ Front door



▶ Front console box



▶ Rear door (Double Cab models only)



■ When using the holder as a bottle holder

- When storing a bottle, close the cap.
- The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

WARNING

■Items unsuitable for the bottle holders

Do not place anything other than a bottle in the bottle holders.
Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking and cause injury.

NOTICE

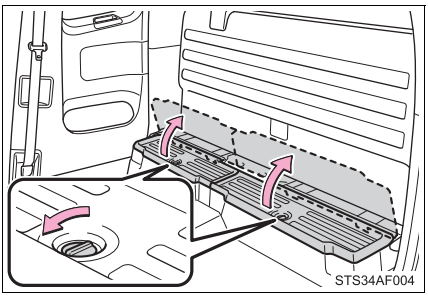
■Items that should not be stowed in the bottle holders

Put the cap on before stowing a bottle. Do not place open bottles in the bottle holders, or glasses and paper cups containing liquid. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

Storage boxes

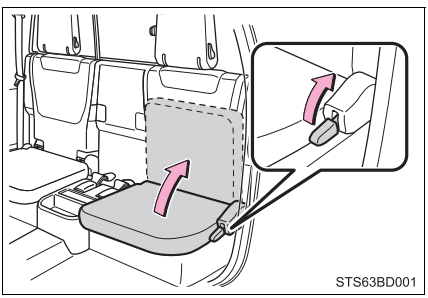
▶ Rear (Access Cab models [vehicles without rear seats])

Turn the knob counterclockwise and open the lid.

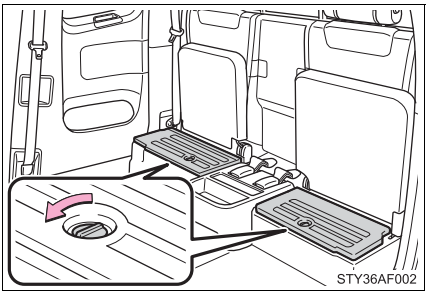


▶ Under the rear seats (Access Cab models [vehicles with rear seats])

1 Pull up the lever and raise the bottom cushion up.



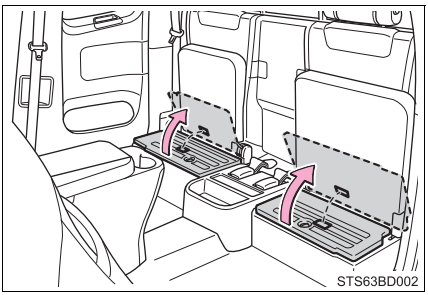
2 Turn the knob counterclockwise.



3 Open the lid.

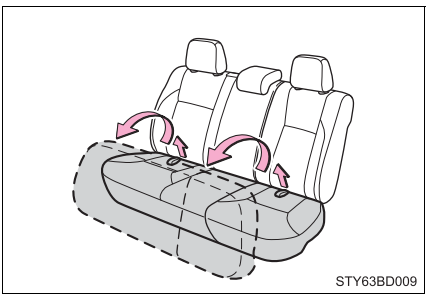
Press the lid against the bottom of the lower cushion until it is supported by the hook-and-loop fastener.

Make sure that the lid is supported to prevent it from closing unexpectedly.

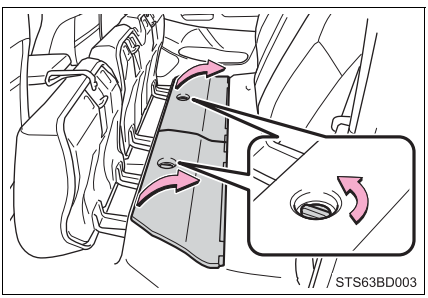


▶ Under the rear seats (Double Cab models)

1 Swing the bottom cushion up by pulling the lock release strap.



2 Turn the knob counterclockwise and open the lid.



WARNING

■ **Caution while driving**

Keep the storage boxes closed and locked.

Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

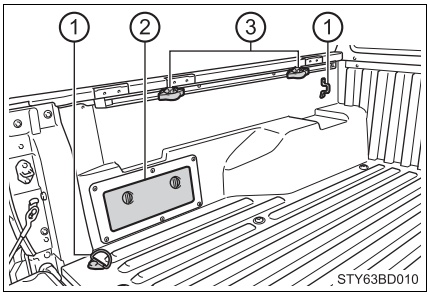
■ **Storage box (Access cab models [vehicles without rear seat])**

Never let anyone sit on the storage box. Doing so may damage the storage box and cause injury. In addition, it may cause death or severe injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.

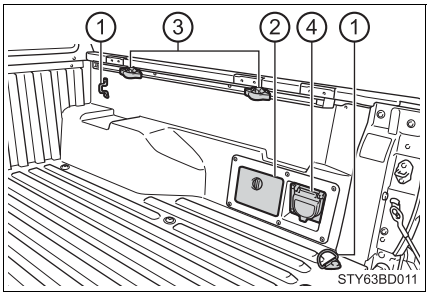
Luggage compartment features

■ Deck

▶ Left side



▶ Right side



① Deck hooks (→P. 403)

② Auxiliary boxes (→P. 401)

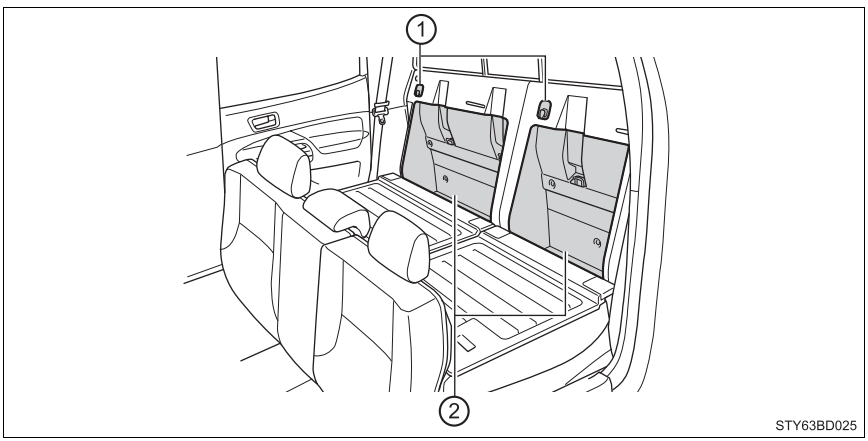
③ Tie-down cleats (→P. 401)

④ Power outlet (if equipped) (→P. 413)

■ Tonneau cover (if equipped)

→P. 404

■ Behind the rear seat (Double Cab models only)



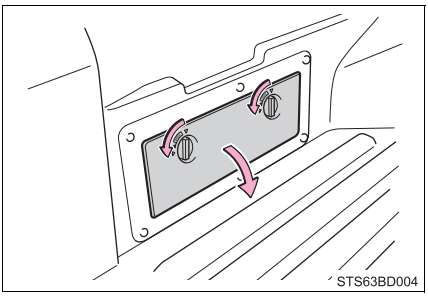
① Grocery bag hooks (→P. 408)

② Storage boxes (→P. 409)

Deck

■ Auxiliary boxes

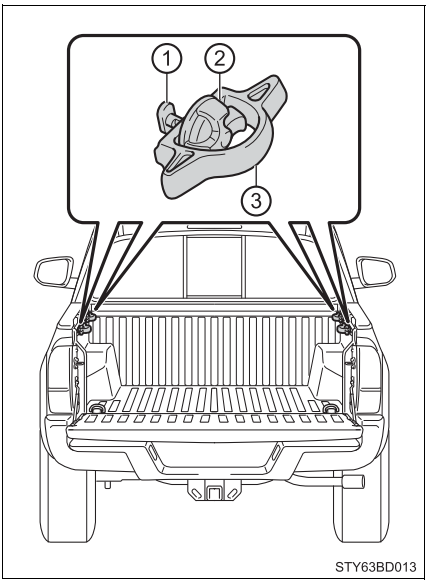
Turn the knob and open the lid.



■ Tie-down cleats

The deck rail system enables you to insert and move tie-down cleats to their best location along deck rails to secure a load.

① Locking plate
② Thumb wheel
③ Tie-down cleat



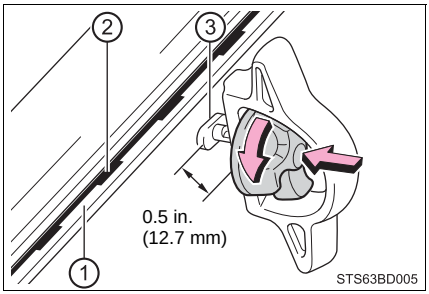
● Installing the tie-down cleat

1 Loosen the thumb wheel in a counterclockwise motion, and depress the wheel so that the locking plate maintains 0.5 in. (12.7 mm) gap.

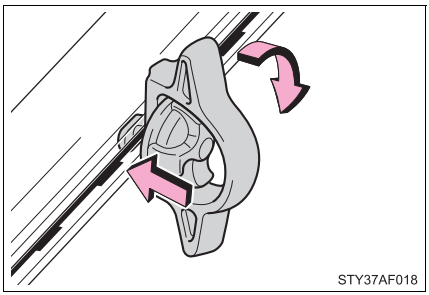
① Deck rail

② Detent

③ Locking plate

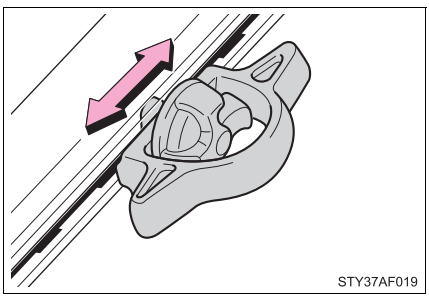


2 Insert the locking plate into the deck rail, rotate the tie-down cleat 90°, and release the thumb wheel.

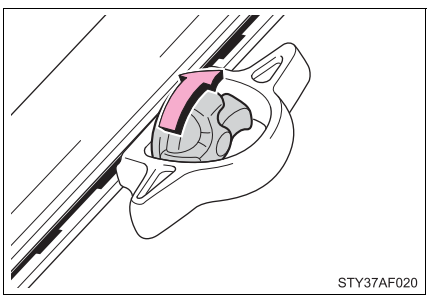


3 Slide the cleat to the closest detent in the rail system. You will feel that the locking plate snaps into a detent.

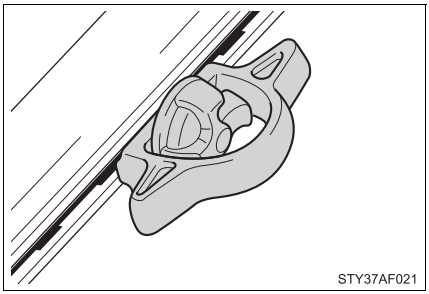
When using a tonneau cover, confirm the cleat position will not interfere with its proper closing and latching.



4 Tighten the thumb wheel in a clockwise motion until the clutch mechanism ratchets.

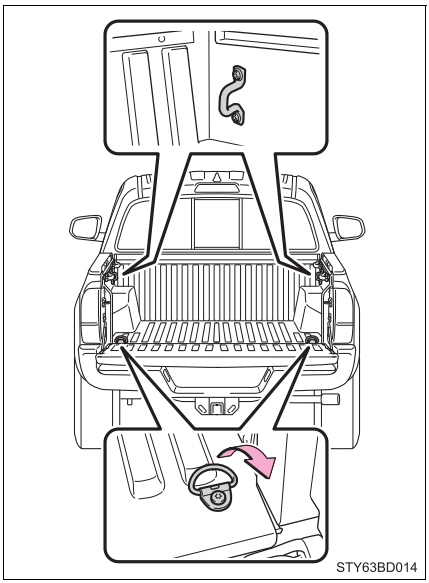


5 Check the tie-down cleat to confirm that it is locked into a detent and securely mounted to the deck rail system.



■ Deck hooks

Deck hooks are provided for securing loose items.

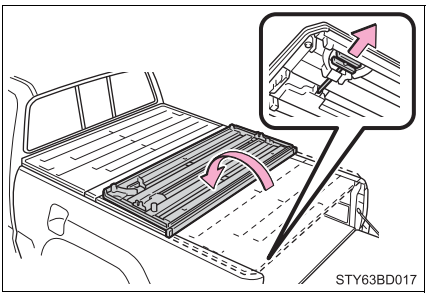


Tonneau cover (if equipped)

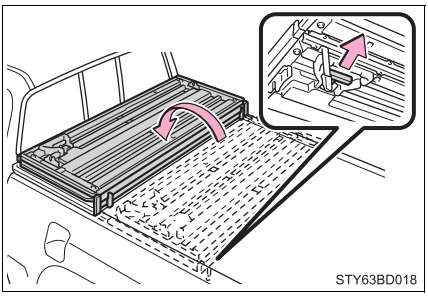
■ Open the tonneau cover

1 Open the tailgate. (→P. 116)

2 Pull the lever and lift to open the rear tonneau cover.

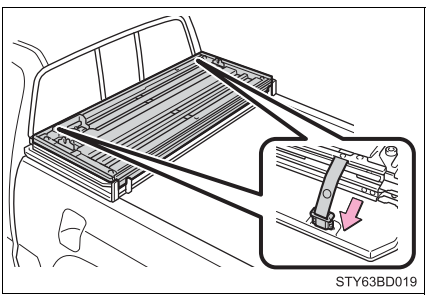


3 Pull the lever and lift to open the center tonneau cover.



4 Secure by using the storage straps.

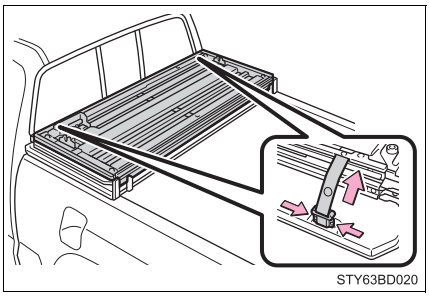
Make sure that the buckle is fully engaged by pulling on the strap.



Close the tonneau cover

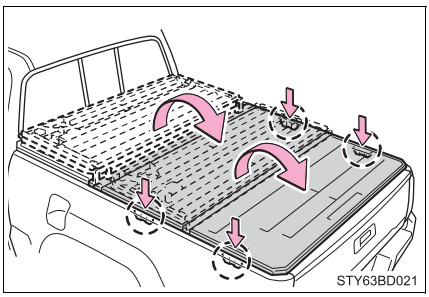
1 Remove the straps while pushing the release lock.

Confirm that there is no tie-down cleat in the latch position before closing the tonneau cover.



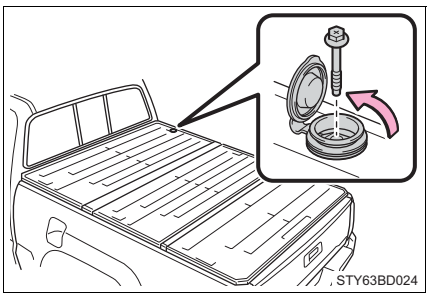
2 Close the tonneau cover and push down on the top surface (latch position) until it clicks.

After closing the tonneau cover, try pulling it up towards you to make sure all latches are securely locked. Confirm cargo and cleats do not interfere with tonneau cover latching and completely closing.



Remove and install the tonneau cover

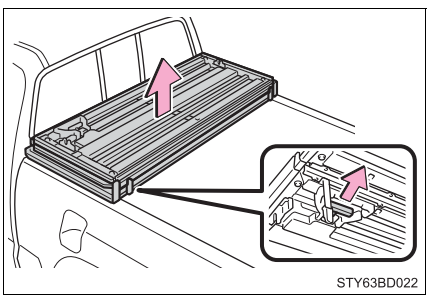
1 Open the cap and remove the bolt.



2 Open the rear and center tonneau cover.

3 Secure by using the storage straps.

4 Pull the lever and lift to remove the tonneau cover.



5 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Push down on the top surface (latch position) until it clicks, tighten the bolt, and then close the cap.

After closing the tonneau cover, try pulling it up towards you to make sure all latches are securely locked.

WARNING

Caution while driving

Keep the auxiliary boxes closed and locked.

Injuries may result in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

When the deck hooks are not in use

To avoid injury, always return the deck hooks to their stowed positions.

Tie-down cleat precautions

- Properly install and tighten the tie-down cleats into the deck rail system.

  Failure to properly install and tighten the tie-down cleats can cause cargo to become unsecured. Unsecured cargo can cause injury when the vehicle is in motion.
- Properly secure all cargo to prevent shifting or sliding during driving.

  Failure to properly secure cargo can cause injury when the vehicle is in motion.
- Applying loads at an angle to the tie-down cleat greater than 45° or loads greater than 220 lb. (100 kg) may cause damage to the deck, deck rail system, tie-down cleat and/or the cargo.
- Do not exceed a total tensile load of 440 lb. (200 kg) per deck rail.
- Do not install more than the following number of tie-down cleats per deck rail:
  - Side rail:
    Short deck—Max. 3 locations
    Long deck—Max. 4 locations
- Confirm cargo and cleats do not interfere with tonneau cover latching and completely closing.

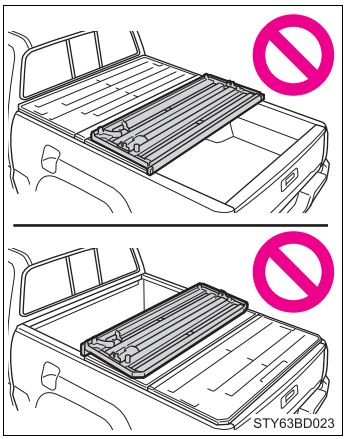
WARNING

■Caution for the tonneau cover

Observe the following precautions regarding the tonneau cover.

Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Confirm the tonneau cover is securely closed before driving.
- Confirm cargo and cleats do not interfere with tonneau cover latching and completely closing.
- Do not drive with only the front or only the rear tonneau cover opened.



- Bolt must be installed and properly tightened.

  Tightening torque:

  20 ft·lbf (27.3 N·m, 2.8 kgf·m)
- When the tonneau cover is fully opened, make sure that the buckle is secure by pulling on the storage strap.
- Be careful not to get your hands pinched between the tonneau cover and the deck when opening and closing the tonneau cover, or between the panels when folding.
- Make sure that all latches are securely locked by pulling it upwards.
- Do not stand or sit on the tonneau cover.
- Do not install the tonneau cover backwards, or in any other orientation than indicated (“TACOMA” text should be towards the tailgate, and the safety bolt must be installed and tightened.

NOTICE

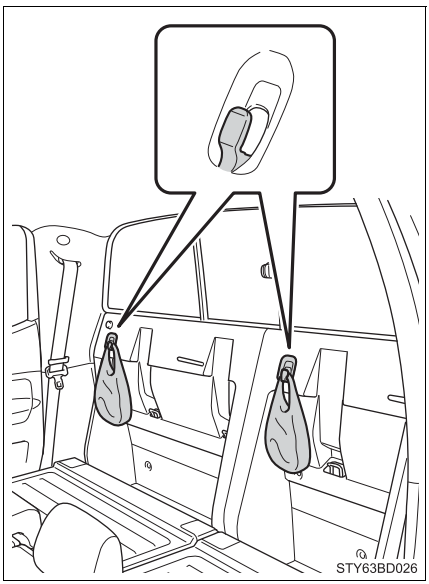
When using the tonneau cover

- Deck area is not waterproof, so take care when transporting items which may be damaged by water.
- Do not drive the vehicle with objects on top of the tonneau cover.
- Take care when operating and storing the tonneau cover to avoid scratching its outer surfaces. When stowing, stand it up with the section with storage straps facing upward.
- Take care when removing and installing the tonneau cover, as it is heavy.
- To avoid damage, secure the storage straps to the snaps provided. Failure to do so could result in broken buckle, or damage deck rail.

Behind the rear seat (Double Cab models only)

Grocery bag hooks

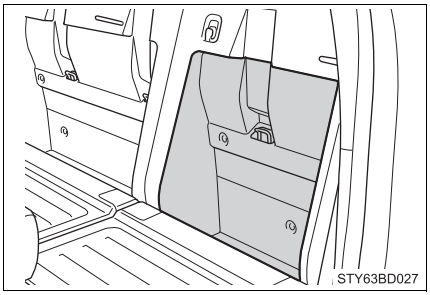
Grocery bag hook is designed to hang things like grocery bag.



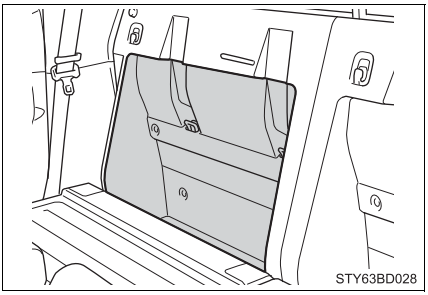
Storage boxes

Storage box is designed to place things like bottles.

▶ Left side



▶ Right side (vehicles without a sub woofer)



NOTICE

Grocery bag hook weight capacity

Do not hang any object heavier than 7 lb. (3 kg) on the grocery bag hooks.

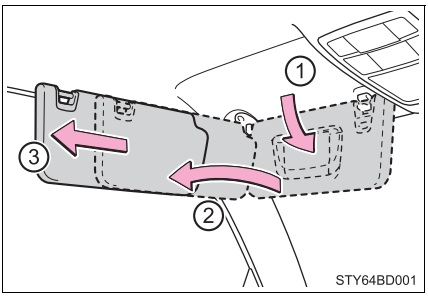
Other interior features

Sun visors

① To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.

② To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

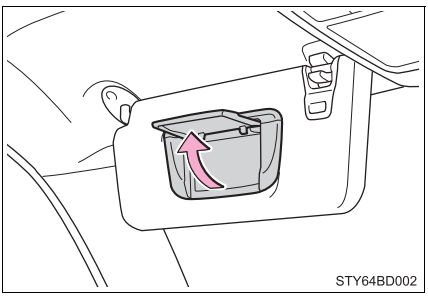
③ To use the side extender, place the visor in the side position, then slide it backward.



Vanity mirrors (if equipped)

Open the cover

The light turns on when the cover is opened.

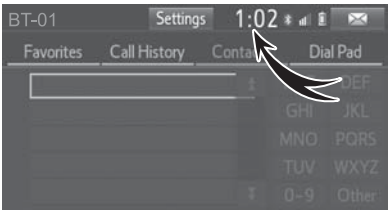


NOTICE

Do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the engine is stopped.

Clock

The clock is displayed on the screen.



STN64AZ014

■ Setting the clock

▶ Vehicles with Entune Audio (Audio system types: →P. 284)

→P. 294

▶ Vehicles with Entune Audio Plus or Entune Premium Audio (Audio system types: →P. 284)

Refer to the “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”.

■ The clock is displayed when

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

■ When disconnecting and reconnecting battery terminals

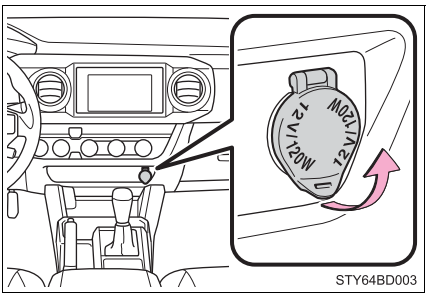
The clock data will be reset.

Power outlets (12 V DC)

Please use as a power supply for electronic goods that use less than 12 VDC/10 A (power consumption of 120 W).
When using electronic goods, make sure that the power consumption of all the connected power outlets are less than 120 W.

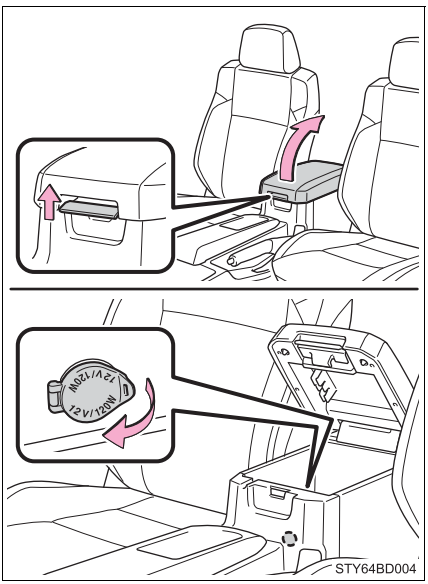
▶ Type A (instrument panel)

Open the lid.



▶ Type B (inside of the console box)

Lift the lid while pulling up the knob to release the lock and open the lid.



■ **The power outlets can be used when**

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

The engine switch is in the “ACC” or “ON” position.

▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

The engine switch is in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode.

NOTICE

- Close the power outlet lids when the power outlets are not in use.
  Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlets may cause a short circuit.
- Do not use the power outlets longer than necessary when the engine is not running.

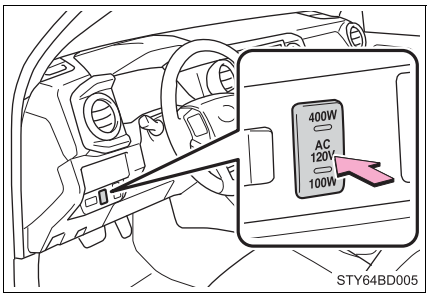
Power outlet (120 V AC) (if equipped)

The power outlet can be used for electrical appliances.

● Main switch

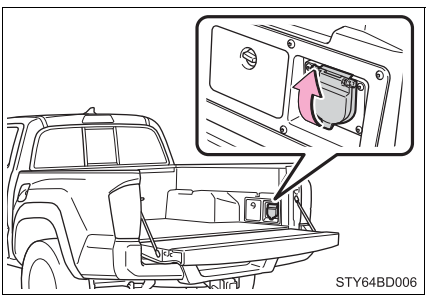
To use the power outlet, turn on the main switch.

The power supply starts a few seconds after the main switch is pressed.



● Power outlet socket (deck)

Open the lid.



■ **Maximum available capacity of the power outlet**

● While the vehicle is being driven

The maximum capacity of the power outlet is always 120 V AC/ 100 W.

● When the vehicle is stationary

The maximum capacity of the power outlet varies depending on the following conditions:

- The maximum capacity is 120 V AC/100 W when the following conditions applies:

  ▶Vehicles with an automatic transmission

  The shift lever is moved to any positions other than P and N.

  ▶Vehicles with a manual transmission

  The clutch pedal is depressed.

- The maximum capacity is 120 V AC/400 W when the following conditions applies:

  ▶Vehicles with an automatic transmission

  The shift lever is in P or N.

  ▶Vehicles with a manual transmission

  The shift lever is in N and the clutch pedal is not depressed.

  The maximum capacity of 400 W can only be restored by turning the power outlet main switch off and then on again under condition described above.

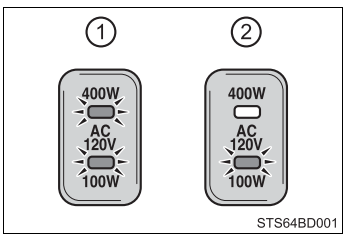
■ **The power outlet can be used when**

The engine is running.

■ **The indicator light changes according to the maximum available capacity as follows:**

① 120 V AC/400 W

② 120 V AC/100 W



■ **When the power outlet is in operation**

The sound of the cooling fan may be heard from the front console box. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.

■ **If the engine is started with the power outlet main switch on**

The maximum capacity of the power supply may decrease to below the standard, or may be cut off completely, even when the vehicle is stationary.

■ **The protection circuit may be activated to cut the power supply if any of the following conditions apply:**

- The engine is started with the power outlet main switch on.
- Use of electrical appliances exceeding the maximum capacity is attempted.

  A sound may be heard when the protection circuit is activated. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.
- Electrical appliances, which consume power exceeding 100 W, have been used continuously for a long time period.
- The total power usage by all electrical features (headlights, air conditioning, etc.) has exceeded the total vehicle maximum for an extended period of time.

■ **If the protection circuit is activated and the power supply is cut, conduct the following procedure:**

1. Park the vehicle in a safe place, and then securely apply the parking brake.
2. Check and ensure the following conditions:
   - ▶ Vehicles with an automatic transmission
     The shift lever is in P or N.
   - ▶ Vehicles with a manual transmission
     The shift lever is in N and the clutch pedal is not depressed.
3. Make sure that the power consumption of the electric appliance is within the maximum capacity of the power outlet and the appliance is not broken.
4. Press the power outlet main switch again.

When the cabin temperature is high, open the windows to cool the temperature down. Once it reaches the normal temperature, turn the power outlet main switch on again.

If the power supply does not resume even after the above procedure has been performed, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

Using a power outlet

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury.

- Use of the power outlet when it is wet with water or snow may result in electrical shocks and is extremely dangerous. The power outlet must be thoroughly dried before use.
- Do not allow children to use or play with the power outlet.
- Be careful not to get any part of your body caught in the power outlet lid.
- When using electrical appliances, strictly follow any cautions and notices written on their labels and in the manufacturers' instruction manuals.
- Do not modify, disassemble or repair the power outlet or its inverter in any way. Doing so may result in unexpected malfunctions or accidents, which could cause serious damage or injuries. Contact your Toyota dealer for any necessary repairs.

To prevent injuries and accidents, secure all electric appliances before use and do not use any appliances that may do any of the following:

- Distract the driver while driving, or hamper safe driving.
- Result in a fire or burn injuries due to the appliance rolling, falling or overheating while driving.
- Emit steam while the windows of the cabin are closed.

To prevent unexpected accidents, such as electric shocks, do not perform any of the following actions:

- Using the power outlet for electric heaters while sleeping.
- Contaminating the power outlet with liquid substances or mud.
- Handling electrical appliance plugs at the power outlet with wet hands or feet.
- Inserting foreign objects into the power outlet.
- Using malfunctioning electric appliances.
- Inserting inappropriate or badly fitting plugs into the power outlet.

NOTICE

■ **To avoid damaging the power outlet and the plug**

- Close the power outlet lid when not in use.
- Do not allow foreign objects or liquids to enter the power outlet, as this may cause a short circuit.
- Do not use plug adaptors to connect too many plugs to the power outlet.
- After removing a plug, gently close the power outlet lid.

■ **To prevent the fuse from being blown**

Do not use a 120 V AC appliance that requires more than the maximum capacity of the power outlet. If a 120 V AC appliance that consumes more than the maximum capacity is used, the protection circuit will cut the power supply.

■ **Appliances that may not operate properly (120 V AC)**

The following 120 V AC appliances may not operate even if their power consumption is under maximum capacity.

- Appliances with high initial peak wattage
- Measuring devices that process precise data.
- Other appliances that require an extremely stable power supply

■ **To prevent battery discharge**

Turn off all the vehicle's electronic equipment and accessories, such as the headlights and air conditioning, when electrical appliances that consume in excess of 100 W are used continuously for long periods of time.

■ **To prevent any damage caused by heat**

- Do not use any electrical appliances that give off intense heat, such as toasters, in any locations including the internal or external trim, seats and deck.
- Do not use any electrical appliances that are easily affected by vibration or heat inside the vehicle. Vibration while driving, or the heat of the sun while parking, may result in damage to those electrical appliances.

■ **If any electrical appliances are to be used while driving**

Securely fasten both the appliances and their cables to prevent them from falling or getting caught in any of the power train components.

■ **If the power outlet is loose when an electrical appliance plug is connected**

Replace the outlet. Contact your Toyota dealer for any necessary replacements.

■ **If the power outlet gets dirty**

Turn the main switch off and use a soft, clean cloth to wipe it gently. Do not use any cleansing materials, such as organic solvents, wax, or compound cleaners, as these may damage the power outlet or cause it to malfunction.

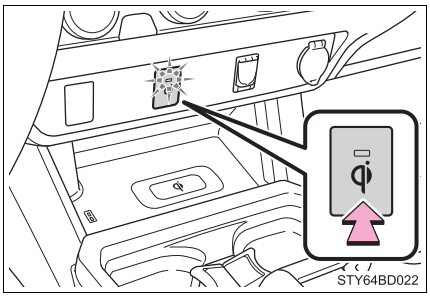
Wireless charger (if equipped)

A mobile device can be charged wirelessly on the tray.

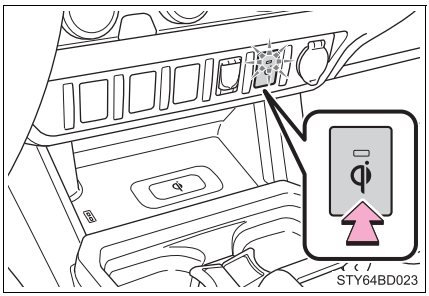
- Vehicles without a smart key system
  Charging can only be performed with the engine switch in the “ACC” or “ON” position and only on mobile devices with the “ φ ” logo.
- Vehicles with a smart key system
  Charging can only be performed with the engine switch in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode and only on mobile devices with the “ φ ” logo.

1 Press the wireless charger switch.

- Type A

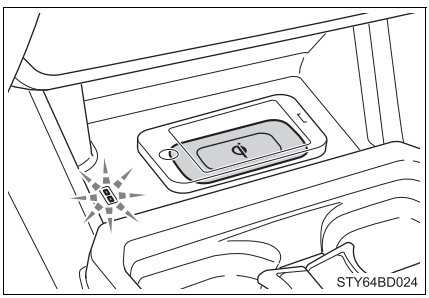


- Type B



2 Place a mobile device on the tray as shown in the illustration.

An amber indicator is illuminated while charging is in progress. When charging is complete, a green indicator will also be illuminated. Some phones, cases or cover type wireless chargers may not cause the green indicator to illuminate even though it is fully charged.



When placing the mobile device on the wireless charging surface of the tray, make sure that there are no objects in-between the mobile device and the tray. They may interfere with charging.

■ If the wireless charger LED indicators flash

If the wireless charging surface of the tray becomes too hot, the LED indicators will flash and charging is canceled. The LED indicators will be illuminated if the surface of the tray cools down.

If the LED indicators flash even though the surface of the tray is not hot, the wireless charger may be malfunctioning. Consult your Toyota dealer.

■ When charging of the wireless charger stops temporarily

If any of the following operations are performed with the wireless key or electronic key present, charging may stop temporarily. Charging will start again after a while.

- Locking/unlocking the doors by touching the door handle (vehicles with a smart key system)
- Opening/closing the doors
- Starting the engine
- Locking the doors by pressing the lock button on the wireless key or electronic key
- When the electronic key is out of the detection area (vehicles with a smart key system)

■ Certification for the wireless charger

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

This device complies with Part 18 of the FCC Rules.

Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.

19001 S. Western Avenue

Torrance, CA 90501

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

This ISM device complies with Canadian ICES-001.

Cet appareil ISM est conforme à la norme NMB-001 du Canada.

DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY

According to FCC Part 18, Section 18.305(b)

(Tested To Comply With FCC Standards)

Responsible Party Name: **Lite-On Sales and Distribution Inc**

Address: **42000 Christy St., Fremont, CA94538, USA**

Phone / Fax No: **1-510-6871800 / 1-510-6871900**

Product Type: **Wireless Charger**

Product Name: **WiConn-1**

Model Number: **3W04243004**

Compliance statement:

This device complies with part 18 of the FCC rules.

i.V. 2014-05-22

H.Scherer Director Research & Development

WARNING

■ **Caution regarding interference with electronic devices**

- People with implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the wireless charger. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using the wireless charger, users of any electrical medical device other than implantable cardiac pacemakers, cardiac resynchronization therapy-pacemakers or implantable cardioverter defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.
- To avoid interference with other electrical devices, turn the wireless charger off by turning off the wireless charger switch.

■ **To prevent damage or fire**

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in the possibility of equipment failure or damage, vehicle fire, burns due to heat, or even electrical shock.

- Do not put any metallic objects between the charging area and the portable device.
- Do not place anything but a device to be charged on the wireless charger. It is not designed for use as an auxiliary box.
- Do not apply force or impact to the wireless charger.
- Do not disassemble or modify the wireless charger.
- Do not attempt to charge portable devices which are not compatible with the Qi wireless charging standard.
- Do not bring magnetized objects close to the wireless charger.
- Do not perform charging if the charging area is dusty.
- Keep foreign objects away from the wireless charger, and do not spill liquid on the wireless charger.
- Do not cover the wireless charger with a cloth or other object while charging.
- Do not attach metallic objects, such as aluminum stickers, to the charging area.

NOTICE

Conditions in which the wireless charger may not operate correctly

In the following situations, the wireless charger may not operate correctly:

- When a portable device is fully charged
- When there is a foreign object between the charging area and portable device
- When a portable device becomes hot while charging
- When a portable device is placed on the wireless area with its charging surface facing up
- When a portable device is not centered on the charging area
- When the vehicle is near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When the portable device is in contact with, or is covered by any of the following metallic objects
  - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
  - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
  - Metallic wallets or bags
  - Coins
  - Metal hand warmers
  - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When wireless keys (that emit radio waves) other than those of your vehicle are being used nearby.

If in situations other than above the wireless charger does not operate properly or the operation indicator light is blinking, the wireless charger may be malfunctioning. Contact your Toyota dealer.

To prevent failure or damage to data

- Do not bring magnetic cards, such as a credit card, or magnetic recording media, close to the wireless charger. Otherwise, data may be erased due to the influence of magnetism.
  Additionally, do not bring precision instruments such as wrist watches, close to the wireless charger, as such objects may malfunction.
- Do not leave portable devices in the cabin. The temperature inside the cabin may become high when parked in the sun, and cause damage to the device.

To prevent battery discharge

Do not use the wireless charger for a long period of time with the engine is stopped.

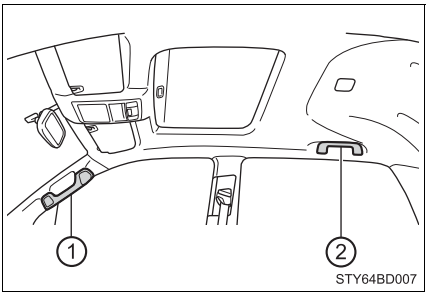
Assist grips

An assist grip (type A) installed on the pillar can be used when getting in or out of the vehicle and others.

An assist grip (type B) installed on the ceiling can be used to support your body while sitting on the seat.

① Assist grip (type A)

② Assist grip (type B)



WARNING

■ Assist grip (type B)

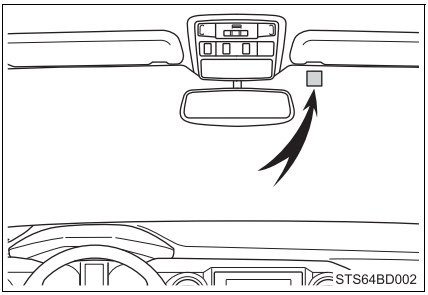
Do not use the assist grip when getting in or out of the vehicle or rising from your seat.
Doing so could damage the assist grip, or could cause you to injure yourself by falling over.

NOTICE

Do not hang any heavy object or put a heavy load on the assist grip.

Camera mounting bracket

Windshield is equipped with a dedicated mounting bracket for use with the GoPro® QRB (Quick Release Buckle) and must be connected directly to the GoPro® camera housing.



Before using

Comply with state and local regulations while operating the GoPro® camera.

WARNING

Caution while driving

Do not operate any cameras or recording devices that may be installed to the camera mounting bracket on the windshield while driving. Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control.

Garage door opener*

The garage door opener can be programmed to operate garage doors, gates, entry doors, door locks, home lighting systems, security systems, and other devices.

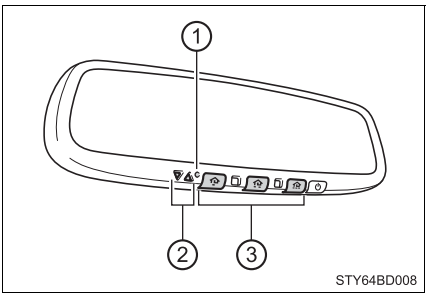
HomeLink®

The HomeLink® wireless control system in your vehicle has 3 buttons which can be programmed to operate 3 different devices. Refer to the programming methods on the following pages to determine the method which is appropriate for the device.

① HomeLink® indicator light

② Garage door operation indicators

③ Buttons



Before programming the HomeLink®

- During programming, it is possible that garage doors, gates, or other devices may operate. For this reason, make sure that people and objects are clear of the garage door or other devices to prevent injury or other potential harm.
- It is recommended that a new battery be placed in the remote control transmitter for more accurate programming.
- Garage door opener motors manufactured after 1995 may be equipped with rolling code protection. If this is the case, you may need a stepladder or other sturdy, safe device to reach the “learn” or “smart” button on the garage door opener motor.

*: If equipped

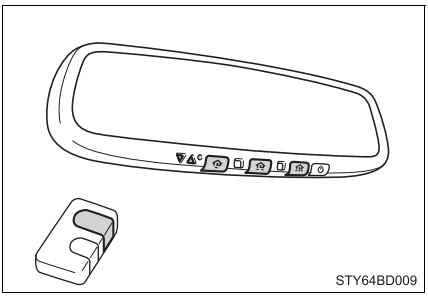
■ Programming the HomeLink®

1 Press and release the HomeLink® button you want to program and check that the HomeLink® indicator light flashes orange.

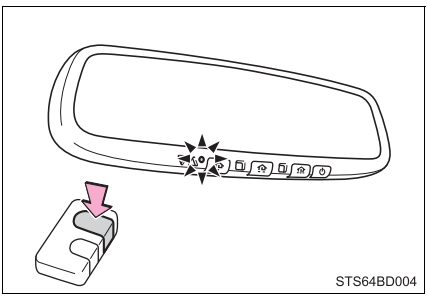
Perform 3 within 60 seconds of 1, or the indicator light will stop flashing and programming will not be able to be completed.

2 Point the remote control transmitter for the device at the rear view mirror, 1 to 3 in. (25 to 75 mm) from the HomeLink® buttons.

Keep the HomeLink® indicator light in view while programming.



3 Perform one of the 2 steps below, depending on device type being programmed:



▶ For U.S.A. owners

Press and hold the handheld transmitter button until the HomeLink® indicator light changes from slowly flashing orange to rapidly flashing green (rolling code) or continuously lit green (fixed code), then release the button.

▶ For U.S.A. owned entry gates and devices in the Canadian market

Press and release the remote control transmitter button at 2 second intervals, repeatedly, until the HomeLink® indicator light changes from slowly flashing orange to rapidly flashing green (rolling code) or continuously lit green (fixed code).

4 Test the HomeLink® operation by pressing the newly programmed button and observing the indicator light:

- Device with fixed code: If the indicator light is solid/continuous, programming has been completed and your garage door or other device should operate when the HomeLink® button is pressed and released.

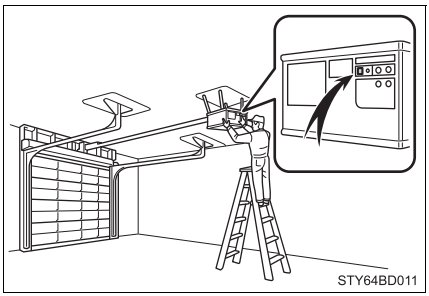
- Device with rolling code: If the indicator light flashes rapidly, your garage door opener motor (or other device) is equipped with a rolling code. Complete the programming process by firmly pressing and holding the programmed HomeLink® button for 2 seconds and then release the button.
- If the garage door or other device does not operate, proceed to “Programming a rolling code system”.

5 Repeat the steps above to program another device for any of the remaining HomeLink® buttons.

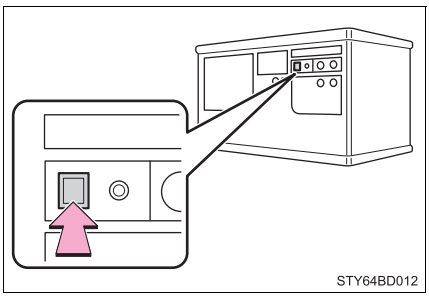
■ Programming a rolling code system

1 Locate the “Learn” or “Smart” button on the garage door opener motor in the garage.

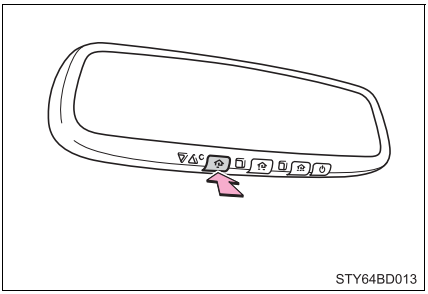
This button can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the unit. The name and color of the button may vary by manufacturer. Refer to the Owner’s manual supplied with the garage door opener motor for details.



2 Press and release the “Learn” or “Smart” button.
Perform 3 within 30 seconds after performing 2.



3 Press and hold the desired HomeLink® button (inside the vehicle) for 2 seconds and release it. Repeat this sequence (press/hold/release) up to 3 times to complete programming.



If the garage door opener motor operates when the HomeLink® button is pressed, the garage door opener motor recognizes the HomeLink® signal.

■ **Enabling 2-way communication with a garage door (only available for compatible devices)**

When enabled, 2-way communication allows you to check the status of the opening and closing of a garage door through indicators in your vehicle.

2-way communication is only available if the garage door opener motor used is a compatible device. (To check device compatibility, refer to www.HomeLink.com.)

1 Within 5 seconds after programming the garage door opener has been completed, if the garage door opener motor is trained to HomeLink®, both garage door operation indicators will flash rapidly green and the light on the garage door opener motor will blink twice, indicating that 2-way communication is enabled.

If the indicators do not flash, perform 2 and 3 within the first 10 presses of the HomeLink® button after programming has been completed.

2 Press a programmed HomeLink® button to operate a garage door.

3 Within 1 minute of pressing the HomeLink® button, after the garage door operation has stopped, press the “Learn” or “Smart” button on the garage door opener motor. Within 5 seconds of the establishment of 2-way communication with the garage door opener, both garage door operation indicators in the vehicle will flash rapidly green and the light on the garage door opener motor will blink twice, indicating that 2-way communication is enabled.

■ Reprogramming a single HomeLink® button

When the following procedure is performed, buttons which already have devices registered to them can be overwritten:

1 With one hand, press and hold the desired HomeLink® button.

2 When the HomeLink® indicator starts flashing orange, release the HomeLink® button and perform “Programming the HomeLink®” 1 (it takes 20 seconds for the HomeLink® indicator to start flashing).

Operating the HomeLink®

Press the appropriate HomeLink® button. The HomeLink® indicator light should turn on.

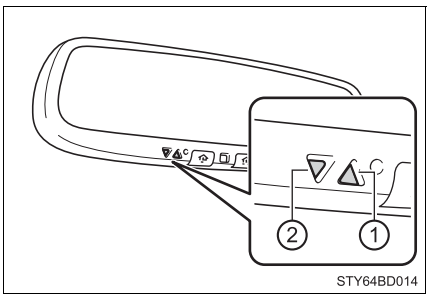
Garage door operation indicators

The status of the opening and closing of a garage door is shown by the indicators.

① Opening

② Closing

This function is only available if the garage door opener motor used is a compatible device. (To check device compatibility, refer to www.HomeLink.com.)



Color	Status
Orange (flashing)	Currently opening/closing
Green	Opening/closing has completed
Red (flashing)	Feedback signals cannot be received

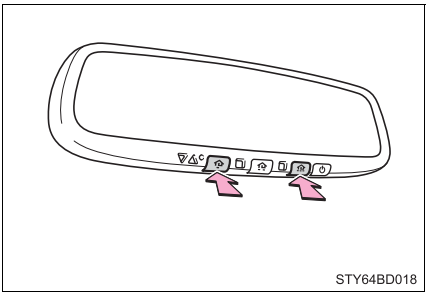
The indicators can operate within approximately 820 ft. (250 m) of the garage door. However, if there are obstructions between the garage door and the vehicle, such as houses and trees, feedback signals from the garage door may not be received.

To recall the previous door operation status, press and release either HomeLink® buttons and or and simultaneously. The last recorded status will be displayed for 3 seconds.

Erasing the entire HomeLink® memory (all three codes)

Press and hold the 2 outside buttons for 10 seconds until the HomeLink® indicator light changes from continuously lit orange to rapidly flashing green.

If you sell your vehicle, be sure to erase the programs stored in the HomeLink® memory.



■ Codes stored in the HomeLink® memory

- The registered codes are not erased even if the battery cable is disconnected.
- If learning failed when registering a different code to a HomeLink® button that already has a code registered to it, the already registered code will not be erased.

■ Before programming

- Install a new battery in the transmitter.
- The battery side of the transmitter must be pointed away from the HomeLink®.

Certification for the garage door opener

▶ For vehicles sold in the U.S.A.

FCC ID: NZLAECHL5
NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

NOTE:
This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

REMARQUE:
Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes: (1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et (2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

When support is necessary

For compatible products and video programming instructions, please visit www.homelink.com, www.youtube.com/user/HomeLinkGentex, or call the toll-free HomeLink Hotline at 1-800-355-3515 (North America).

About HomeLink®

HomeLink and the HomeLink house icon are registered trademarks of Gentex Corporation.

WARNING

When programming a garage door or other remote control device

The garage door or other device may operate, so ensure people and objects are out of danger to prevent potential harm.

Conforming to federal safety standards

Do not use the HomeLink® compatible transceiver with any garage door opener or device that lacks safety stop and reverse features as required by federal safety standards.
This includes any garage door that cannot detect an interfering object. A door or device without these features increases the risk of death or serious injury.

When operating or programming HomeLink®

Never allow a child to operate or play with the HomeLink® buttons.

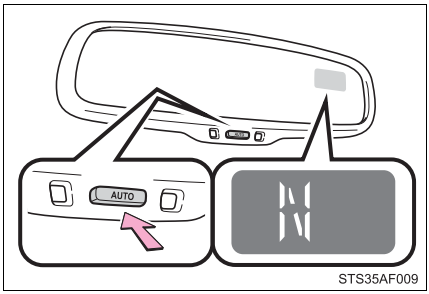
Compass*

The compass on the inside rear view mirror indicates the direction in which the vehicle is heading.

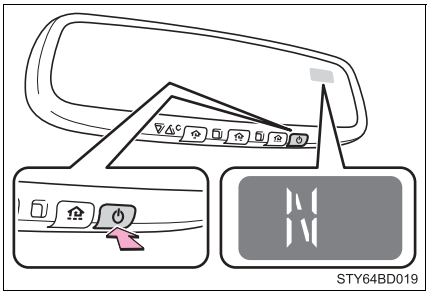
Operation

To turn the compass on or off, press the button for more than 3 seconds.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B

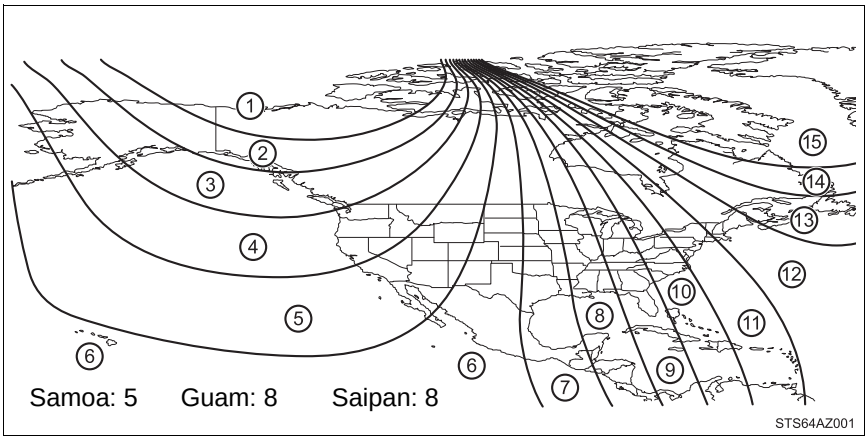


Displays and directions

Display	Direction
N	North
NE	Northeast
E	East
SE	Southeast
S	South
SW	Southwest
W	West
NW	Northwest

*: If equipped

Calibrating the compass



The direction display deviates from the true direction determined by the earth's magnetic field. The amount of deviation varies according to the geographic position of the vehicle.

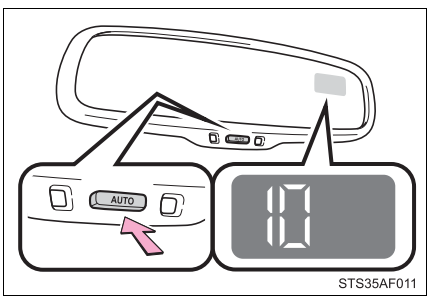
If you cross over a map boundary shown in illustration, the compass will deviate.
To obtain higher precision of accurate calibration, refer to the following.

■ Deviation calibration

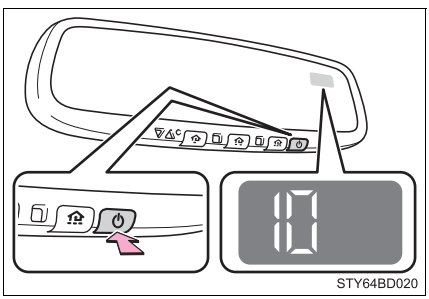
1 Stop the vehicle where it is safe to drive in a circle.

2 Press the hold the button for 6 seconds. A number (1 to 15) appears on the compass display.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



3 Press the switch, and referring to the map above, select the number of the zone where you are.

If the direction is displayed several seconds after adjustment, the calibration is complete.

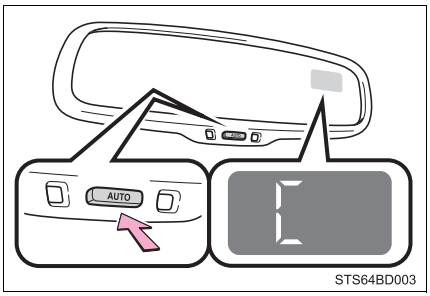
■ Circling calibration

1 Stop the vehicle in a place where it is safe to drive in a circle.

2 Press and hold the button for 9 seconds.

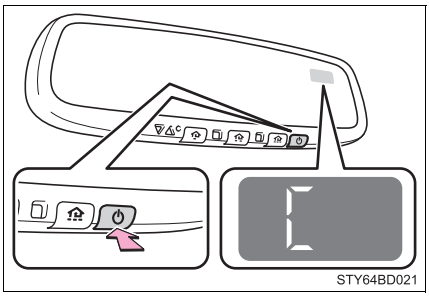
"C" appears on the compass display.

▶ Type A



STS64BD003

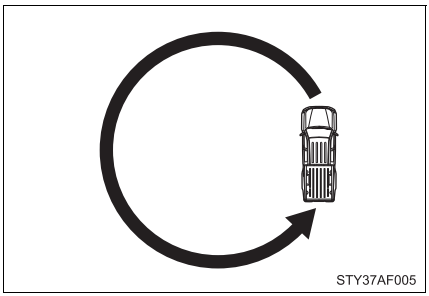
▶ Type B



STY64BD021

3 Drive the vehicle at 5 mph (8 km/h) or less in a circle until a direction is displayed.

If there is not enough space to drive in a circle, drive around the block until a direction is displayed.


STY37AF005

■ Conditions unfavorable to correct operation

The compass may not show the correct direction in the following conditions:

- The vehicle is stopped immediately after turning.
- The vehicle is on an inclined surface.
- The vehicle is in a place where the earth's magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields (underground car park/parking lot, under a steel tower, between buildings, roof car park/parking lot, near an intersection, near a large vehicle, etc.).
- The vehicle has become magnetized.
  (There is a magnet or metal object near the inside rear view mirror.)
- The battery has been disconnected.
- A door is open.

WARNING

While driving the vehicle

Do not adjust the display. Adjust the display only when the vehicle is stopped.

When doing the circling calibration

Secure a wide space, and watch out for people and vehicles in the vicinity. Do not violate any local traffic rules while performing circling calibration.

NOTICE

To avoid the compass malfunctions

Do not place magnets or any metal objects near the inside rear view mirror. Doing this may cause a malfunction of the compass sensor.

To ensure normal operation of the compass

- Do not perform circling calibration of the compass in a place where the earth's magnetic field is subject to interference by artificial magnetic fields.
- During calibration, do not operate electric systems (moon roof, power windows, etc.) as they may interfere with the calibration.

Maintenance and care 7

7-1. Maintenance and care
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior..... 438
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior..... 441
7-2. Maintenance
Maintenance requirements..... 444
General maintenance..... 446
Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs..... 449
7-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance
Do-it-yourself service precautions 450
Hood 452
Engine compartment..... 454
Tires 466
Tire inflation pressure 476
Wheels 479
Air conditioning filter..... 482
Wireless remote control/ electronic key battery..... 485
Checking and replacing fuses 488
Light bulbs..... 491

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

  If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.
- In certain automatic car washes, the roof antenna may interfere with machine operation. This may prevent the vehicle from being cleaned properly or result in damage to the antenna.

High pressure car washes

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before using the car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

Aluminum wheels (if equipped)

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners.
  Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

Bumpers and side moldings

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

WARNING

When washing the vehicle

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components, etc., to catch fire.

Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe

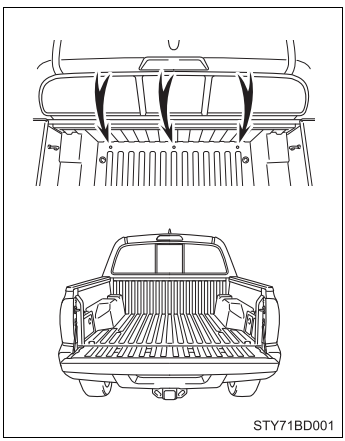
Exhaust gases cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

NOTICE

To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels, etc.)

- Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
  - After driving near the sea coast
  - After driving on salted roads
  - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
  - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
  - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
  - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
  - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
- If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
- To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.
- Clean the drainage hole of the deck regularly.
  If the drainage hole is stopped up, the water will not be able to flow, and it will cause rust.



NOTICE

Cleaning the exterior lights

- Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
- Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

When using a high pressure car wash

Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or resin manufactured cover), connectors or the following parts. The parts may be damaged if they come into contact with high-pressure water.

- Traction related parts
- Steering parts
- Suspension parts
- Brake parts

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

Protecting the vehicle interior

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.
- If dirt cannot be removed, wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.

  Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe it off with a soft cloth dampened with neutral detergent diluted to approximately 1%.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off remaining traces of detergent and water.

Caring for leather areas

Toyota recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

WARNING

Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle.
  Doing so may cause electrical components, etc., to malfunction or catch fire.
- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet. (→P. 36)
  An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use a polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
  - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
  - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use a polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.
Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. It is the owner's responsibility to perform regular checks. Toyota recommends the following maintenance:

General maintenance

General maintenance should be performed on a daily basis. This can be done by yourself or by a Toyota dealer.

Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For details about maintenance items and schedules, refer to the "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

Do-it-yourself maintenance

You can perform some maintenance procedures by yourself.
Please be aware that do-it-yourself maintenance may affect warranty coverage.

The use of Toyota Repair Manuals is recommended.

For details about warranty coverage, see the separate "Owner's Warranty Information Booklet" or "Owner's Manual Supplement".

Repair and replacement

It is recommended that genuine Toyota parts be used for repairs to ensure performance of each system. If non-Toyota parts are used in replacement or if a repair shop other than a Toyota dealer performs repairs, confirm the warranty coverage.

Resetting the reminder light (vehicles without a multi-information display) or the message (vehicles with a multi-information display) indicating maintenance is required (U.S.A. only)

After the required maintenance is performed according to the maintenance schedule, please reset the reminder light or the message.
To reset the reminder light or the message, follow the procedure described below:

1. Turn the engine switch off.
2. Vehicles without a smart key system:
   While pressing the “ODO/TRIP” button (→P. 88), turn the engine switch to the “ON” position. (do not start the engine because reset mode will be canceled)
   Vehicles with a smart key system:
   While pressing the “ODO/TRIP” button (→P. 88), turn the engine switch to the IGNITION ON mode. (do not start the engine because reset mode will be canceled)
3. Continue to press and hold the button until the odometer displays “000000”.

Allow inspection and repairs to be performed by a Toyota dealer

- Toyota technicians are well-trained specialists and are kept up to date with the latest service information. They are well informed about the operations of all systems on your vehicle.
- Keep a copy of the repair order. It proves that the maintenance that has been performed is under warranty coverage. If any problem should arise while your vehicle is under warranty, your Toyota dealer will promptly take care of it.

WARNING

If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible death or serious injury.

Handling of the battery

- Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and a wide variety of automobile components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects and other reproductive harm. Work in a well ventilated area.
- Oils, fuels and fluids contained in vehicles as well as waste produced by component wear contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. Avoid exposure and wash any affected area immediately.
- Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 463)

General maintenance

Listed below are the general maintenance items that should be performed at the intervals specified in the “Owner’s Warranty Information Booklet” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement/Scheduled Maintenance Guide”. It is recommended that any problem you notice should be brought to the attention of your Toyota dealer or qualified service shop for advice.

Engine compartment

Items	Check points
Battery	Check the connections. (→P. 463)
Brake fluid	Is the brake fluid at the correct level? (→P. 460)
Engine coolant	Is the engine coolant at the correct level?(→P. 458)
Engine oil	Is the engine oil at the correct level? (→P. 456)
Exhaust system	There should not be any fumes or strange sounds.
Power steering fluid	Is the power steering fluid at correct level? (→P. 461)
Radiator/condenser	The radiator and condenser should be free from foreign objects. (→P. 460)
Washer fluid	Is there sufficient washer fluid? (→P. 465)

Vehicle interior

Items	Check points
Accelerator pedal	• The accelerator pedal should move smoothly (without uneven pedal effort or catching).
Automatic transmission “Park” mechanism	• When parked on a slope and the shift lever is in P, is the vehicle securely stopped?
Brake pedal	• Does the brake pedal move smoothly? • Does the brake pedal have appropriate clearance from the floor? (→P. 578) • Does the brake pedal have the correct amount of free play? (→P. 578)
Brakes	• The vehicle should not pull to one side when the brakes are applied. • The brakes should work effectively. • The brake pedal should not feel spongy. • The brake pedal should not get too close to the floor when the brakes are applied.
Clutch pedal	• Does the clutch pedal move smoothly? • Does the clutch pedal have correct amount of free play?
Head restraints	• Do the head restraints move smoothly and lock securely?
Indicators/buzzers	• Do the indicators and buzzers function properly?
Parking brake	• Does the parking brake lever move smoothly? • When parked on a slope and the parking brake is on, is the vehicle securely stopped?
Seat belts	• Do the seat belts operate smoothly? • The seat belts should not be damaged.
Seats	• Do the seat controls operate properly?
Steering wheel	• Does the steering wheel rotate smoothly? • Does the steering wheel have the correct amount of free play? • There should not be any strange sounds coming from the steering wheel.

Vehicle exterior

Items	Check points
Doors	• Do the doors operate smoothly?
Engine hood	• Does the engine hood lock system work properly?
Fluid leaks	• There should not be any signs of fluid leakage after the vehicle has been parked.
Tires	• Is the tire inflation pressure correct? • The tires should not be damaged or excessively worn. • Have the tires been rotated according to the maintenance schedule? • The wheel nuts should not be loose.
Lights	• Do all the lights come on?
Windshield wipers	• The wiper blades should not show any signs of cracking, splitting, wear, contamination or deformation. • The wiper blades should clear the windshield without streaking or skipping.

WARNING

If the engine is running

Turn the engine off and ensure that there is adequate ventilation before performing maintenance checks.

Emission inspection and maintenance (I/M) programs

Some states have vehicle emission inspection programs which include OBD (On Board Diagnostics) checks. The OBD system monitors the operation of the emission control system.

If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on

The OBD system determines that a problem exists somewhere in the emission control system. Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test and may need to be repaired. Contact your Toyota dealer to service the vehicle.

Your vehicle may not pass the I/M test in the following situations:

- When the battery is disconnected or discharged

  Readiness codes that are set during ordinary driving are erased. Also, depending on your driving habits, the readiness codes may not be completely set.
- When the fuel tank cap is loose

  The malfunction indicator lamp comes on indicating a temporary malfunction and your vehicle may not pass the I/M test.

When the malfunction indicator lamp still remains on after several driving trips

The error code in the OBD system will not be cleared unless the vehicle is driven 40 or more times.

If your vehicle does not pass the I/M test

Contact your Toyota dealer to prepare the vehicle for re-testing.

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
Battery condition (→P. 463)	• Warm water • Baking soda • Grease • Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Brake fluid level (→P. 460)	• FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding brake fluid)
Engine coolant level (→P. 458)	• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology For the U.S.A.: “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. For Canada: “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. • Funnel (used only for adding coolant)
Engine oil level (→P. 456)	• “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P. 488)	• Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P. 491)	• Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Flathead screwdriver • Wrench
Power steering fluid level (→P. 461)	• Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON® II or III • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding power steering fluid)
Radiator and condenser (→P. 460)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 476)	• Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 465)	• Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

WARNING

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

When working on the engine compartment

- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc., right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel or the battery. Fuel and battery fumes are flammable.
- Be extremely cautious when working on the battery. It contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid.

Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc., from getting in your eyes.

NOTICE

If you remove the air cleaner filter

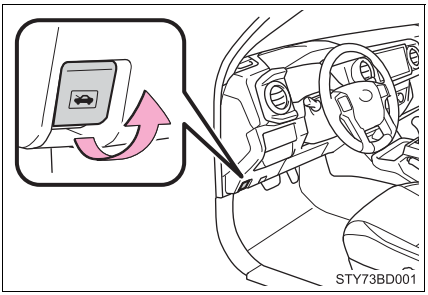
Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

Hood

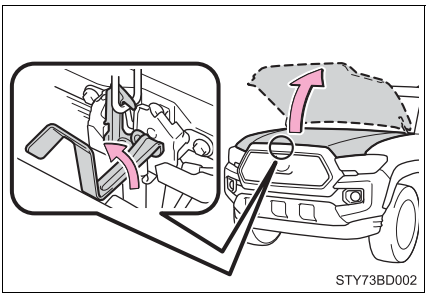
Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

1 Pull the hood lock release lever.

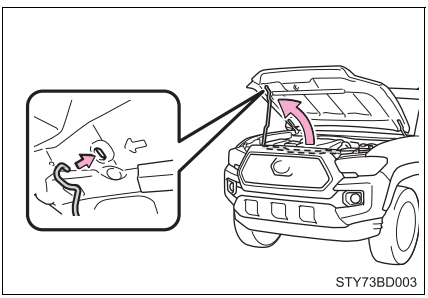
The hood will pop up slightly.



2 Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.



3 Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.



WARNING

Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.
If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

After installing the support rod into the slot

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.

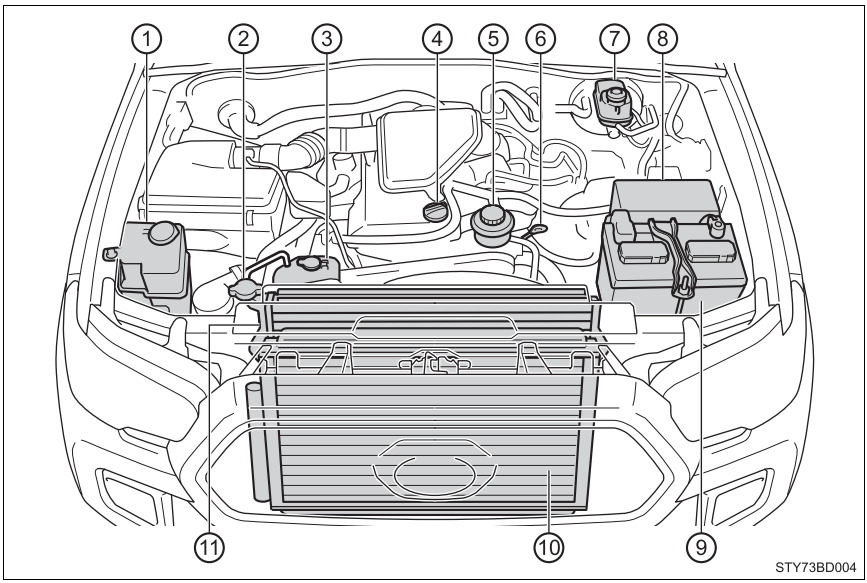
NOTICE

When closing the hood

Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood with the support rod up could cause the hood to bend.

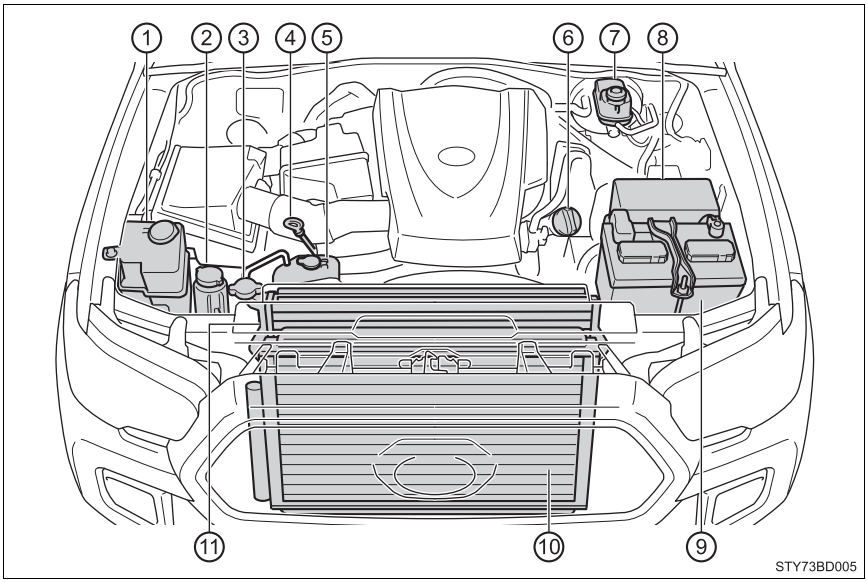
Engine compartment

▶ 2TR-FE engine



① Washer fluid tank (→P. 465)
② Radiator cap
③ Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 458)
④ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 457)
⑤ Power steering fluid reservoir (→P. 461)
⑥ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 456)
⑦ Brake fluid reservoir (→P. 460)
⑧ Fuse box (→P. 488)
⑨ Battery (→P. 463)
⑩ Condenser (→P. 460)
⑪ Radiator (→P. 460)

▶ 2GR-FKS engine



① Washer fluid tank (→P. 465)
② Power steering fluid reservoir (→P. 461)
③ Radiator cap
④ Engine oil level dipstick (→P. 456)
⑤ Engine coolant reservoir (→P. 458)
⑥ Engine oil filler cap (→P. 457)
⑦ Brake fluid reservoir (→P. 460)
⑧ Fuse box (→P. 488)
⑨ Battery (→P. 463)
⑩ Condenser (→P. 460)
⑪ Radiator (→P. 460)

Engine oil

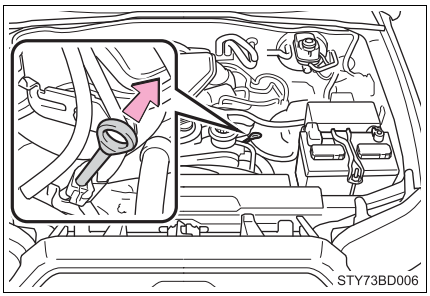
With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

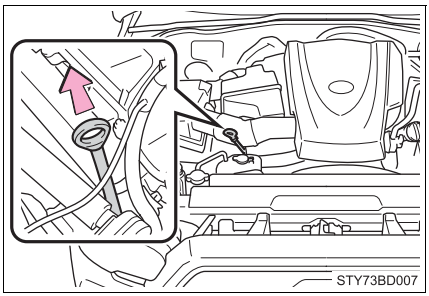
1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning it off, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.

2 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.

▶ 2TR-FE engine



▶ 2GR-FKS engine



3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

4 Reinsert the dipstick fully.

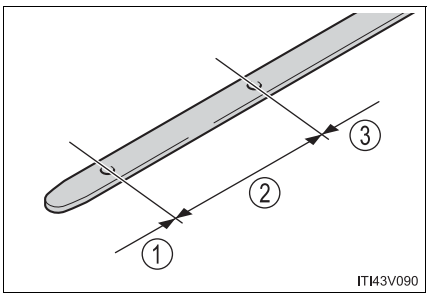
5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

① Low

② Normal

③ Excessive

The shape of the dipstick may differ depending on the type of vehicle or engine.

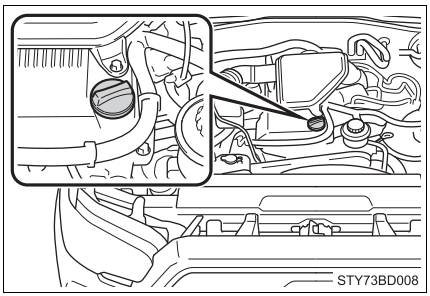


6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

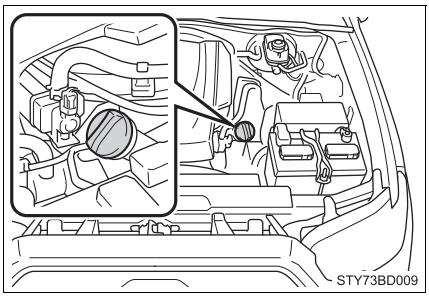
■ Adding engine oil

If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.

▶ 2TR-FE engine



▶ 2GR-FKS engine



Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 573
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	1.6 qt. (1.5 L, 1.3 Imp.qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ Engine oil consumption

A certain amount of engine oil will be consumed while driving. In the following situations, oil consumption may increase, and engine oil may need to be refilled in between oil maintenance intervals.

- When the engine is new, for example directly after purchasing the vehicle or after replacing the engine
- If low quality oil or oil of an inappropriate viscosity is used
- When driving at high engine speeds or with a heavy load, when towing, or when driving while accelerating or decelerating frequently
- When leaving the engine idling for a long time, or when driving frequently through heavy traffic

WARNING

■**Used engine oil**

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground.
  Call your Toyota dealer, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

NOTICE

■**To prevent serious engine damage**

Check the oil level on a regular basis.

■**When replacing the engine oil**

- Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
- Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
- Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
- Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Engine coolant

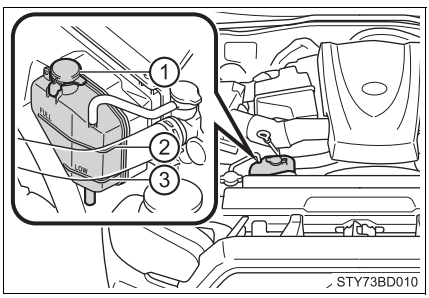
The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the engine is cold.

① Reservoir cap

② “FULL” line

③ “LOW” line

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line. (→P. 563)



Coolant selection

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

U.S.A.:
“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -31°F [-35°C])

Canada:
“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 55% coolant and 45% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -44°F [-42°C])

For more details about coolant, contact your Toyota dealer.

If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine coolant reservoir cap, drain cock and water pump.
If you cannot find a leak, have your Toyota dealer test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

WARNING

When the engine is hot

Do not remove the radiator cap and engine coolant reservoir cap. (→P. 563) The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

NOTICE

When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects. If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

When the engine is hot

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

Brake fluid

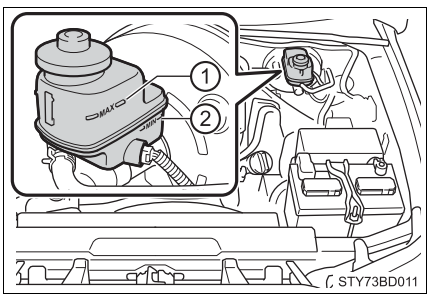
Checking fluid level

The brake fluid level should be between the “MAX” and “MIN” lines on the tank.

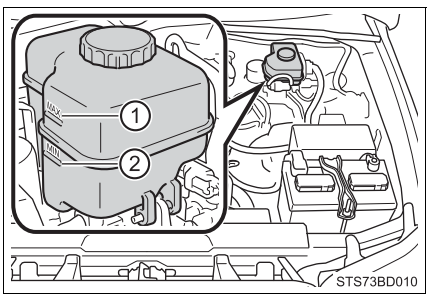
① “MAX” line

② “MIN” line

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



Adding fluid

Make sure to check the fluid type and prepare the necessary item.

Fluid type	FMVSS No.116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703 brake fluid
Items	Clean funnel

▶ Type B only

1 Turn the engine off.

2 Depress the brake pedal 20 times or more.

3 Remove the reservoir cap.

4 Add newly opened brake fluid up to the “MAX” line.

■ **Brake fluid can absorb moisture from the air**

Excess moisture in the brake fluid can cause a dangerous loss of braking efficiency. Use only newly opened brake fluid.

WARNING

■ **When filling the reservoir**

Take care as brake fluid can harm your hands and eyes and damage painted surfaces.
If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.

If you still experience discomfort, see a doctor.

NOTICE

■ **If the fluid level is low or high**

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear out or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.
If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, there may be a serious problem.

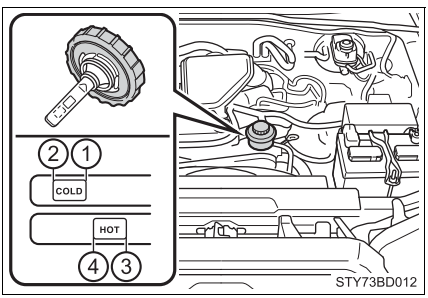
Power steering fluid

■ Fluid level

The fluid level should be within the appropriate range.

▶ 2TR-FE engine

① Full (when cold)
② Add fluid (when cold)
③ Full (when hot)
④ Add fluid (when hot)

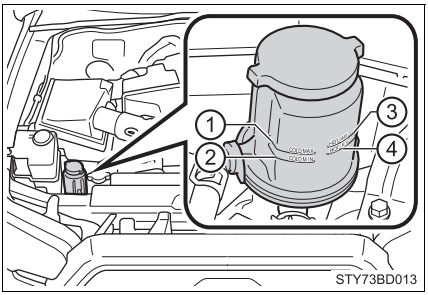


Hot: Vehicle has been driven around 50 mph (80 km/h) for 20 minutes, or slightly longer in frigid temperatures. (Fluid temperature, 104°F - 175°F [40°C - 80°C])

Cold: Engine has not been run for about 5 hours. (Room temperature, 32°F - 104°F [0°C - 40°C])

▶ 2GR-FKS engine

① Full (when cold)
② Add fluid (when cold)
③ Full (when hot)
④ Add fluid (when hot)



Hot: Vehicle has been driven around 50 mph (80 km/h) for 20 minutes, or slightly longer in frigid temperatures. (Fluid temperature, 140°F - 175°F [60°C - 80°C])

Cold: Engine has not been run for about 5 hours. (Room temperature, 50°F - 85°F [10°C - 30°C])

■ Checking the fluid level

Make sure to check the fluid type and prepare the necessary items.

Fluid type	Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON® II or III
Items	Rag or paper, clean funnel (only for adding fluid)

1 Clean all dirt off the reservoir.
2 Remove the cap by turning it counterclockwise.
3 Wipe the dipstick clean.
4 Reinstall the cap and remove it again.
5 Check the fluid level.

WARNING

■ Checking the fluid level

Take care, as the reservoir may be hot.

NOTICE

■ When adding fluid

Avoid overfilling, or the power steering may be damaged.

■ After replacing the reservoir cap

Check the steering box case, vane pump and hose connections for leaks or damage.

Battery

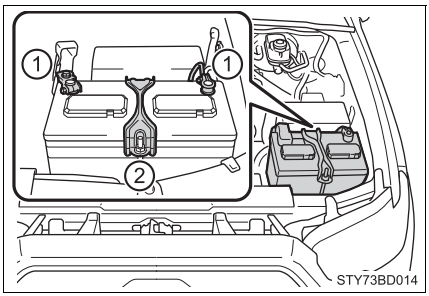
Check the battery as follows:

■ Battery exterior

Make sure that the battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.

① Terminals

② Hold-down clamp



■ Before recharging

When recharging, the battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following before recharging:

- If recharging with the battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the battery.

■ After recharging/reconnecting the battery (vehicles with a smart key system)

The engine may not start. Follow the procedure below to initialize the system.

1. Shift the shift lever to P.
2. Open and close any of the doors.
3. Restart the engine.

- Unlocking the doors using the smart key system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the engine with the engine switch in ACCESSORY mode. The engine may not start when the engine switch turned from off. However, the engine will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The engine switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the engine switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the engine before disconnect the battery. Take extra care when connecting the battery if the engine switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts, contact your Toyota dealer.

WARNING

Chemicals in the battery

Batteries contain poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the battery.
- Keep children away from the battery.

Where to safely charge the battery

Always charge the battery in an open area. Do not charge the battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

How to recharge the battery

Only perform a slow charge (5 A or less). The battery may explode if charged at a quicker rate.

Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
  Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
  Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
  It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
  Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

NOTICE

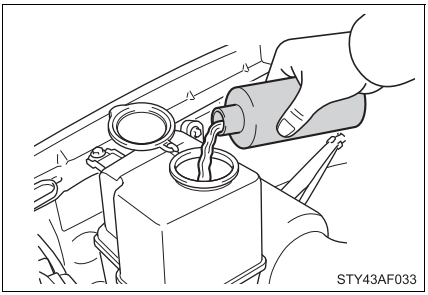
When recharging the battery

Never recharge the battery while the engine is running. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

Washer fluid

Add washer fluid in the following situations:

- A washer does not work.
- The low washer fluid warning light comes on or warning message appears on the display (for Canada only).



WARNING

When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the engine is hot or running as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine, etc.

NOTICE

Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid.
Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary.
Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

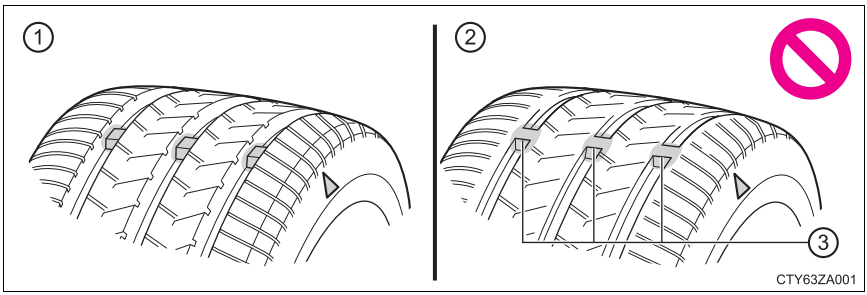
Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

Checking tires

Check if the treadwear indicators are showing on the tires. Also check the tires for uneven wear, such as excessive wear on one side of the tread.

Check the spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.



① New tread

② Worn tread

③ Treadwear indicator

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by a “TWI” or “Δ” mark, etc., molded into the sidewall of each tire.

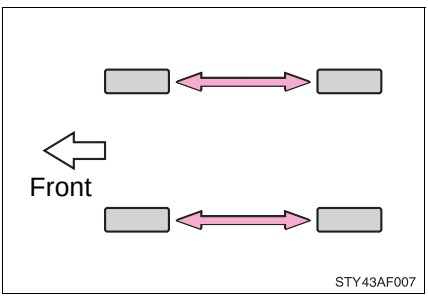
Replace the tires if the treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.

Tire rotation

Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and extend tire life, Toyota recommends that tire rotation is carried out at the same interval as tire inspection.

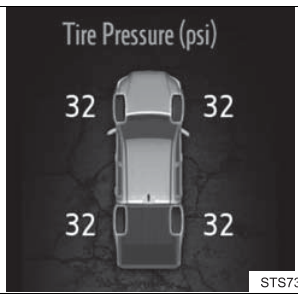
Do not fail to initialize the tire pressure warning system after tire rotation.



Tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a tire pressure warning system that uses tire pressure warning valves and transmitters to detect low tire inflation pressure before serious problems arise.

- If the tire pressure drops below a predetermined level, the driver is warned by a warning light. (→P. 517)
- Vehicles with a multi-information display: The tire pressure detected by the tire pressure warning system can be displayed on the multi-information display.



STS73BD009E

◆ Installing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters

When replacing tires or wheels, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must also be installed.

When new tire pressure warning valves and transmitters are installed, new ID codes must be registered in the tire pressure warning computer and the tire pressure warning system must be initialized. Have tire pressure warning valve and transmitter ID codes registered by your Toyota dealer. (→P. 469)

◆ Initializing the tire pressure warning system

■ The tire pressure warning system must be initialized in the following circumstances:

- When rotating the tires.
- When changing the tire size.

When the tire pressure warning system is initialized, the current tire inflation pressure is set as the benchmark pressure.

How to initialize the tire pressure warning system

1 Vehicles without a smart key system:
Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.
Vehicles with a smart key system:
Park the vehicle in a safe place and turn the engine switch off.

Initialization cannot be performed while the vehicle is moving.

2 Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. (→P. 579)

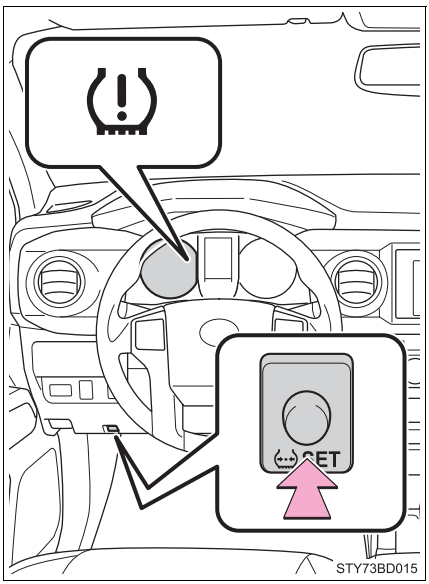
Make sure to adjust the tire pressure to the specified cold tire inflation pressure level. The tire pressure warning system will operate based on this pressure level.

3 Vehicles without a smart key system:
Turn the engine switch to the “ON” position.
Vehicles with a smart key system:
Turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

4 Press and hold the tire pressure warning reset switch until the tire pressure warning light blinks slowly 3 times.

Vehicles with a multi-information display: “- -” will be displayed for inflation pressure of each tire on the multi-information display while the tire pressure warning system determines the position of each tire.

When position of each tire is determined, the inflation pressure of each tire will be displayed on the multi-information display.



▶ Vehicles without a multi-information display

5 Vehicles without a smart key system:
Wait for a few minutes with the engine switch in the “ON” position and then turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position.
Vehicles with a smart key system:
Wait for a few minutes with the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode and then turn the engine switch off.

▶ Vehicles with a multi-information display

5 Drive the vehicle at approximately 25 mph (40 km/h) or more for approximately 10 minutes.
When initialization is complete, the inflation pressure of each tire will be displayed on the multi-information display.
Initialization will take longer than approximately 10 minutes if the vehicle is stopped for a long time, such as at traffic signals.

◆ Registering ID codes

The tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is equipped with a unique ID code. When replacing a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, it is necessary to register the ID code. Have the ID code registered by your Toyota dealer.

When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- The treadwear indicators are showing on a tire.
- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage

If you are not sure, consult with your Toyota dealer.

Replacing tires and wheels (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

If the ID code of the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is not registered, the tire pressure warning system will not work properly. After driving for about 20 minutes, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute and stays on to indicate a system malfunction.

Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

Routine tire inflation pressure checks (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

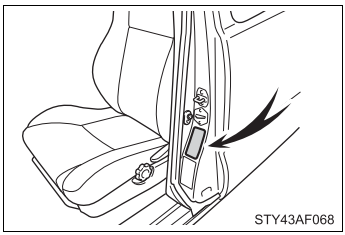
The tire pressure warning system does not replace routine tire inflation pressure checks. Make sure to check tire inflation pressure as part of your routine of daily vehicle checks.

Maximum load of tire

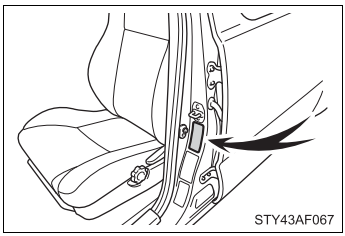
Check that the number given by dividing the maximum load by 1.10 of the replacement tire is greater than 1/2 of the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR) of either the front axle or the rear axle, whichever is greater.

For the GAWR, see the Certification Label. For the maximum load of the tire, see the load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure mentioned on the sidewall of the tire. (→P. 584)

▶ Access Cab models



▶ Double Cab models



Tire types

- Summer tires

  Summer tires are high-speed performance tires best suited to highway driving under dry conditions. Since summer tires do not have the same traction performance as snow tires, summer tires are inadequate for driving on snow-covered or icy roads. For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, the use of snow tires is recommended. When installing snow tires, be sure to replace all four tires.

- All season tires

  All season tires are designed to provide better traction in snow and to be adequate for driving in most winter conditions as well as for use year-round. All season tires, however, do not have adequate traction performance compared with snow tires in heavy or loose snow. Also, all season tires fall short in acceleration and handling performance compared with summer tires in highway driving.

- Snow tires

  For driving on snow-covered roads or icy roads, we recommend using snow tires. If you need snow tires, select tires of the same size, construction and load capacity as the originally installed tires. Since your vehicle has radial tires as original equipment, make sure your snow tires also have radial construction. Do not install studded tires without first checking local regulations for possible restrictions. Snow tires should be installed on all wheels. (→P. 273)

Initializing the tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

Initialize the system with the tire inflation pressure adjusted to the specified level.

If the tread on snow tires wears down below 0.16 in. (4 mm)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

Situations in which the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly (if equipped)

- In the following cases, the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.
  - If non-genuine Toyota wheels are used.
  - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not an OE (Original Equipment) tire.
  - A tire has been replaced with a tire that is not of the specified size.
  - Tire chains, etc., are equipped.
  - An auxiliary-supported run-flat tire is equipped.
  - If a window tint that affects the radio wave signals is installed.
  - If there is a lot of snow or ice on the vehicle, particularly around the wheels or wheel housings.
  - If the tire inflation pressure is extremely higher than the specified level.
  - If wheel without the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter is used.
  - If the ID code on the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters is not registered in the tire pressure warning computer.
- Performance may be affected in the following situations.
  - Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
  - When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication device
- When the vehicle is parked, the time taken for the warning to start or go off could be extended.
- When tire inflation pressure declines rapidly for example when a tire has burst, the warning may not function.

■ **The initialization operation (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

- Make sure to carry out initialization after adjusting the tire inflation pressure.
  Also, make sure the tires are cold before carrying out initialization or tire inflation pressure adjustment.
- If you have accidentally turned the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or off (vehicles with a smart key system) during initialization, it is not necessary to press the reset switch again as initialization will restart automatically when the engine switch has been turned to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system) for the next time.
- If you accidentally press the reset switch when initialization is not necessary, adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level when the tires are cold, and conduct initialization again.

■ **Warning performance of the tire pressure warning system (vehicles with a multi-information display)**

The warning of the tire pressure warning system will change in accordance with the conditions under which it was initialized. For this reason, the system may give a warning even if the tire pressure does not reach a low enough level, or if the pressure is higher than the pressure that was adjusted to when the system was initialized.

■ **When initialization of the tire pressure warning system has failed (if equipped)**

Initialization may take longer to complete if the vehicle is driven on an unpaved road. When performing initialization, drive on a paved road if possible. Depending on the driving environment and condition of the tires, initialization will be completed in approximately 10 minutes. If initialization is not complete after driving approximately 10 minutes, continue driving for a while.

If the inflation pressure of each tire is not displayed after driving for approximately 1 hour, perform the following procedure.

- Park the vehicle in a safe place for approximately 20 minutes. Then drive straight (with occasional left and right turns) at approximately 25mph (40 km/h) or more for approximately 10 to 20 minutes.

However, in the following situations, the tire inflation pressure will not be recorded and the system will not operate properly. Perform initialization again.

- When operating the tire pressure warning reset switch, the tire pressure warning light does not blink 3 times.
- After performing initialization, the tire pressure warning light blinks for 1 minute then stays on while driving.

If the inflation pressure of each tire is still not displayed, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Tire pressure warning system certification (if equipped)

▶ For vehicles sold in U.S.A.

FCC ID: HYQ23AAK

FCC ID: PAXPMVC015

NOTE:
This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

FCC WARNING:
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

▶ For vehicles sold in Canada

Model: PMV-C015

NOTE:
This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

WARNING

When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
  Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Toyota.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
  Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

When initializing the tire pressure warning system (if equipped)

Do not operate the tire pressure warning reset switch without first adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the specified level. Otherwise, the tire pressure warning light may not come on even if the tire inflation pressure is low, or it may come on when the tire inflation pressure is actually normal.

NOTICE

■ **Repairing or replacing tires, wheels, tire pressure warning valves, transmitters and tire valve caps (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

- When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may be damaged if not handled correctly.
- Make sure to install the tire valve caps. If the tire valve caps are not installed, water could enter the tire pressure warning valves and the tire pressure warning valves could be bound.
- When replacing tire valve caps, do not use tire valve caps other than those specified. The cap may become stuck.

■ **To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P. 467)

■ **Driving on rough roads**

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes.
These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ **If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving**

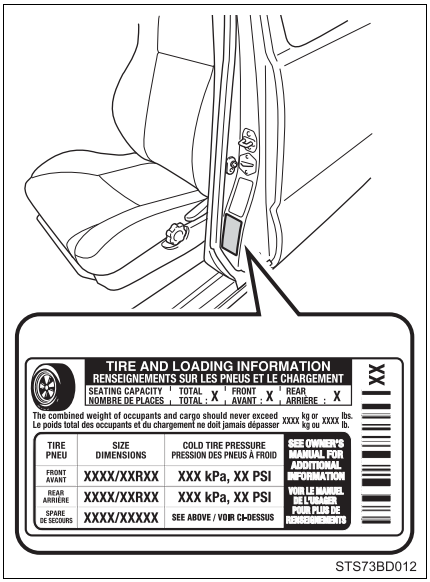
Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

Tire inflation pressure

Tire inflation pressure

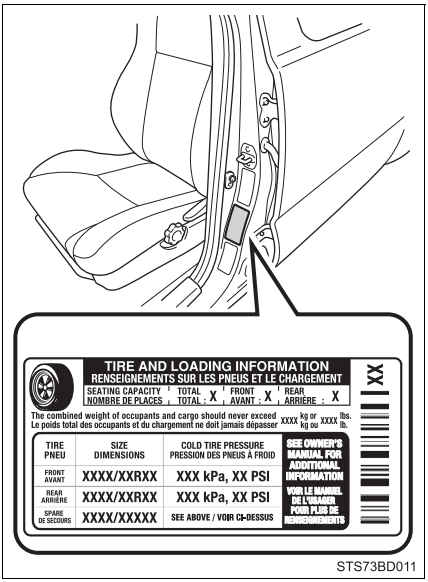
The recommended cold tire inflation pressure and tire size are displayed on the tire and loading information label. (→P. 579)

▶ Access Cab models



STS73BD012

▶ Double Cab models

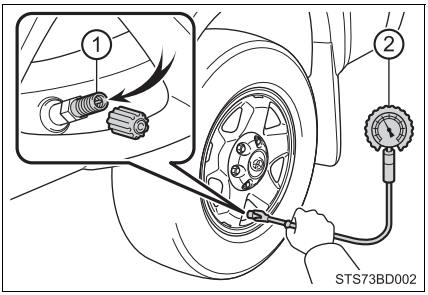


STS73BD011

Inspection and adjustment procedure

① Tire valve

② Tire pressure gauge



1 Remove the tire valve cap.

2 Press the tip of the tire pressure gauge onto the tire valve.

3 Read the pressure using the gauge gradations.

4 If the tire inflation pressure is not at the recommended level, adjust the pressure.
If you add too much air, press the center of the valve to deflate.

5 After completing the tire inflation pressure measurement and adjustment, apply soapy water to the valve and check for leakage.

6 Put the tire valve cap back on.

■Tire inflation pressure check interval

You should check tire inflation pressure every two weeks, or at least once a month.
Do not forget to check the spare.

■Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel economy
- Reduced driving comfort and poor handling
- Reduced tire life due to wear
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
  If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1 mile or 1.5 km, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
  It is difficult to judge if a tire is properly inflated based only on its appearance.
- It is normal for the tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving as heat is generated in the tire. Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
  Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

WARNING

Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance

Keep your tires properly inflated.
If the tires are not properly inflated, the following conditions may occur which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury:

- Excessive wear
- Uneven wear
- Poor handling
- Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
- Air leaking from between tire and wheel
- Wheel deformation and/or tire damage
- Greater possibility of tire damage while driving (due to road hazards, expansion joints, sharp edges in the road, etc.)

NOTICE

When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure

Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
If a valve cap is not installed, dirt or moisture may get into the valve and cause an air leak, resulting in decreased tire inflation pressure.

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.
Replacement wheels are available at your Toyota dealer.

*: Conventionally referred to as “offset”.

Toyota does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

Aluminum wheel precautions (if equipped)

- Use only Toyota wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1000 miles (1600 km).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.
- Use only Toyota genuine balance weights or equivalent and a plastic or rubber hammer when balancing your wheels.

When replacing wheels (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The wheels of your vehicle are equipped with tire pressure warning valves and transmitters that allow the tire pressure warning system to provide advance warning in the event of a loss in tire inflation pressure. Whenever wheels are replaced, tire pressure warning valves and transmitters must be installed. (→P. 467)

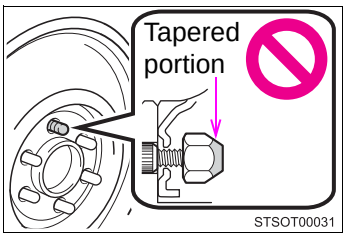
WARNING

When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

When installing the wheel nuts

- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.



- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.
  Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

Use of defective wheels prohibited

Do not use cracked or deformed wheels.
Doing so could cause the tire to leak air during driving, possibly causing an accident.

NOTICE

Replacing tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

- Because tire repair or replacement may affect the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters, make sure to have tires serviced by your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop. In addition, make sure to purchase your tire pressure warning valves and transmitters at your Toyota dealer.
- Ensure that only genuine Toyota wheels are used on your vehicle. Tire pressure warning valves and transmitters may not work properly with non-genuine wheels.

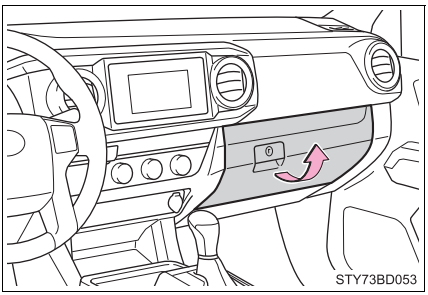
Air conditioning filter

The air conditioning filter must be changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

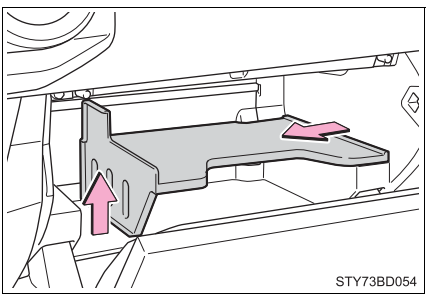
Removal method

1 Turn the engine switch off.

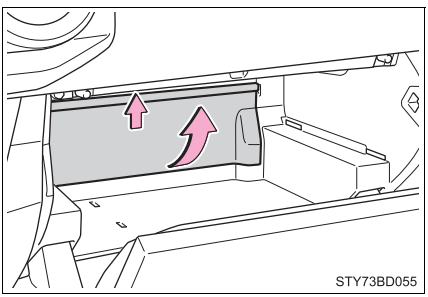
2 Open the glove box.



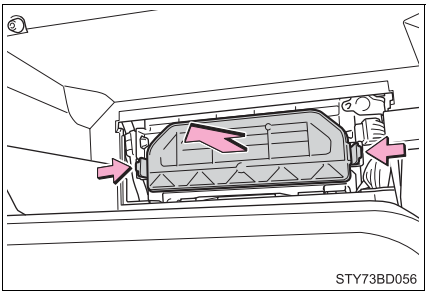
3 Remove the tray.



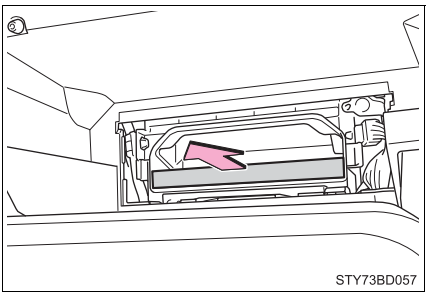
4 Remove the cover by sliding up and then pull the cover toward you.



5 Remove the filter cover.


STY73BD056

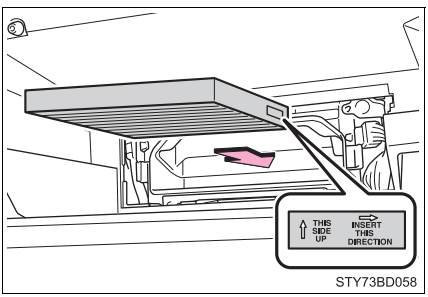
6 Pull the filter out of the filter outlet.


STY73BD057

Replacement method

Remove the air conditioning filter and replace it with a new one.

When installing the filter, follow the instructions indicated on the label.



STY73BD058

Checking interval

Inspect and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement”.)

If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

NOTICE

When using the air conditioning system

Make sure that a filter is always installed.
Using the air conditioning system without a filter may cause damage to the system.

Wireless remote control/electronic key battery*

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Small flathead screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR2016 (vehicles without a smart key system), or CR2032 (vehicles with a smart key system)

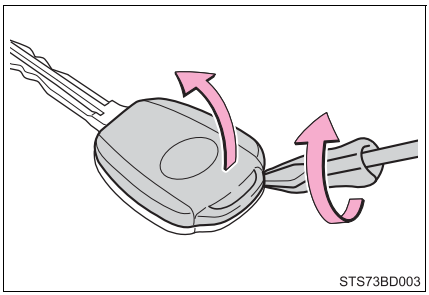
Replacing the battery

▶ Vehicles without a smart key system

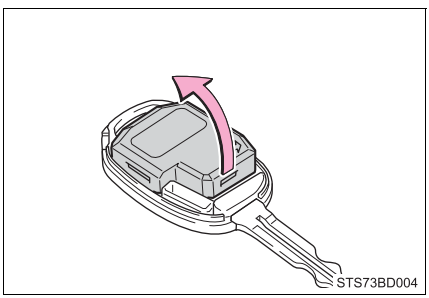
1 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

To prevent the buttons from being disassembled, face the button surface downward.



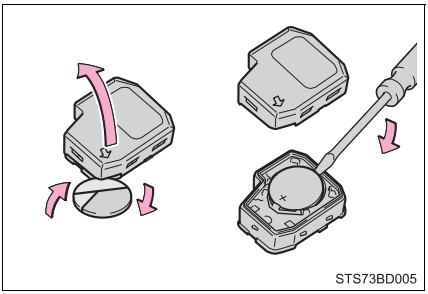
2 Remove the module.



*: If equipped

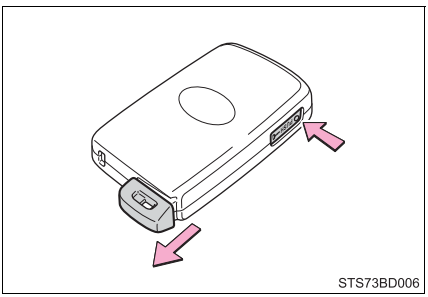
3 Open the case cover using a coin protected with tape, etc., and remove the depleted battery using a small flathead screwdriver.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.


STS73BD005

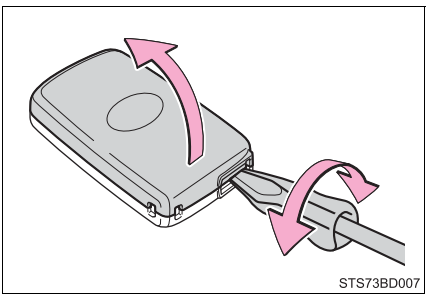
▶ Vehicles with a smart key system

1 Take out the mechanical key.


STS73BD006

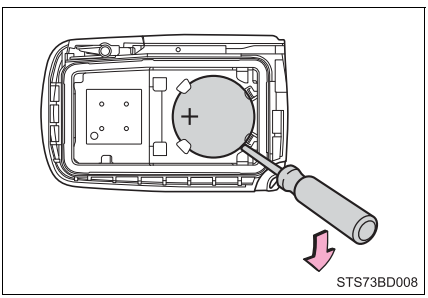
2 Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.


STS73BD007

3 Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.


STS73BD008

■ **Use a CR2016 (vehicles without a smart key system) or CR2032 (vehicles with a smart key system) lithium battery**

- Batteries can be purchased at your Toyota dealer, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.

■ **If the key battery is depleted**

The following symptoms may occur:

- The smart key system (if equipped) and wireless remote control will not function properly.
- The operational range will be reduced.

WARNING

■ **Removed battery and other parts**

Keep away from children. These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

■ **Certification for the lithium battery**

CAUTION: RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS

NOTICE

■ **For normal operation after replacing the battery**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands.
  Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

Checking and replacing fuses

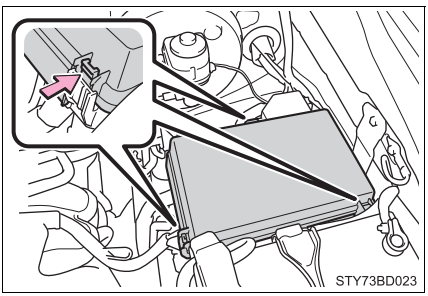
If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

1 Turn the engine switch off.

2 Open the fuse box cover.

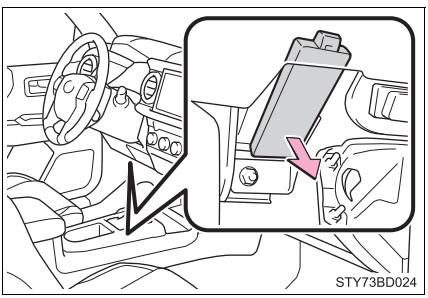
▶ Engine compartment

Push the tabs in and lift the cover off.



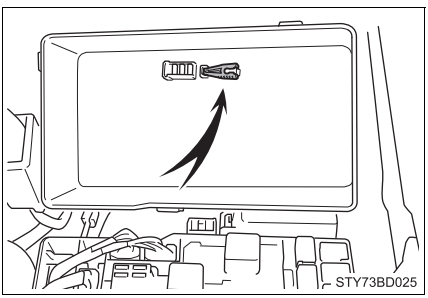
▶ Under the instrument panel

Remove the cover.



3 Remove the fuse with the pull-out tool.

Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.



4 Check if the fuse is blown.

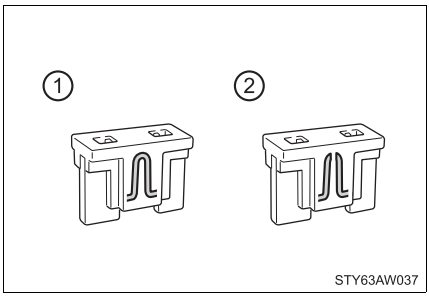
① Normal fuse

② Blown fuse

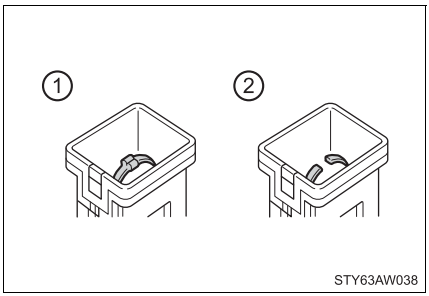
Type A and B:
Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box cover.

Type C:
Contact your Toyota dealer.

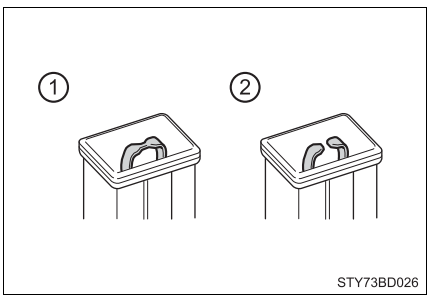
▶ Type A



▶ Type B



▶ Type C



■ **After a fuse is replaced**

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 491)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

■ **If there is an overload in a circuit**

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

WARNING

To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.

- Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
- Always use a genuine Toyota fuse or equivalent.
  Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
- Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.

NOTICE

Before replacing fuses

Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. If necessary bulb replacement seems difficult to perform, contact your Toyota dealer.

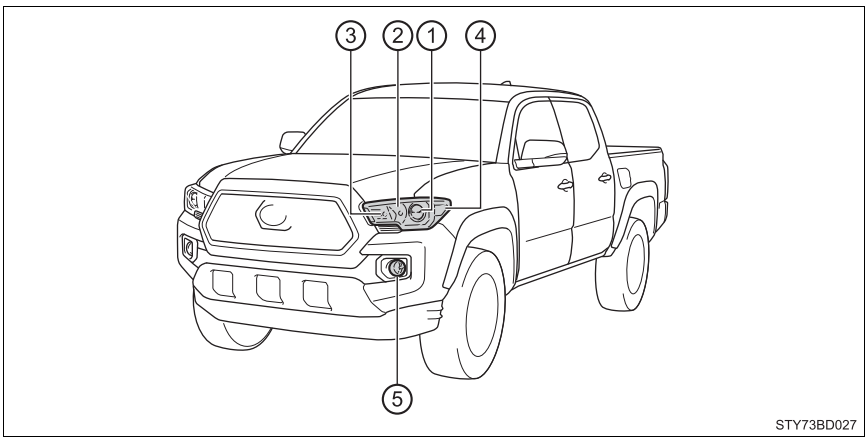
For more information about replacing other light bulbs, contact your Toyota dealer.

Preparing for light bulb replacement

Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P. 580)

Bulb locations

■ Front



① Headlight low beam

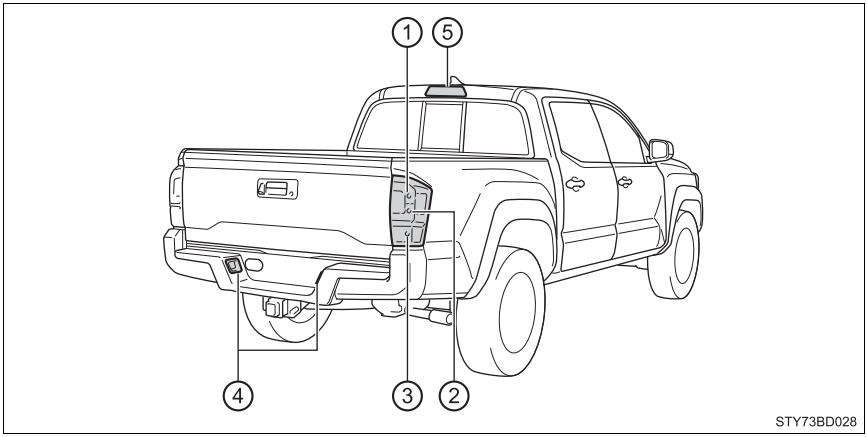
② Headlight high beam

③ Front turn signal lights/parking lights (bulb type)/daytime running lights (bulb type)

④ Front side marker lights

⑤ Fog lights (if equipped)

■ Rear

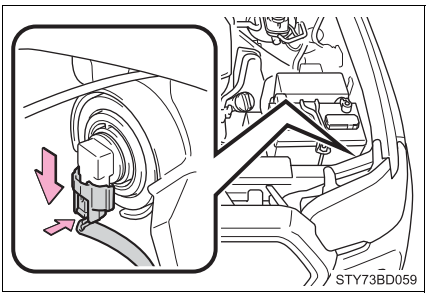


① Tail/rear turn signal/rear side marker lights
② Stop/tail/rear side marker lights
③ Back up lights
④ License plate lights
⑤ High mounted stoplight (vehicles without a cargo lamp)

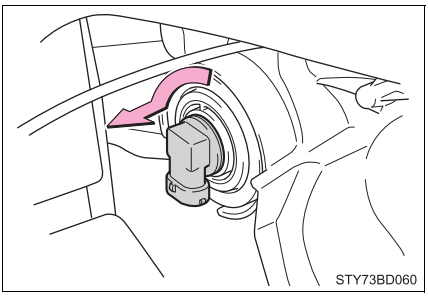
Replacing light bulbs

Headlight low beam

1 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.



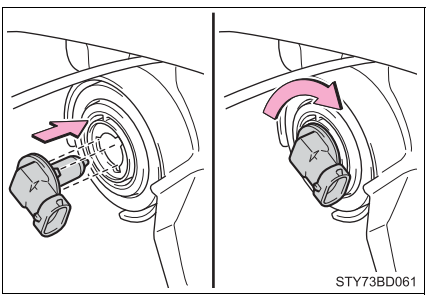
2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



3 Set the new light bulb.

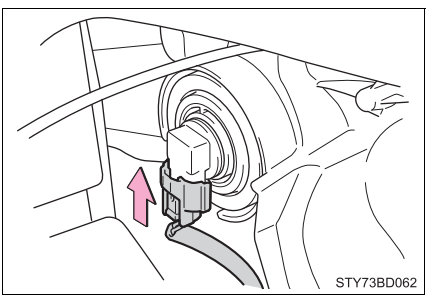
Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting and insert.

Turn it clockwise to set.



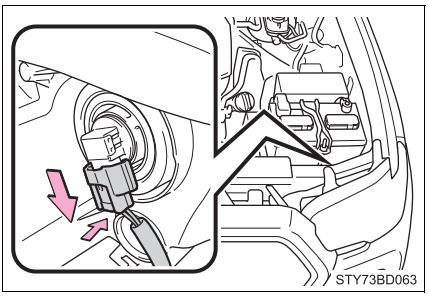
4 Install the connector.

After installing the connector, shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlight low beams on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.

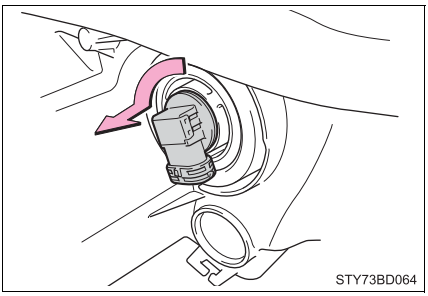


■ Headlight high beam

1 Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.



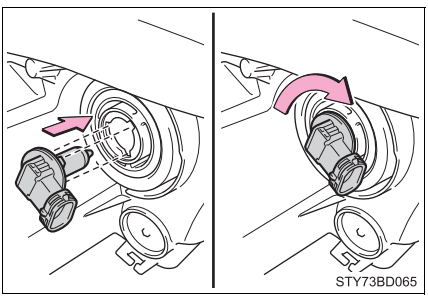
2 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



3 Set the new light bulb.

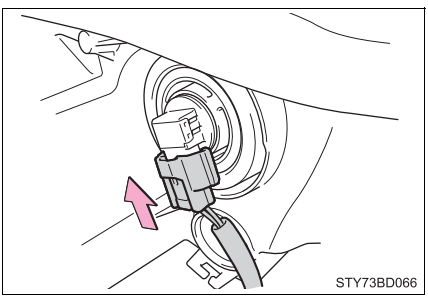
Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting and insert.

Turn it clockwise to set.



4 Install the connector.

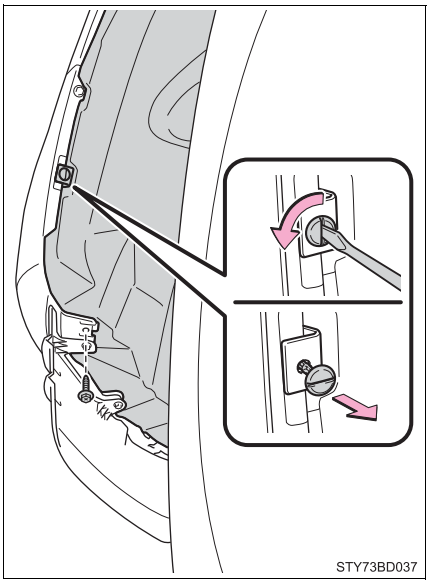
After installing the connector, shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the headlight high beams on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



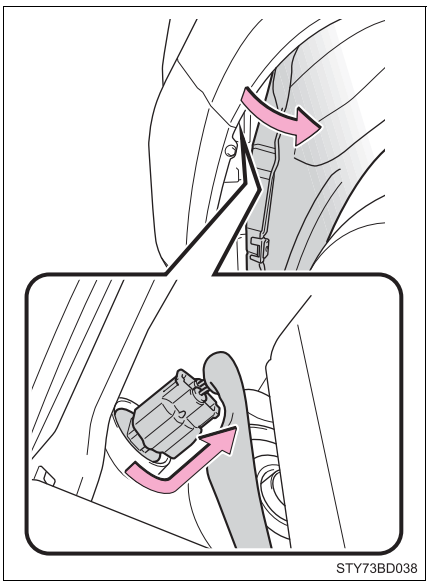
Front side marker lights

1 To allow enough working space, turn the steering wheel to the opposite side of the bulb to be replaced. Remove the fender liner clip and screw.

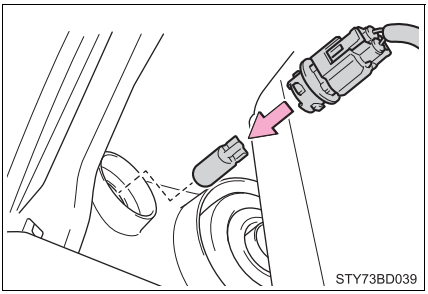
Turn the steering wheel to the left when replacing the right side light bulb, and turn the steering wheel to the right when replacing the left side light bulb.



2 Open the fender liner and turn the bulb counterclockwise.



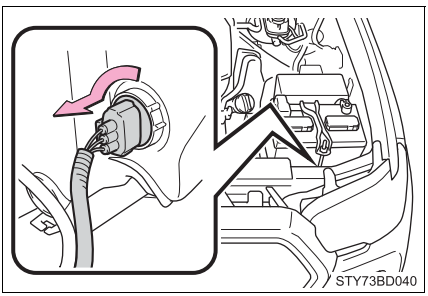
3 Remove the light bulb.



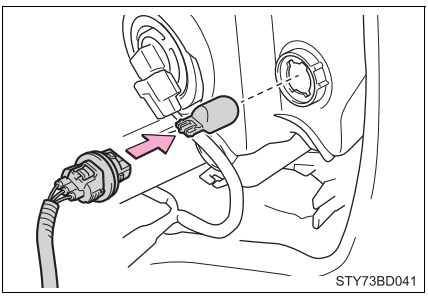
4 Reinstall the fender liner and install the clip and screw.

■ Front turn signal lights/parking lights (bulb type)/daytime running lights (bulb type)

1 Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



2 Remove the light bulb.

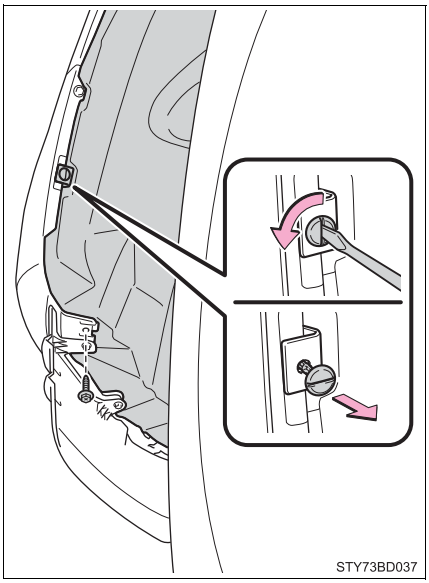


3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

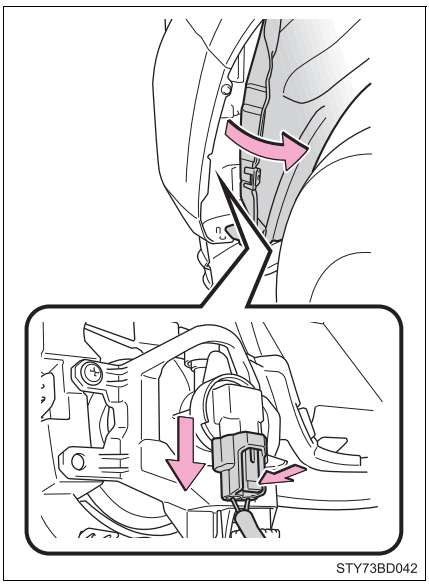
■ Front fog lights (if equipped)

1 To allow enough working space, turn the steering wheel to the opposite side of the bulb to be replaced. Remove the fender liner clip and screw.

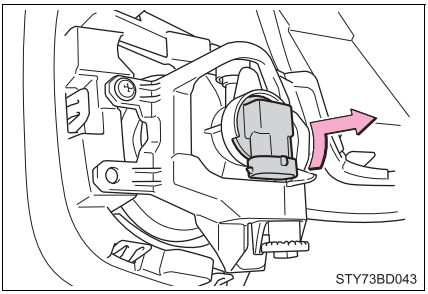
Turn the steering wheel to the left when replacing the right side light bulb, and turn the steering wheel to the right when replacing the left side light bulb.



2 Open the fender liner and unplug the connector while depressing the lock release.

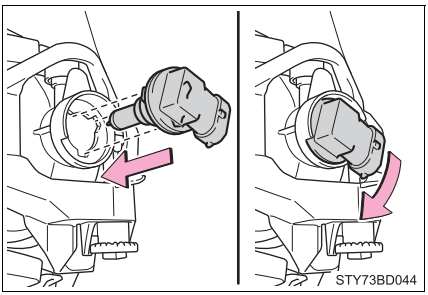


3 Turn the bulb counterclockwise.



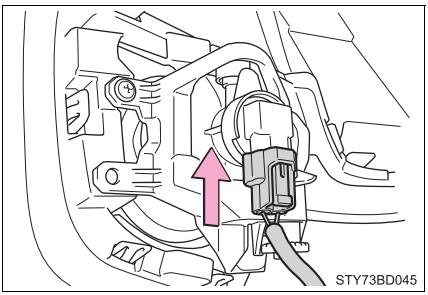
4 Set the new light bulb.

Align the 3 tabs on the light bulb with the mounting, and insert. Turn it clockwise to set.



5 Install the connector.

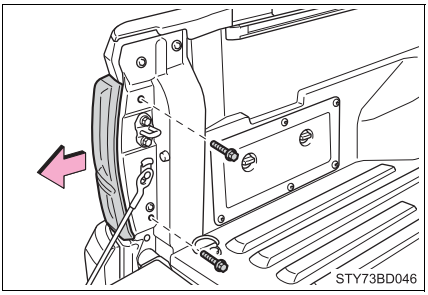
Shake the bulb base gently to check that it is not loose, turn the fog lights, on once and visually confirm that no light is leaking through the mounting.



6 Reinstall the fender liner and install the clip and screw.

■ Tail/rear turn signal/rear side marker lights, stop/tail/rear side marker lights and back-up lights

1 Remove the bolts and rear combination assembly.

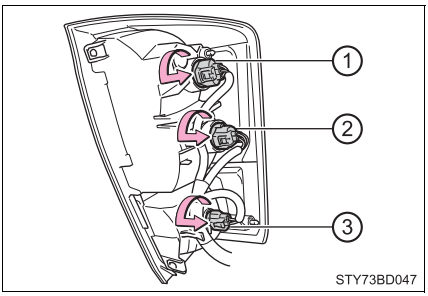


2 Turn the bulb bases counter-clockwise.

① Tail/rear turn signal/rear side marker lights

② Stop/tail/rear side marker lights

③ Back-up lights

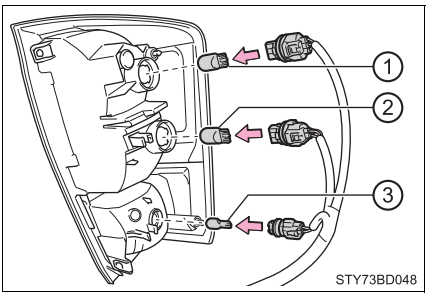


3 Remove the light bulb.

① Tail/rear turn signal/rear side marker lights

② Stop/tail/rear side marker lights

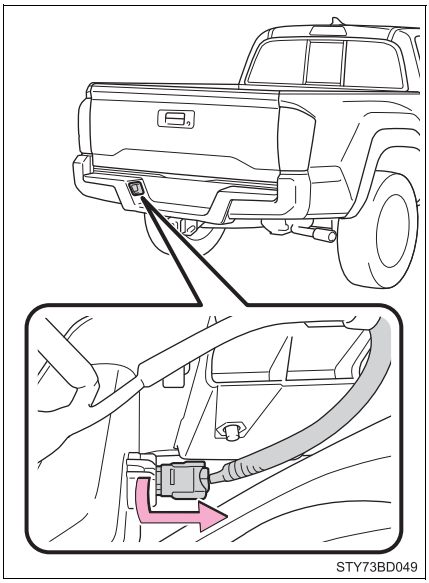
③ Back-up lights



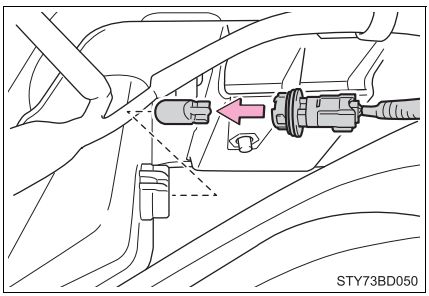
4 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

License plate lights

1 Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



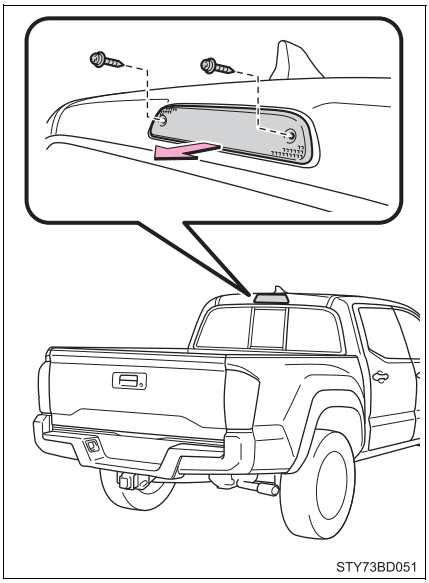
2 Remove the light bulb.



3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

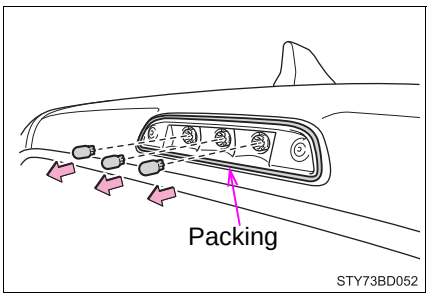
High mounted stoplight (vehicles without a cargo lamp)

1 Remove the screws and cover.



2 Remove the light bulb.

When reinstalling the outer lens, confirm that the packing is properly seated in the groove on the housing.



3 When installing, reverse the steps listed.

Replacing the following bulbs

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by your Toyota dealer.

- Parking lights (LED type)
- Daytime running lights (LED type)
- High mounted stoplight (vehicles with cargo lamp)
- Side turn signal lights (if equipped)

LED Lights

The side turn signal lights (if equipped), parking lights (LED type), daytime running light (LED type) and, high mounted stoplight (vehicles with cargo lamp) consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to your Toyota dealer to have the light replaced.

Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Toyota lamps are vented to all surrounding environmental conditions and may experience temporary condensation build-up that is visible from outside of the lamp. Condensation and fogging does not indicate a malfunction of the lamp assembly. It is normal for condensation to improve and disappear after time and normal driving use. Visible pools of water or large droplets are a sign of a lamp in which the seal has malfunctioned. If this is the case or condensation and fogging remain after long periods of time, contact your Toyota dealer for more information.

WARNING

Replacing light bulbs

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.
  The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
- Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. When it is unavoidable to hold the glass portion, use and hold with a clean dry cloth to avoid getting moisture and oils on the bulb.
  Also, if the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
- Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the lights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- Do not attempt to repair or disassemble the bulb, bulb base, electrical wiring, or subcomponents.
  Doing so could result in electric shock and serious injury.

To prevent damage or fire

- Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.
- Check the wattage of the bulb before installing to prevent heat damage.

When trouble arises

8

8-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers 504

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency 505

8-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle needs to be towed 507

If you think something is wrong 512

Fuel pump shut off system 513

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 514

If a warning message is displayed (vehicles with a multi-information display) 523

If you have a flat tire..... 540

If the engine will not start..... 555

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart key system) 557

If the vehicle battery is discharged 559

If your vehicle overheats ... 563

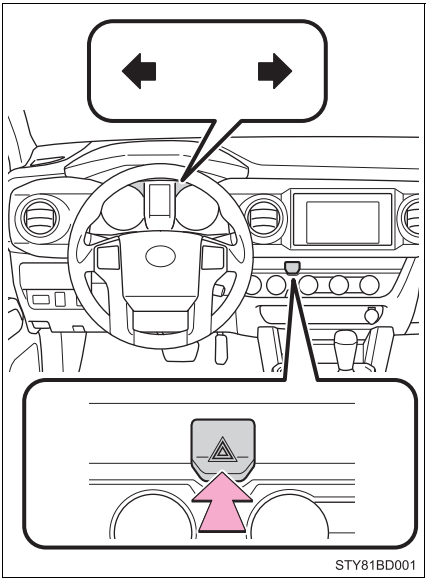
If the vehicle becomes stuck 565

Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.

Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, press the switch once again.



Emergency flashers

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the engine is not operating, the battery may discharge.

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

2 Shift the shift lever to N.

▶ If the shift lever is shifted to N

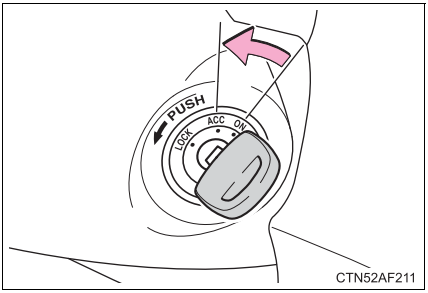
3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

4 Stop the engine.

▶ If the shift lever cannot be shifted to N

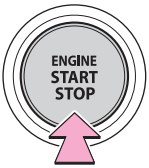
3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

4 Vehicles without a smart key system: Stop the engine by turning the engine switch to the “ACC” position.



CTN52AF211

4 Vehicles with a smart key system: To stop the engine, press and hold the engine switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.



Press and hold for 2 seconds or more or press briefly 3 times or more

STY71AW003

5 Stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

WARNING

■ If the engine has to be turned off while driving

- Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the engine.
- Vehicles without a smart key system:
  Never attempt to remove the key, as doing so will lock the steering wheel.

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service, using a wheel-lift type truck or flatbed truck.
Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

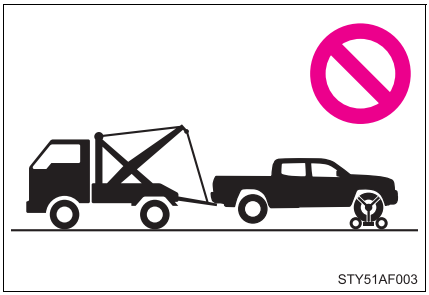
Situations when it is necessary to contact dealers before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your transmission. Contact your Toyota dealer or commercial towing service before towing.

- The engine is running but the vehicle does not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

Towing with a sling-type truck

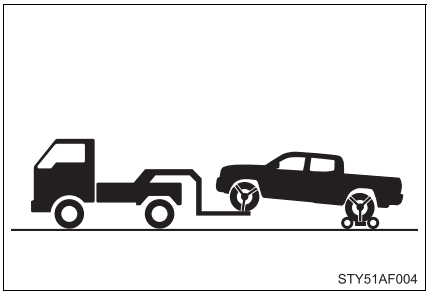
Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.



Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

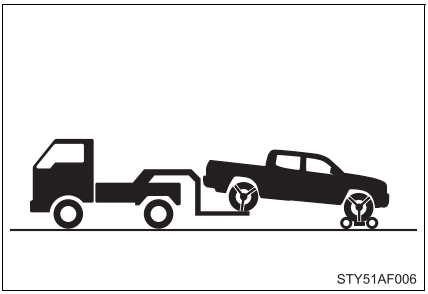
▶ From the front

Use a towing dolly under the rear wheels.



▶ From the rear

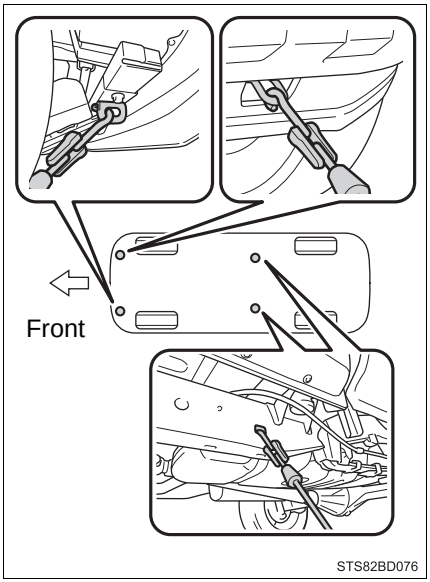
Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.



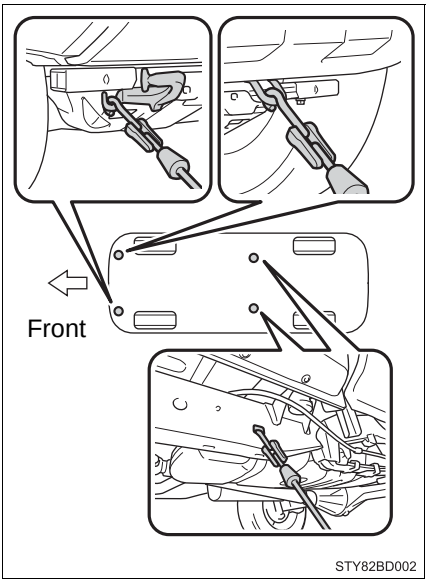
Using a flatbed truck

If your vehicle is transported by a flatbed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.

▶ Type A

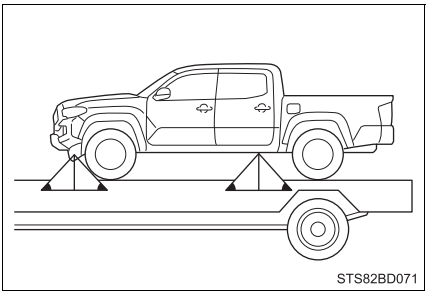


▶ Type B



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.



Emergency towing

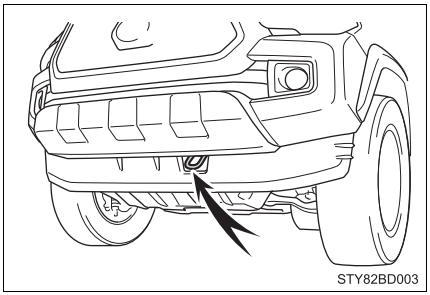
If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using cables or chains secured to the emergency towing hook(s). This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for at most 50 miles (80 km) at under 18 mph (30 km/h).
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drivetrain, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

Emergency towing procedure

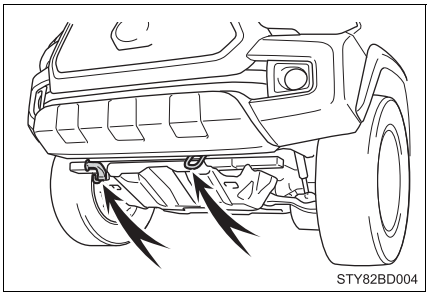
1 Securely attach a cables or chains to the towing hook(s).

Take care not to damage the vehicle body.

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



2 Vehicles without a smart key system:
Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to the "ON" position.

Vehicles with a smart key system:
Enter the vehicle being towed and start the engine.

If the engine does not start, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode.

3 4WD models: Put the front-wheel drive control switch in "2WD".

4 Shift the shift lever to N and release the parking brake.
Vehicles with an automatic transmission: When the shift lever cannot be shifted. (→P. 200)

While towing

If the engine is not running, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

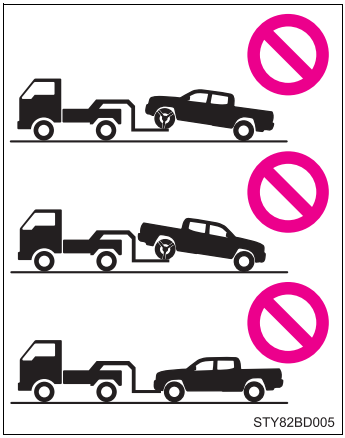
WARNING

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

When towing the vehicle

2WD models: Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain and related parts may be damaged or an accident may occur due to a change in direction of the vehicle.

4WD models: Be sure to transport the vehicle with all four wheels raised off the ground. If the vehicle is towed with the tires contacting the ground, the drivetrain or related parts may be damaged, the vehicle may fly off the truck.



While towing

- When towing using cables or chains, avoid sudden starts, etc., which place excessive stress on the towing hook(s), cables or chains. The towing hook(s), cables or chains may become damaged, broken debris may hit people, and cause serious damage.
- Do not turn the engine switch to the “LOCK” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or off (vehicles with a smart key system).
  There is a possibility that the steering wheel is locked and cannot be operated.

NOTICE

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing using a wheel-lift type truck**

- Vehicles without a smart key system:
  Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is in the “LOCK” position or the key is removed.
  The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- Vehicles with a smart key system:
  Do not tow the vehicle from the rear when the engine switch is off.
  The steering lock mechanism is not strong enough to hold the front wheels straight.
- When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle when towing with a sling-type truck**

Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.

■ **To prevent damage to the vehicle during emergency towing**

Do not secure cables or chains to the suspension components.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle.
  (Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- Engine coolant temperature gauge needle continually points higher than normal.

Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the engine

Operational symptoms

- Engine misses, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level road
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling, pedal almost touches the floor

Fuel pump shut off system

To minimize the risk of fuel leakage when the engine stalls or when an airbag inflates upon collision, the fuel pump shut off system stops supply of fuel to the engine.

Follow the procedure below to restart the engine after the system is activated.

1. Vehicles without a smart key system:
   Turn the engine switch to the “ACC” or “LOCK” position.
   Vehicles with a smart key system:
   Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY or turn it off.
2. Restart the engine.

NOTICE

Before starting the engine

Inspect the ground under the vehicle.
If you find that fuel has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system has been damaged and is in need of repair. Do not restart the engine.

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

Warning light and warning buzzer list

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
BRAKE (U.S.A.) (Canada)	**Brake system warning light** • Low brake fluid • Malfunction in the brake system*1 → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**
	Charging system warning light*2 Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**
	Low engine oil pressure warning light*2 Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**
CHECK (U.S.A.) (Canada)	**Malfunction indicator lamp** Indicates a malfunction in: • The emission control system; • The electronic engine control system; • The electronic throttle control system; or • The electronic automatic transmission control system. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	SRS warning light Indicates a malfunction in: • The SRS airbag system; • The front passenger occupant classification system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
ABS (U.S.A.) (ABS) (Canada)	**ABS warning light** Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	Slip indicator light Indicates a malfunction in: • The VSC system; • Trailer Sway Control system (if equipped); • The TRAC system; • The hill-start assist control system (if equipped); • The active traction control system (if equipped); • The AUTO LSD system; or • The Crawl Control system (if equipped) → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
(Yellow)	**Cruise control indicator light*2** Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control system. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
A/T OIL TEMP	**Automatic transmission fluid temperature warning light*2, 3** When the light comes on: Indicates that the automatic transmission fluid temperature is too high. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to P and wait until the light goes off.** **If the light goes off, you may start the vehicle again. If the light does not go off, contact your Toyota dealer.** When the light flashes: Indicates a malfunction in the automatic transmission system. → **Have the system inspected by your Toyota dealer.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
(Flashes rapidly)	**Four-wheel drive indicator light*2, 4** Indicates that the differential oil temperature is too high when the light flashes rapidly and a buzzer sound. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, turn the front-wheel drive control switch to “2WD”, and wait until the warning light goes off.** Indicates a malfunction in the four-wheel drive system when the light flashes rapidly and a buzzer does not sound. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
(Flashes rapidly)	**Rear differential lock indicator light*4, 5** Indicates a malfunction in the rear differential lock system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
4LO (Flashes)	**Low speed four-wheel drive indicator light*4, 6** Indicates a malfunction in the four-wheel drive system → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
	Open door warning light*2 Indicates that one or more of the doors is not fully closed. → **Check that all the doors are closed.**
	Low fuel level warning light Indicates remaining fuel is approximately 3.2 gal. (12.0 L, 2.6 Imp.gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**
	Seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)*7 Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts → **Fasten the seat belt.** **If the front passenger’s seat is occupied, the front passenger’s seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) turn off.**
PARK (U.S.A.) (P) (Canada)	**Parking brake indicator (warning buzzer)*8** Warns the driver to release parking brake. → **Release the parking brake.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	Master warning light (warning buzzer)*5 A buzzer sounds and the warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction. → **P. 523**
(If equipped)	**BSM warning light*2** Indicates a malfunction in the Blind Spot Monitor. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
(Comes on or flashes)	**Brake Override System warning light*2** When the light comes on: Indicates that the accelerator and brake pedals are being depressed simultaneously, then the Brake Override System is operating (→P. 158) → **Release the accelerator or brake pedals.** When the light flashes: Indicates a malfunction in the Brake Override System (with warning buzzer) → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
(If equipped)	**Tire pressure warning light**
	When the light comes on: Low tire inflation pressure such as • Natural causes (→P. 520) • Flat tire (→P. 540) → **Adjust the tire inflation pressure to the specified level.** **The light will turn off after a few minutes. In case the light does not turn off even if the tire inflation pressure is adjusted, have the system checked by your Toyota dealer.**
	When the light comes on after blinking for 1 minute: Malfunction in the tire pressure warning system. → **Have the system checked by your Toyota dealer.**
(Canada)	**Low windshield washer fluid warning light*2** Indicates low level of washer fluid → **Fill the tank.**

Warning light	Warning light/Details/Actions
	Low engine oil level warning light*2, 9 Indicates that engine oil level is low → **Check the level of engine oil and add more oil if necessary.**
MAINT REQD (U.S.A.)	**Maintenance required reminder light*2** Indicates that maintenance is required according to the driven distance on the maintenance schedule.*10 Illuminates for about 3 seconds and then flashes for about 15 seconds approximately 4500 miles (7200 km) after the reminder light has been reset. → **If necessary, perform maintenance.** Comes on and remains on if the distance driven exceeds 5000 miles (8000 km) after the reminder light has been reset. (The indicator will not work properly unless the reminder light has been reset.) → **Perform the necessary maintenance. Please reset the reminder light after the maintenance is performed. (→P. 445)**

*1: The buzzer sounds when Multi-terrain Select or active traction control is equipped.

*2: Vehicles without a multi-information display.

*3: Vehicles with an automatic transmission.

*4: 4WD models only

*5: Vehicles with a multi-information display.

*6: Vehicles without a multi-information display:

The light flashes rapidly in yellow to indicate a malfunction.

Vehicles with a multi-information display:

The light flashes to indicate a malfunction.

*7: Driver's seat belt buzzer:

The driver's seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the driver that his or her seat belt is not fastened. Once the engine switch is turned to the "ON" position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system), the buzzer sounds for 6 seconds. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h), the buzzer sounds once. If the seat belt is still unfastened after 24 seconds, the buzzer will sound intermittently for 10 seconds. Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 20 more seconds.

Front passenger's seat belt buzzer:

The front passenger's seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds once if the vehicle reaches a speed of 12 mph (20 km/h). If the seat belt is sill unfastened after 24 seconds, the buzzer will sound intermittently for 10 seconds. Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 20 more seconds.

*8: Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:

A buzzer will sound if the vehicle is driven at a speed of approximately 3 mph (5 km/h) or more.

*9: 2GR-FKS engine only

*10: Refer to the separate "Scheduled Maintenance Guide" or "Owner's Manual Supplement" for the maintenance interval applicable to your vehicle.

■ SRS warning light

This warning light system monitors the airbag sensor assembly, front impact sensors, side impact sensors (front), side impact sensors (rear), driver's seat position sensor, driver's seat belt buckle switch, front passenger occupant classification system (ECU and sensors), "AIR BAG ON" indicator light, "AIR BAG OFF" indicator light, front passenger's seat belt buckle switch, seat belt pretensioners assemblies, airbags, interconnecting wiring and power sources. (→P. 36)

■ Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

First check the following:

- Is the fuel tank empty?
  If it is, fill the fuel tank immediately.
- Is the fuel tank cap loose?
  If it is, tighten it securely.

The light will go off after several driving trips.
If the light does not go off even after several trips, contact your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

■ When the tire pressure warning light comes on (if equipped)

Check the tire inflation pressure and adjust to the appropriate level. Pushing the tire pressure warning reset switch will not turn off the tire pressure warning light.

■ The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes (if equipped)

The tire pressure warning light may come on due to natural causes such as natural air leaks and tire inflation pressure changes caused by temperature. In this case, adjusting the tire inflation pressure will turn off the warning light (after several minutes).

■ When a tire is replaced with a spare tire (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The temporary spare tire is not equipped with a tire pressure warning valve and transmitter. If a tire goes flat, the tire pressure warning light will not turn off even though the flat tire has been replaced with the temporary spare tire. Replace the temporary spare tire with the repaired tire and adjust the tire inflation pressure. The tire pressure warning light will go off after several minutes.

■ Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly (if equipped)

→P. 472

■ If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute (if equipped)

If the tire pressure warning light frequently comes on after blinking for 1 minute when the engine switch is turned to “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system), have it checked by your Toyota dealer.

■ Warning buzzer

In some cases, the buzzer may not be heard because of noisy place or an audio sound.

WARNING

■ If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact your Toyota dealer. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ If the tire pressure warning light comes on (if equipped)

Be sure to observe the following precautions. Failure to do so could cause a loss of vehicle control and result in death or serious injury.

- Stop your vehicle in a safe place as soon as possible. Adjust the tire inflation pressure immediately.
- If the tire pressure warning light comes on even after tire inflation pressure adjustment, it is probable that you have a flat tire. Check the tires. If a tire is flat, change it with the spare tire and have the flat tire repaired by the nearest Toyota dealer.
- Avoid abrupt maneuvering and braking. If the vehicle tires deteriorate, you could lose control of the steering wheel or the brakes.

■ If a blowout or sudden air leakage should occur (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

The tire pressure warning system may not activate immediately.

■ Maintenance of the tires (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label (tire and load information label). (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label [tire and load information label], you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS-tire pressure warning system) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light) illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

WARNING

Please note that the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light).

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale (tire pressure warning light). When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended.

TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS (tire pressure warning system) to continue to function properly.

NOTICE

To ensure the tire pressure warning system operates properly (if equipped)

Do not install tires with different specifications or makers, as the tire pressure warning system may not operate properly.

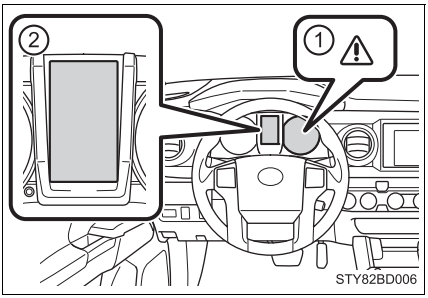
If a warning message is displayed (vehicles with a multi-information display)

If a warning is shown on the multi-information display, stay calm and perform the following actions:

① Master warning light

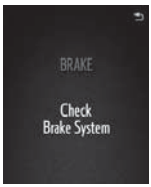
The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

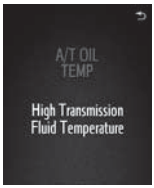
② Multi-information display

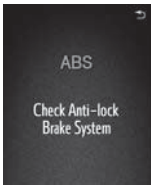
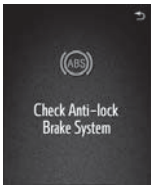


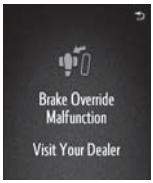
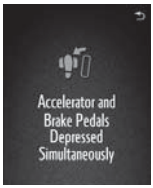
If any of the warning light comes on again after the following actions have been performed, contact your Toyota dealer.

Warning message and warning buzzer list

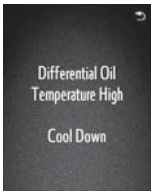
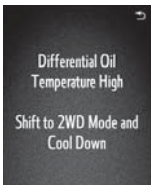
Warning message	Details/Actions
 (U.S.A.) (Canada) BRAKE (U.S.A.) (Canada)	Indicates the following: • The brake fluid level is low; or, • The brake system is malfunctioning*1. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
 (If equipped)	Indicates that the automatic transmission fluid temperature is too high. A buzzer also sounds. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, shift the shift lever to P and wait until the message and light go off.** **If the message and light go off, you may start the vehicle again.** **If the message and light do not go off, contact your Toyota dealer.**
	Indicates that the engine coolant temperature is too high. A buzzer also sounds. → **P. 563**
	Indicates abnormal engine oil pressure The warning light may come on if the engine oil pressure is too low. A buzzer also sounds. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer.**
	Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system. → **Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact your Toyota dealer. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
 (U.S.A.)  (Canada) ABS (U.S.A.) (Canada)	Indicates a malfunction in: • The ABS; or • The brake assist system A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
	Indicates a malfunction in: • The VSC system; • Trailer Sway Control system (if equipped); • The TRAC system; • The hill-start assist control system (if equipped); • The active traction control system (if equipped); • The AUTO LSD system; or • The Crawl Control system (if equipped) → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
 (Flashes and then remains on) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the tire pressure monitoring system. The tire pressure warning light comes on after flashing for 1 minute. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**

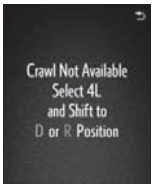
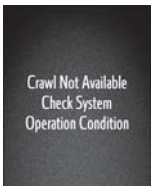
Warning message	Details/Actions
(If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the cruise control system. Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system. A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
	Indicates a malfunction in the Brake Override System. A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
(2GR-FKS engine only)	Indicates that the engine oil level is low. A buzzer also sounds. → **Check the level of engine oil, and add if necessary.** **This message may appear if the vehicle is stopped on a slope.** **Move the vehicle to a level surface and check to see if the message disappears.**
 (Flashes)	Indicates that the accelerator and brake pedals are being depressed simultaneously, then the Brake Override System is operating. (→P. 158) → **Release the accelerator or brake pedals.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
(If equipped)	Indicates that the tire inflation pressure is low. → **Check the tire inflation pressure, and adjust to the appropriate level.**
(Canada only)	Indicates that the washer fluid level is low. → **Add washer fluid.**
	Indicates that remaining fuel is approximately 3.2 gal. (12.0 L, 2.6 Imp.gal.) or less → **Refuel the vehicle.**
(Flashes) (4WD models only)	Indicates that the transfer mode may not successfully change. → **Operate the front-wheel drive control switch again. (→P. 247)**

Warning message	Details/Actions
 (Flashes) (4WD models only)	Indicates that the front differential oil temperature is too high. → **Drop your speed or stop the vehicle until the message and light go off. If the message and light do not go off, contact your Toyota dealer.**
 (Flashes) (4WD models only)	Indicates that the front differential oil temperature is too high. → **Turn the front-wheel drive control switch to "2WD" (→P. 247) and drop your speed or stop the vehicle until the message and light go off. If the message and light do not go off, contact your Toyota dealer.**
 (If equipped)	Indicates that the Crawl Control is canceled while in use. A buzzer also sounds. → **Use the Crawl Control under the proper operating conditions. (→P. 262)**
	Indicates that one or more of the doors is not fully closed. The system also indicates which doors are not fully closed. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h), flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) are not yet fully closed. → **Make sure that all the doors are closed.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
(If equipped)	Indicates that the hood is not fully closed. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h), ⚠ flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the hood is not yet fully closed. → **Close the hood.**
⚠ (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the intuitive parking assist. The malfunctioning assist-sensor is flashing. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer immediately.**
⚠ (If equipped)	Indicates that intuitive parking assist is dirty or covered with ice. → **Clean the sensor.**
PARK (U.S.A.) Ⓟ (Canada)	Indicates that the parking brake is still engaged. If the vehicle reaches a speed of 3 mph (5 km/h), ⚠ flashes and a buzzer sounds to indicate that the parking brake is still engaged. → **Release the parking brake.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
(Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the smart key system. A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
(If equipped)	Indicates that a Blind Spot Monitor sensor or the surrounding area on the bumper is dirty or covered with ice. A buzzer also sounds. → **Clean the sensor and its surrounding area on the bumper.**
(If equipped)	Indicates a malfunction in the BSM (Blind Spot Monitor) system. A buzzer also sounds. → **Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.**
(Flashes)	Indicates that the engine switch is turned to the “LOCK” or “ACC” position (vehicles without a smart key system), or off or ACCESSORY mode (vehicles with a smart key system) and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on. → **Turn the lights off.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
(Flashes) (If equipped)	Indicates that the moon roof is not fully closed (with the engine switch off, and the driver's door open). A buzzer also sounds. → **Close the moon roof.**
 (If equipped)	Indicates that the Crawl Control is not available. → **Select the four-wheel drive control switch in "4L" and shift the shift lever to D or R.**
 (If equipped)	Indicates that the Crawl Control is not available. → **Confirm the operating conditions of Crawl Control. (→P. 262)**
(U.S.A. only)	Indicates that all maintenance according to the driven distance on the maintenance schedule* should be performed soon. Comes on approximately 4500 miles (7200 km) after the message has been reset. → **If necessary, perform maintenance.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
(U.S.A. only)	Indicates that all maintenance is required to correspond to the driven distance on the maintenance schedule*2. Comes on approximately 5000 miles (8000 km) after the message has been reset. (The indicator will not work properly unless the message has been reset.) → **Perform the necessary maintenance. Please reset the message after the maintenance is performed. (→P. 445)**
(U.S.A. only)	Indicates that the system fails to reset. A buzzer also sounds. → **Resetting the maintenance data again. (→P. 445)**
(If equipped)	Indicates that the transfer mode needs to be changed to “4L”. → **Turn the front-wheel drive control switch to “4L”.**
(If equipped)	Indicates that the VSC and active traction control cannot be disabled while Multi-terrain Select is operating. → **While the Multi-terrain Select is in use, VSC and active traction control cannot be turned off.**
(If equipped)	Indicates that the Multi-terrain Select cannot be operated because the VSC and/or 4WD system may be malfunctioning. → **Contact your Toyota dealer.**

Warning message	Details/Actions
 (If equipped)	Indicates that the Multi-terrain Select is canceled while in use. A buzzer also sounds. → **Use the Multi-terrain Select under the proper operating conditions. (→P. 258)**
 (If equipped)	Indicates that the Multi-terrain Select cannot be operated because Crawl Control is operating. → **Turn Crawl Control off. (→P. 262)**

*1: The buzzer sounds when Multi-terrain Select or active traction control is equipped.

*2: Refer to the separate “Scheduled Maintenance Guide” or “Owner’s Manual Supplement” for the maintenance interval applicable to your vehicle.

■ Conditions that the tire pressure warning system may not function properly (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

→P. 472

■ Warning buzzer

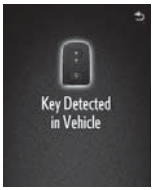
→P. 520

Have the malfunction repaired immediately. (vehicles with a smart key system)

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message and light go off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Continuous	—	(Flashes)	The driver's door was opened when the shift lever was not in P and the engine switch was not turned off. → **Shift the shift lever to P.**
Continuous	Continuous	(Displayed alternately) (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened and closed while the electronic key was not in the vehicle, the shift lever was not in P and the engine switch was not turned off. → **Shift the shift lever to P.** → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	3 times	(Flashes)	The driver's door was opened and closed while the electronic key was not in the vehicle, the shift lever was in P and the engine switch was not turned off. → **Turn the engine switch off.** → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
			The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and a door other than the driver's door was opened and closed while the engine switch was in a mode other than off. → **Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.**
Once	Continuous	(Displayed alternately) (Flashes)	An attempt was made to exit the vehicle with the electronic key and lock the doors without first turning the engine switch off when the shift lever was in P. → **Turn the engine switch off and lock the doors again.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	—	(Flashes)	The electronic key is not detected when an attempt is made to start the engine. → **Start the engine with the electronic key present.**
9 times	—	(Flashes)	An attempt was made to drive when the electronic key was not inside the vehicle. → **Confirm that the electronic key is inside the vehicle.**
—	Continuous	(Flashes)	An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart key system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle. → **Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.**
Once	Continuous	 (Flashes)	An attempt was made to lock either front door by opening a door and putting the inside lock button into the lock position, then closing the door with the electronic key still inside the vehicle. → **Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	—		The electronic key has a low battery. → **Replace the electronic key battery. (→P. 485)**
Once	—	(Flashes)	The steering lock could not be released within 3 seconds of the engine switch being pressed. → **Press the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal and moving the steering wheel left and right.**
Once	—		• When the doors were unlocked with the mechanical key and then the engine switch was pressed, the electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle. • The electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle even after the engine switch was pressed two consecutive times. → **Touch the electronic key to the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	—		Indicates that: • With the engine switch off, the doors were unlocked and then the driver's door was opened and closed • The engine switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode without starting the engine → **Press the engine switch while depressing the brake pedal.**
Once	—	 (Flashes)	The engine switch has been turned off with the shift lever in a position other than P. → **Shift the shift lever to P.**
Once	—	 (Flashes)	After the engine switch has been turned off with the shift lever in a position other than P, the shift lever has been shifted to P. → **Turn the engine switch off.**
—	—		Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function. → **Next time when starting the engine, increase the engine speed slightly and maintain that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery.**

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details/Actions
Once	—	(Flashes)	During a engine starting procedure in the event that the electronic key was not functioning properly (→P. 557), the engine switch was touched with the electronic key. → **Press the engine switch within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding.**

■ Warning buzzer

→P. 520

If you have a flat tire

Your vehicle is equipped with a spare tire. The flat tire can be replaced with the spare tire.

For details about tires: →P. 466

WARNING

■If you have a flat tire

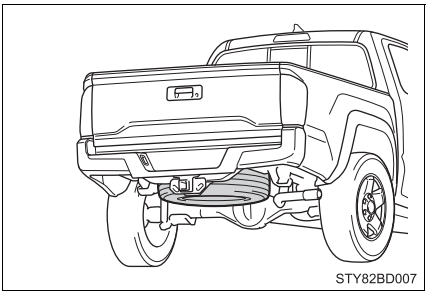
Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair, which could result in an accident.

Before jacking up the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or R (manual transmission).
- Stop the engine.
- Turn on the emergency flashers. (→P. 504)

Location of the spare tire, jack and tools

■ Spare tire

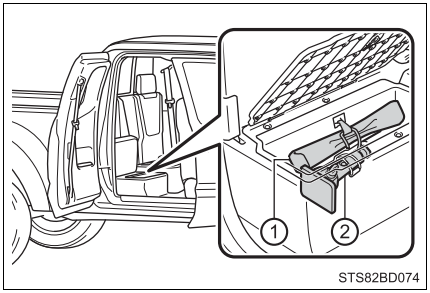


■ Jack and tools

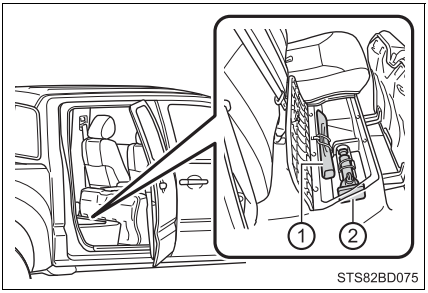
① Tool bag

② Jack

▶ Access Cab models



▶ Double Cab models



WARNING

■**Using the tire jack**

Observe the following precautions.
Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

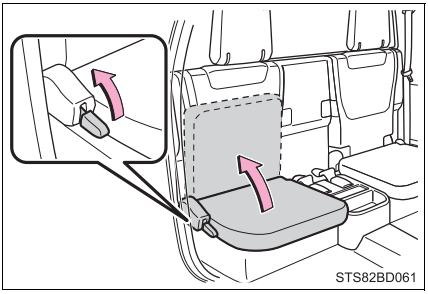
- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire.
  Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Put the jack properly in its jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start the engine or drive the vehicle while the vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.
- When lowering the vehicle, make sure that there is no-one near the vehicle. If there are people nearby, warn them vocally before lowering.

■**Using the jack handle**

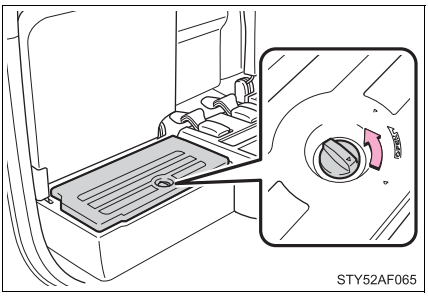
Insert the square head securely until you hear a click to prevent the extension parts from coming apart unexpectedly.

Taking out the jack and tool bag (Access Cab models)

1 Vehicles with rear seats:
Pull up the lever and raise the bottom cushion up.

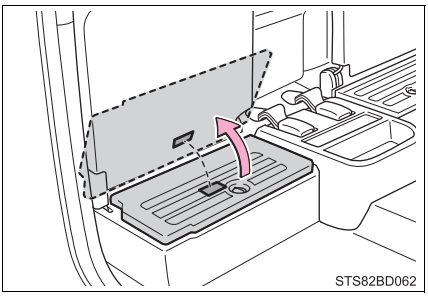


2 Turn the knob counterclockwise.

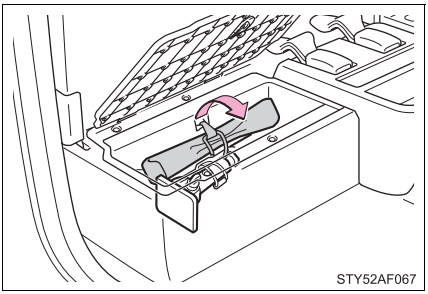


3 Open the lid.
Vehicles with rear seats:
Press the lid against the bottom of the lower cushion until it is supported by the hook-and-loop fastener.

Make sure that the lid is supported to prevent it from closing unexpectedly.



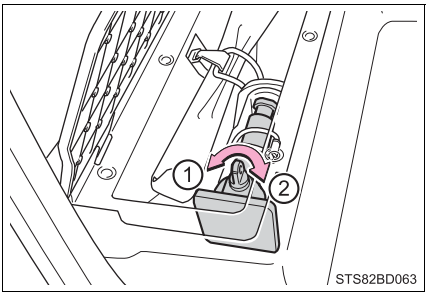
4 Unhook the rubber band and remove the tool bag.



5 Unhook the rubber band and take out the jack.

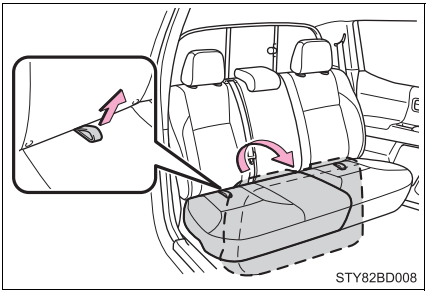
① For loosening

② For tightening

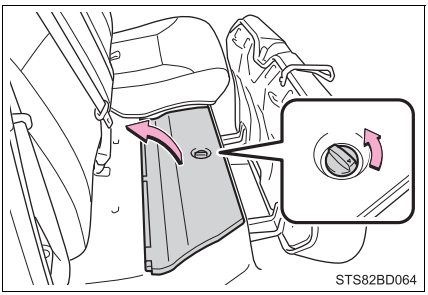


Taking out the jack and tool bag (Double Cab models)

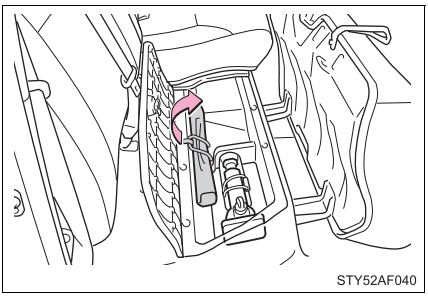
1 Swing the bottom cushion up by pulling the lock release strap.



2 Turn the knob counterclockwise and open the lid.



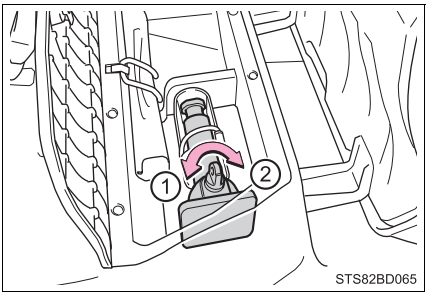
3 Unhook the rubber band and remove the tool bag.



4 Unhook the rubber band and take out the jack.

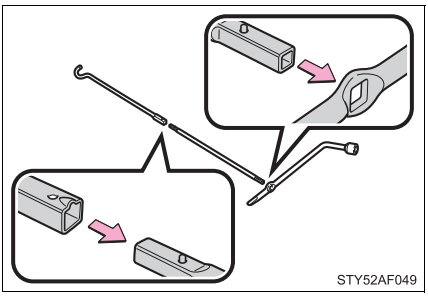
① For loosening

② For tightening

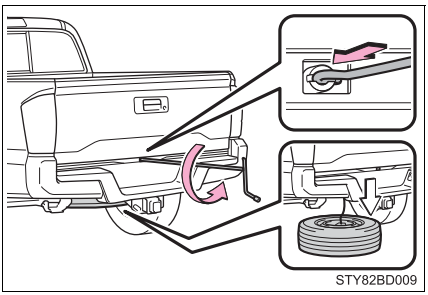


Taking out the spare tire

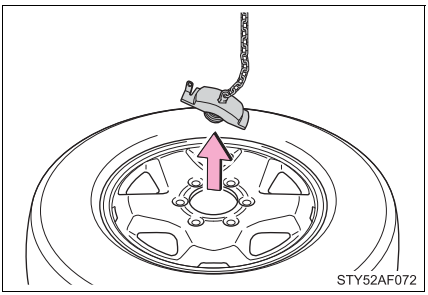
1 Assemble the jack handle extension as shown.



2 Insert the end of the jack handle extension into the lowering screw and turn it counterclockwise.

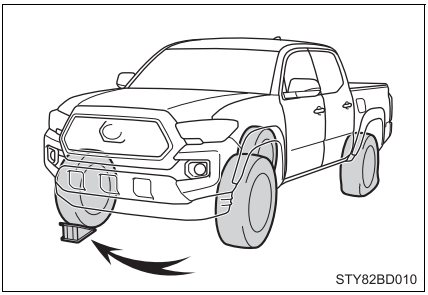


3 After the tire is lowered completely to the ground, remove the holding bracket.



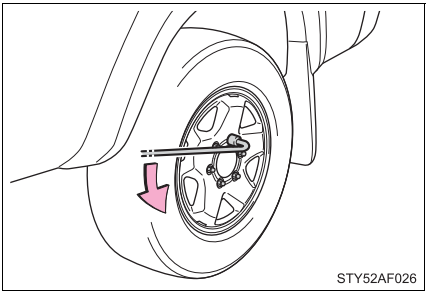
Replacing a flat tire

1 Chock the tires.

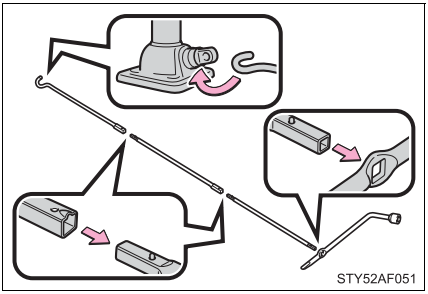


Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

2 Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



3 Assemble the jack handle extension as shown.

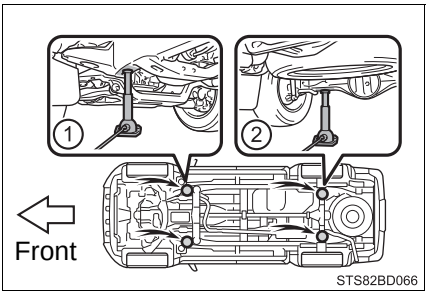


4 Position the jack at the correct jack point as shown.

① Front

② Rear

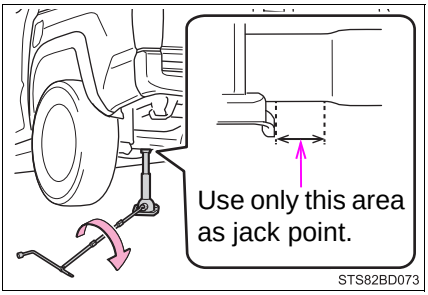
Make sure the jack is positioned on a level and solid place.



5 Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.

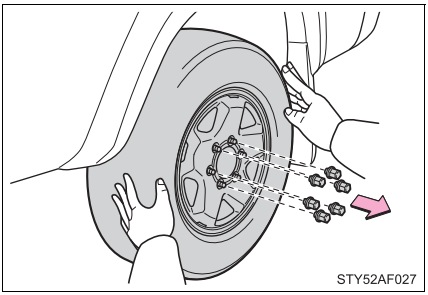
When positioning the jack under the rear axle housing, make sure the groove on the top of the jack fits with the rear axle housing.

Make sure to use only the jack point indicated.



6 Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.



WARNING

■**Replacing a flat tire**

●Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury:

- Lower the spare tire completely to the ground before removing it from under the vehicle.
- Do not try to remove the wheel ornament by hand. Take due care in handling the ornament to avoid unexpected personal injury.
- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
  After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc., may result in burns.

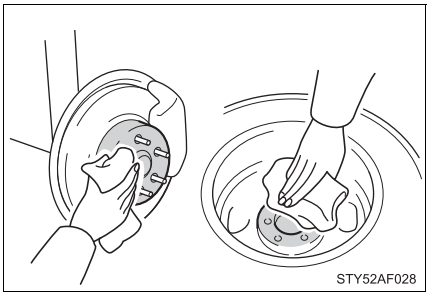
●Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 83 ft·lbf (113 N·m, 11.5 kgf·m) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
- When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
- If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.
- Do not attach a heavily damaged wheel ornament, as it may fly off the wheel while the vehicle is moving.
- When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P. 480)

Installing the spare tire

1 Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

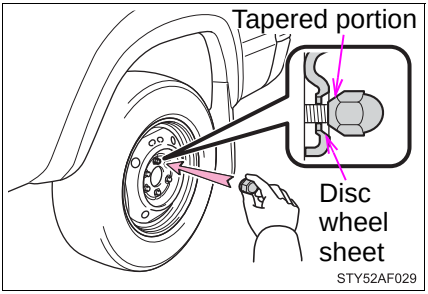
If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.



2 Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

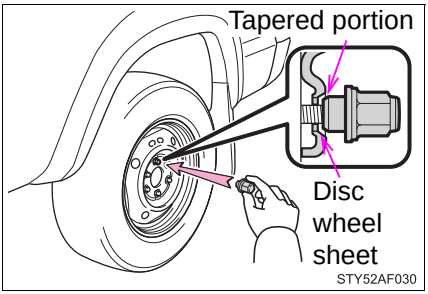
▶ Replacing a steel wheel with a spare steel wheel

Tighten the nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel sheet.



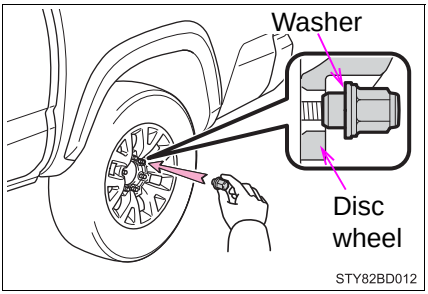
▶ Replacing an aluminum wheel with a spare steel wheel

Tighten the nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel sheet.

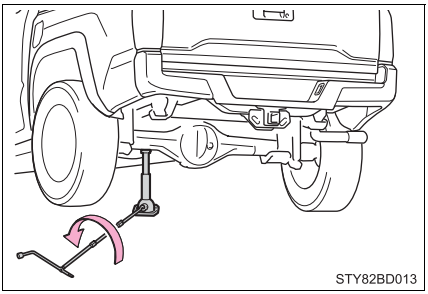


▶ Replacing an aluminum wheel with a spare aluminum wheel

Tighten the nuts until the washer of the nut comes into loose contact with the disc wheel.

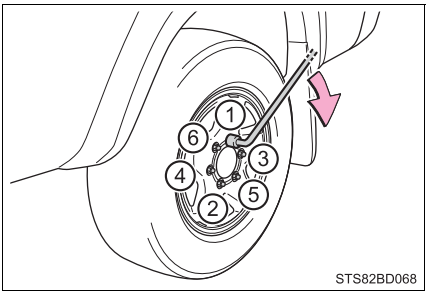


3 Lower the vehicle.



4 Firmly tighten each nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
83 ft·lbf (113 N·m, 11.5 kgf·m)



WARNING

■ **Stowing the flat tire**

Failure to follow steps listed under stowing the tire may result in damage to the spare tire carrier and loss of the tire, which could result in death or serious injury.

Stowing the flat tire, jack and all tools

1 Remove the center wheel ornament by pushing from the reverse side.

2 Lay down the tire with the valve stem facing up and install the holding bracket, inserting the claw into the wheel lug nut hole. Turn the jack handle extension clockwise to take up slack in the chain.

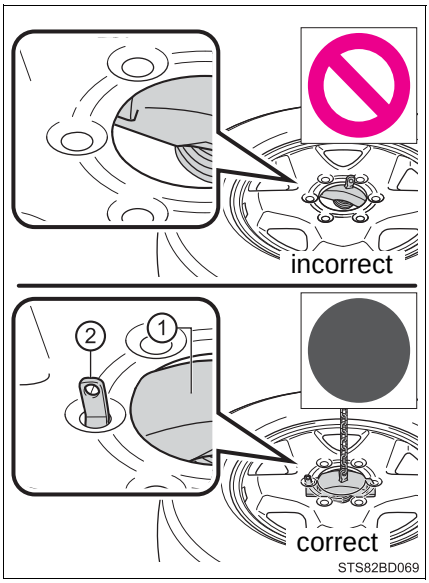
Then, check to ensure the claw is in the wheel lug nut hole and the holding bracket is centered in the wheel hub.

① Holding bracket

② Claw

While raising, secure the tire, taking care that the tire goes straight up without catching on any surrounding parts, to prevent it from flying forward during a collision or sudden braking.

Tightening torque:
27.6 ft·lbf (37.4 N·m, 3.8 kgf·m)

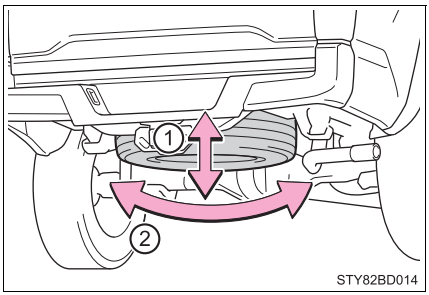


3 Confirm it is not loose after tightening:

① Push and pull the tire

② Try rotating

Visually check to ensure tire is not hung on surrounding parts.



If looseness or misassembly exists, repeat step 2 and step 3.

4 Repeat step 3, any time the tire is lowered or disturbed.

5 Stow the tools and jack securely.

■ **The temporary spare tire**

- The temporary spare tire is identified by the label “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” on the disc wheel.
  Use the temporary spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the temporary spare tire. (→P. 579)

■ **After completing the tire change (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

The tire pressure warning system must be reset. (→P. 468)

■ **When using the temporary spare tire (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)**

As the temporary spare tire is not equipped with the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, low inflation pressure of the spare tire will not be indicated by the tire pressure warning system. Also, if you replace the temporary spare tire after the tire pressure warning light comes on, the light remains on.

■ **If you have a flat rear tire on a road covered with snow or ice**

Install the temporary spare tire on one of the front wheels of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the rear tires:

1. Replace a front tire with the temporary spare tire.
2. Replace the flat rear tire with the tire removed from the front of the vehicle.
3. Fit tire chains to the rear tires.

WARNING

■ **When using the temporary spare tire**

- Remember that the temporary spare tire provided is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your temporary spare tire on another vehicle.
- Do not use more than one temporary spare tires simultaneously.
- Replace the temporary spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
- Avoid sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden engine braking.

■ **When the spare tire is attached**

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

- ABS & Brake assist
- VSC
- TRAC
- AUTO LSD
- Hill-start assist control (if equipped)
- Cruise control (if equipped)
- Active traction control system (if equipped)
- Multi Terrain ABS (if equipped)
- Multi-terrain Select (if equipped)
- Crawl Control (if equipped)
- Navigation system (if equipped)

Also, not only can the following system not be utilized fully, but it may even negatively affect the drive-train components:

- 4WD system

■ **Speed limit when using the temporary spare tire**

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 50 mph (80 km/h) when a temporary spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The temporary spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failure to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

NOTICE

Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.
Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

Driving with tire chains and the temporary spare tire

Do not fit tire chains to the temporary spare tire.
Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

When replacing the tires (vehicles with the tire pressure warning system)

When removing or fitting the wheels, tires or the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter, contact your Toyota dealer as the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may be damaged if not handled correctly.

To avoid damage to the tire pressure warning valves and transmitters (if equipped)

When a tire is repaired with liquid sealants, the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter may not operate properly. If a liquid sealant is used, contact your Toyota dealer or other qualified service shop as soon as possible. Make sure to replace the tire pressure warning valve and transmitter when replacing the tire. (→P. 467)

If the engine will not start

If the engine will not start even though correct starting procedures are being followed (→P. 189, 192), consider each of the following points.

The engine will not start even though the starter motor operates normally.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank.
  Refuel the vehicle.
- The engine may be flooded.
  Try to restart the engine again following correct starting procedures. (→P. 189, 192)
- There may be a malfunction in the engine immobilizer system. (if equipped) (→P. 69)

The starter motor turns over slowly, the interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 559)
- The battery terminal connections may be loose or corroded.

The starter motor does not turn over (vehicles with a smart key system)

The engine starting system may be malfunctioning due to an electrical problem such as an open circuit or a blown fuse. However, an interim measure is available to start the engine. (→P. 556)

The starter motor does not turn over, the interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The battery may be discharged. (→P. 559)
- There may be a malfunction in the steering lock system (vehicles with a smart key system).

  Contact your Toyota dealer if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function (vehicles with a smart key system)

When the engine does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the engine if the engine switch is functioning normally:

1. Set the parking brake.
2. Shift the shift lever to P.
3. Turn the engine switch to ACCESSORY mode.
4. Press and hold the engine switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

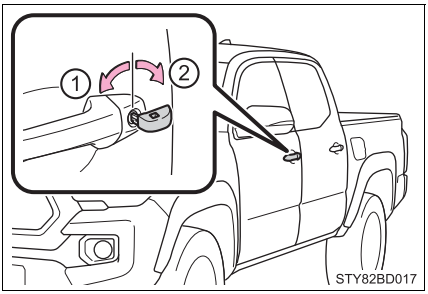
Even if the engine can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by your Toyota dealer.

If the electronic key does not operate properly (vehicles with a smart key system)

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 124) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart key system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the engine can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors

Use the mechanical key (→P. 104) in order to perform the following operations:



① Locks all the doors

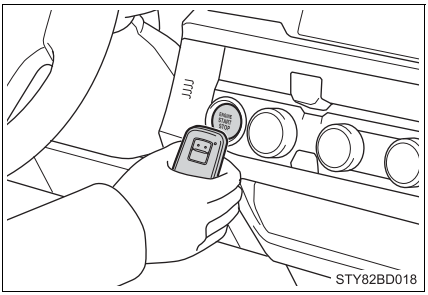
② Unlocks all the doors

Turning the key rearward unlocks the driver's door. Turning the key once again unlocks the other doors.

Starting the engine

1 Ensure that the shift lever is in P and depress the brake pedal.

2 Touch the Toyota emblem side of the electronic key to the engine switch.



If any of the doors is opened or closed while the key is being touched to the switch, an alarm will sound to indicate that the start function cannot detect the key.

3 Press the engine switch.

In the event that the engine still cannot be started, contact your Toyota dealer.

Stopping the engine

Shift the shift lever to P and press the engine switch as you normally do when stopping the engine.

Replacing the key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P. 485)

Changing engine switch modes

Within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the brake pedal and press the engine switch.

The engine does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed. (→P. 193)

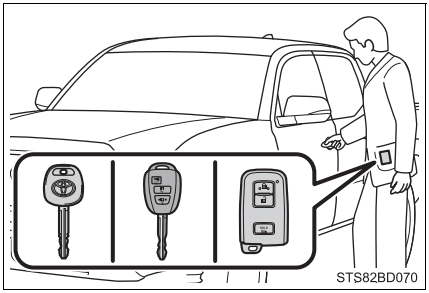
If the vehicle battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the engine if the vehicle's battery is discharged.
You can also call your Toyota dealer or a qualified repair shop.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

1 Confirm that the key is being carried.

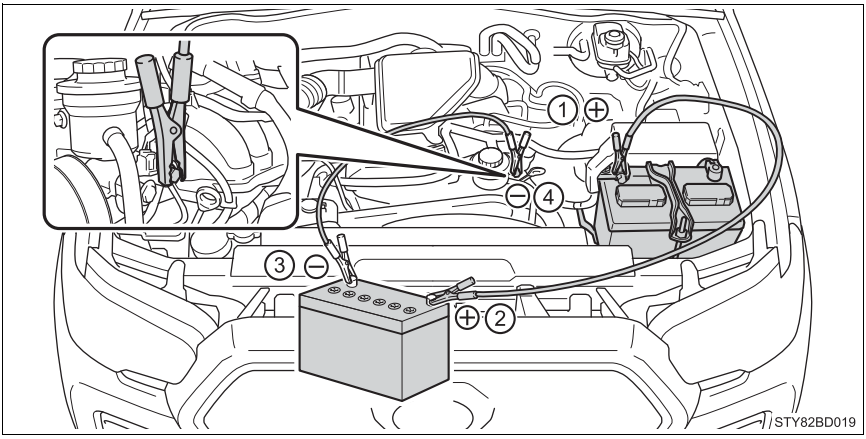
When connecting the jumper (or booster) cables, depending on the situation, the alarm may activate and the doors may lock. (→P. 80)



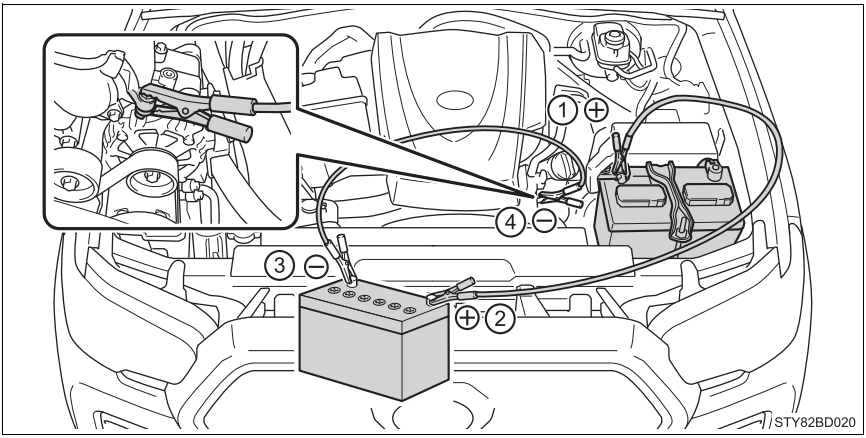
2 Open the hood. (→P. 452)

3 Connect the jumper cables according to the following procedure:

▶ 2TR-FE engine



▶ 2GR-FKS engine



① Connect a positive jumper cable clamp to the positive (+) battery terminal on your vehicle.

② Connect the clamp on the other end of the positive cable to the positive (+) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

③ Connect a negative cable clamp to the negative (-) battery terminal on the second vehicle.

④ Connect the clamp at the other end of the negative cable to a solid, stationary, unpainted metallic point away from the battery and any moving parts, as shown in the illustration.

4 Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.

5 Vehicles with a smart key system only: Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the engine switch off.

6 Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the engine of your vehicle by turning the engine switch to the “ON” position (vehicles without a smart key system) or IGNITION ON mode (vehicles with a smart key system).

7 Once the vehicle’s engine has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.

Once the engine starts, have the vehicle inspected at your Toyota dealer as soon as possible.

Starting the engine when the battery is discharged (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

The engine cannot be started by push-starting.

To prevent battery discharge

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the engine is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

Charging the battery

The electricity stored in the battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the battery may discharge, and the engine may be unable to start. (The battery recharges automatically during driving.)

When recharging or replacing the battery

- Vehicles with a smart key system: In some cases, it may not be possible to unlock the doors using the smart key system when the battery is discharged. Use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock or unlock the doors.
- The engine may not start on the first attempt after the battery has recharged but will start normally after the second attempt. This is not a malfunction.
- Vehicles with a smart key system: The engine switch mode is memorized by the vehicle. When the battery is reconnected, the system will return to the mode it was in before the battery was discharged. Before disconnecting the battery, turn the engine switch off.
  If you are unsure what mode the engine switch was in before the battery discharged, be especially careful when reconnecting the battery.

WARNING

■ Avoiding battery fires or explosions

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the “+” terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the battery.

■ Battery precautions

The battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the battery:

- When working with the battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the battery.

■ To prevent damage to the vehicle

Do not pull- or push-start the vehicle as the three-way catalytic converter may overheat and become a fire hazard.

NOTICE

■ When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fan or belt.

If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating:

- The needle of the engine coolant temperature gauge (→P. 88) enters the red zone or a loss of engine power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- “High Engine Coolant Temperature” is shown on the multi-information display. (if equipped)
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the engine.

2 If you see steam:
Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

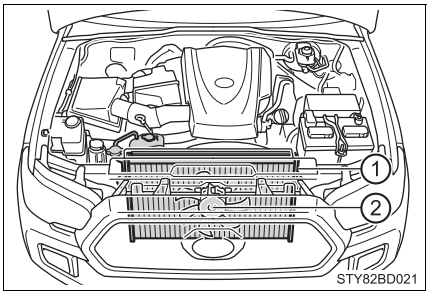
If you do not see steam:
Carefully lift the hood.

3 After the engine has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

① Radiator

② Cooling fan

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact your Toyota dealer.



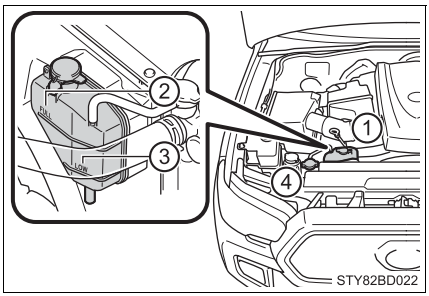
4 The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir.

① Reservoir

② “FULL”

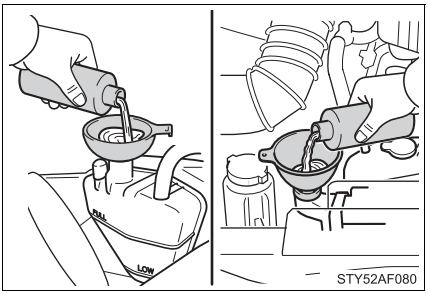
③ “LOW”

④ Radiator cap



5 Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.



6 Start the engine to check that the radiator cooling fan operates and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

7 If the fan is not operating:
Stop the engine immediately and contact your Toyota dealer.

If the fan is operating:
Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest Toyota dealer.

WARNING

■When inspecting under the hood of your vehicle

Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may result in serious injury such as burns.

- If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot.
- Keep hands and clothing away from the fans, etc., while the engine is running.
- Do not loosen the radiator cap and the coolant reservoir cap while the engine and radiator are hot.
  High temperature steam or coolant could spray out.

NOTICE

■When adding engine coolant

Add coolant slowly after the engine has cooled down sufficiently. Adding cool coolant to a hot engine too quickly can cause damage to the engine.

■To prevent damage to the cooling system

Observe the following precautions:

- Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust, etc.).
- Do not use any coolant additives.

If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

1. Stop the engine. Set the parking brake and shift the shift lever to P (automatic transmission) or N (manual transmission).
2. Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the rear wheels.
3. Place wood, stones or some other material to help provide traction under the rear wheels.
4. Restart the engine.
5. Shift the shift lever to D or R (automatic transmission), or 1 or R (manual transmission) and release the parking brake. Then, while exercising caution, depress the accelerator pedal.

■ When it is difficult to free the vehicle

Press [OFF] to turn off TRAC.

Turn off TRAC/active traction control system (if equipped) and/or VSC if these functions are hampering your attempts to free the vehicle. (→P. 268, 269)

WARNING

■ When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

■ When shifting the shift lever (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

Be careful not to shift the shift lever with the accelerator pedal depressed. This may lead to unexpected rapid acceleration of the vehicle that may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

To avoid damage to the transmission and other components

- Avoid spinning the rear wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
- If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.
- Vehicles without a multi-information display: When the automatic transmission fluid temperature warning light comes on while attempting to free a stuck vehicle, immediately remove your foot from the accelerator pedal and wait until the warning light turns off. Otherwise, the transmission may become damaged. (→P. 515)
- Vehicles with a multi-information display: When a warning message for the automatic transmission fluid temperature is displayed while attempting to free a stuck vehicle, immediately remove your foot from the accelerator pedal and wait until the warning message disappears. Otherwise, the transmission may become damaged. (→P. 524)

Vehicle specifications 9

9-1. Specifications
Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 568
Fuel information 581
Tire information 584
9-2. Customization
Customizable features 595
9-3. Items to initialize
Items to initialize 602

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions

Cab type	Access Cab
Overall length	212.3 in. (5392.3 mm)
Overall width	74.4 in. (1890.5 mm)
Overall height*1	70.6 in. (1792.2 mm)
Wheelbase	127.8 in. (3247 mm)
Front tread	63.0 in. (1599 mm) 63.3 in. (1609 mm)*2
Rear tread	63.2 in. (1606 mm) 63.6 in. (1616 mm)*2

Cab type	Double Cab	
	With short deck	With long deck
Overall length	212.3 in. (5392.3 mm)	225.5 in. (5727.3 mm)
Overall width	74.4 in. (1890.5 mm) 75.2 in. (1910.3 mm)*3	
Overall height*1	70.6 in. (1792.2 mm)	
Wheelbase	127.8 in. (3247 mm)	141.0 in. (3582 mm)
Front tread	63.0 in. (1599 mm) 63.3 in. (1609 mm)*2	
Rear tread	63.2 in. (1606 mm) 63.6 in. (1616 mm)*2	

*1: Unladen vehicle

*2: P265/60R18 tires

*3: Vehicles with a over fender

■ TWR (Trailer Weight Rating)

→P. 174

Vehicle capacity weight

▶ Access Cab models

Model code*1	Engine	Driving system	Deck type	Vehicle capacity weight (Occupants + luggage)*2
TRN265L-CRTSKA	2TR-FE engine	2WD	Long deck	1500 lb. (680 kg)
TRN245L-CRMSKA		4WD		1350 lb. (610 kg)
TRN245L-CRTSKA				1300 lb. (585 kg)
GRN325L-CRTSHA	2GR-FKS engine	2WD		1400 lb. (635 kg)
GRN305L-CRFSHA		4WD		1100 lb. (495 kg)
GRN305L-CRTSHA				1150 lb. (520 kg)

*1: The model code is indicated on the Certification Label. (→P. 571)

*2: Installing accessories in addition to those installed at the factory increases vehicle weight, thereby reducing vehicle capacity weight. Contact your Toyota dealer about the weight of accessory parts.

▶ Double Cab models

Model code*1	Engine	Driving system	Deck type	Vehicle capacity weight (Occupants + luggage)*2
TRN265L-PRTSKA	2TR-FE engine	2WD	Short deck	1400 lb. (635 kg)
GRN325L-PRTSHA	2GR-FKS engine			1200 lb. (540 kg)
GRN325L-PRTLHA				1250 lb. (565 kg)
GRN330L-PRTSHA			Long deck	1200 lb. (540 kg)
GRN330L-PRTLHA				1200 lb. (540 kg)
GRN305L-PRFSHA		4WD	Short deck	950 lb. (430 kg)
GRN305L-PRTSHA				1000 lb. (450 kg)
GRN305L-PRTLHA				1000 lb. (450 kg)
GRN310L-PRTSHA			Long deck	950 lb. (430 kg)
GRN310L-PRTLHA				950 lb. (430 kg)

*1: The model code is indicated on the Certification Label. (→P. 571)

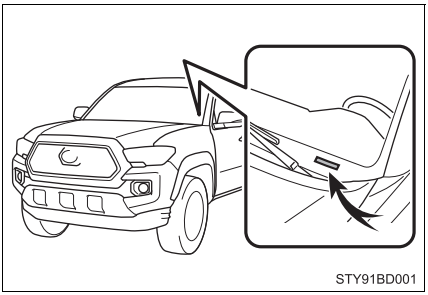
*2: Installing accessories in addition to those installed at the factory increases vehicle weight, thereby reducing vehicle capacity weight. Contact your Toyota dealer about the weight of accessory parts.

Vehicle identification

■ Vehicle identification number

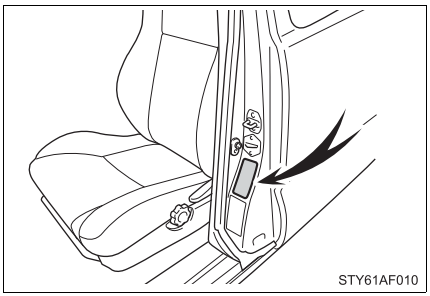
The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Toyota. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.

This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.

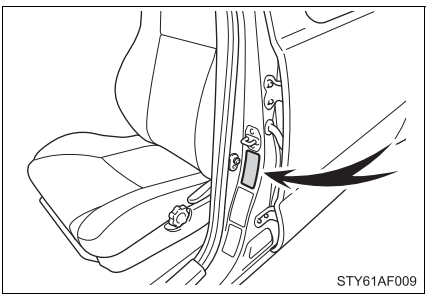


This number is also on the Certification Label.

▶ Access Cab models



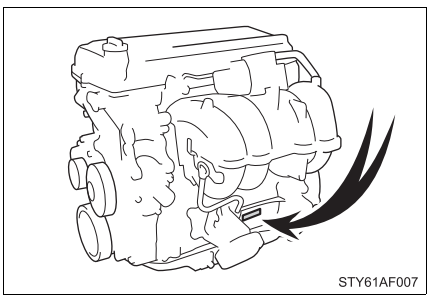
▶ Double Cab models



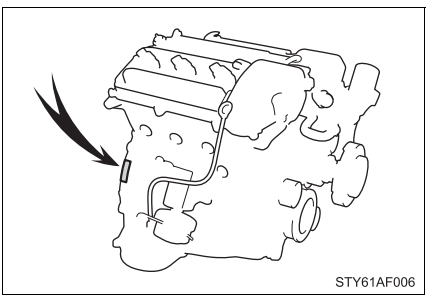
■ Engine number

The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

▶ 2TR-FE engine



▶ 2GR-FKS engine



Engine

▶ 2TR-FE engine

Model	2TR-FE
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	3.74 × 3.74 in. (95.0 × 95.0 mm)
Displacement	164.3 cu.in. (2694 cm^3)
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Automatic adjustment

▶ 2GR-FKS engine

Model	2GR-FKS
Type	6-cylinder V type, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	3.70 x 3.28 in. (94.0 x 83.0 mm)
Displacement	210.9 cu.in. (3456 cm^3)
Drive belt tension	Automatic adjustment
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Automatic adjustment

Fuel

Fuel type	Unleaded gasoline only
Octane rating (Unleaded gasoline)	87 (Research octane number 91) or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	21.1 gal. (80.0 L, 17.6 Imp.gal.)

Lubrication system

Oil capacity (Drain and refill—reference*)		With filter	Without filter
2TR-FE engine		6.2 qt. (5.9 L, 5.2 Imp.qt.)	5.8 qt. (5.5 L, 4.8 Imp.qt.)
2GR-FKS engine	without towing package	6.1 qt. (5.8 L, 5.1 Imp.qt.)	5.9 qt. (5.6 L, 4.9 Imp.qt.)
	with towing package	6.2 qt. (5.9 L, 5.2 Imp.qt.)	

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when changing the engine oil. Warm up and turn off the engine, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick.

Engine oil selection

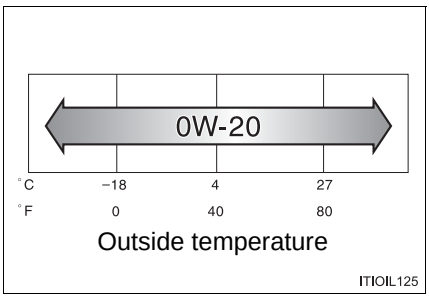
"Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" is used in your Toyota vehicle. Use Toyota approved "Toyota Genuine Motor Oil" or equivalent to satisfy the following grade and viscosity.

Oil grade: ILSAC GF-5 multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity: SAE 0W-20

SAE 0W-20 is the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 is not available, SAE 5W-20 oil may be used. However, it must be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.



Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container label:

The International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC) Certification Mark is added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.

ITNOIL050

Cooling system

Capacity	2TR-FE engine	▶ Vehicles with an automatic transmission 9.1 qt. (8.6 L, 7.6 Imp.qt.) ▶ Vehicles with a manual transmission 9.2 qt. (8.7 L, 7.7 Imp.qt.)
	2GR-FKS engine	▶ Vehicles with an automatic transmission Without towing package: 10.5 qt. (9.9 L, 8.7 Imp.qt.) With towing package: 11.1 qt. (10.5 L, 9.2 Imp.qt.) ▶ Vehicles with a manual transmission Without towing package: 10.1 qt. (9.6 L, 8.4 Imp.qt.) With towing package: 10.8 qt. (10.2 L, 9.0 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type		Use either of the following. • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

Ignition system

Spark plug	
Make	▶ 2TR-FE engine DENSO FK20HR-A8 ▶ 2GR-FKS engine DENSO FK20HBR8
Gap	0.031 in. (0.8 mm)

NOTICE

Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system

Battery Open voltage at 68°F (20°C):	12.6 — 12.8 V Fully charged 12.2 — 12.4 V Half charged 11.8 — 12.0 V Discharged (Voltage is checked 20 minutes after the engine and all lights are turned off.)
Charging rates	5 A max.

Differential

Oil capacity (Reference)	Front (4WD models)	1.6 qt. (1.5 L, 1.3 Imp.qt.)
	Rear	▶ Vehicles with an automatic transmission 3.1 qt. (2.9 L, 2.6 Imp.qt.)*2 3.22 qt. (3.05 L, 2.68 Imp.qt.)*3 4.0 qt. (3.8 L, 3.3 Imp.qt.)*4 4.2 qt. (4.0 L, 3.5 Imp.qt.)*5 ▶ Vehicles with a manual transmission 4.0 qt. (3.8 L, 3.3 Imp.qt.)
Oil type and viscosity*1		Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil LT 75W-85 GL-5 or equivalent

*1: Your Toyota vehicle is filled with “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” at the factory. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Differential Gear Oil” or an equivalent oil of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

*2: Except for GRN330L-PRTSHA, GRN330L-PRTLHA, GRN310L-PRTSHA and GRN310L-PRTLHA models*6 without rear differential lock system

*3: For GRN330L-PRTSHA, GRN330L-PRTLHA, GRN310L-PRTSHA and GRN310L-PRTLHA models*6 without rear differential lock system

*4: Except for GRN330L-PRTSHA, GRN330L-PRTLHA, GRN310L-PRTSHA and GRN310L-PRTLHA models*6 with rear differential lock system

*5: For GRN330L-PRTSHA and GRN310L-PRTSHA models*6 with rear differential lock system

*6: The model code is indicated on the Certification Label. (→P. 571)

Automatic transmission

Fluid capacity*	2TR-FE engine	9.1 qt. (8.6 L, 7.6 Imp.qt.)
	2GR-FKS engine	▶ Vehicles without towing package: 10.5 qt. (9.9 L, 8.7 Imp.qt.) ▶ Vehicles with towing package: 10.7 qt. (10.1 L, 8.9 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type		Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.
If replacement is necessary, contact your Toyota dealer.

NOTICE

Transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than “Toyota Genuine ATF WS” may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of the transmission accompanied by vibration and, ultimately, damage to the vehicle’s transmission.

Manual transmission

Gear oil capacity (Reference)	2TR-FE engine	2.3 qt. (2.2 L, 1.9 Imp.qt.)
	2GR-FKS engine	2.6 qt. (2.5 L, 2.2 Imp.qt.)
Gear oil type		Toyota Genuine Manual Transmission Gear Oil GL-3 (GL-4) or equivalent
Recommended gear oil viscosity		SAE 75W-90

Cluch

Clutch free play	0.2 — 0.6 in. (5 — 15 mm)
Fluid type	FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703

Transfer (4WD models)

Oil capacity	1.1 qt. (1.0 L, 0.9 Imp.qt.)
Oil type*	Toyota Genuine Transfer gear oil LF or equivalent
Recommended oil viscosity	SAE 75W

*: Your Toyota vehicle is filled with “Toyota Genuine Transfer Gear oil LF” at the factory. Use Toyota approved “Toyota Genuine Transfer Gear oil LF” or an equivalent of matching quality to satisfy the above specification. Please contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

Brakes

Pedal clearance*1	▶ Vehicles without off-road package: 4.4 in. (111 mm) Min. ▶ Vehicles with off-road package: 3.6 in. (91 mm) Min.
Pedal free play	0.04 — 0.24 in. (1 — 6 mm)
Brake pad wear limit	0.04 in. (1.0 mm)
Brake lining wear limit	0.04 in. (1.0 mm)
Parking brake lever travel*2	5 — 7 clicks
Fluid type	FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3 or SAE J1703

*1: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 110 lbf (490 N, 50 kgf) with the engine running.

*2: Parking brake lever travel when pulled up with a force of 44.9 lbf (200 N, 20.4 kgf).

Chassis lubrication

Propeller shaft Spider	Lithium base chassis grease, NLGI No.2

Steering

Free play	Less than 1.2 in. (30 mm)
Power steering fluid type	Automatic transmission fluid DEXRON® II or III

Tires and wheels

▶ Type A

Tire size	P245/75R16 109S
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front tires: 32 psi (220 kPa, 2.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Rear tires: 32 psi (220 kPa, 2.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Spare tire: 32 psi (220 kPa, 2.2 kgf/cm^2 or bar)
Wheel size	16 × 7 J, 16 × 7 JJ
Wheel nut torque	83 ft·lbf (113 N·m, 11.5 kgf·m)

▶ Type B

Tire size	265/70R16 112T
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front tires: 30 psi (210 kPa, 2.1 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Rear tires: 30 psi (210 kPa, 2.1 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Spare tire: 30 psi (210 kPa, 2.1 kgf/cm^2 or bar)
Wheel size	16 × 7 J, 16 × 7 JJ
Wheel nut torque	83 ft·lbf (113 N·m, 11.5 kgf·m)

▶ Type C

Tire size	P265/65R17 110S, P265/60R18 109H
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front tires: 29 psi (200 kPa, 2.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Rear tires: 29 psi (200 kPa, 2.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar) Spare tire: 29 psi (200 kPa, 2.0 kgf/cm^2 or bar)
Wheel size	17 × 7 1/2 J, 17 × 7 1/2 JJ, 18 × 7 1/2 J
Wheel nut torque	83 ft·lbf (113 N·m, 11.5 kgf·m)

Light bulbs

	Light Bulbs	Bulb No.	W	Type
Exterior	Headlights Low beam High beam	 H11 H9	 55 65	 A B
	Front fog lights*1 Normal type Wide angle type	 H16 H11	 19 55	 C A
	Front side marker lights	W5W	5	E
	Front turn signal lights/ parking lights*2/ daytime running lights*2	7442NA	28/8	D
	Front turn signal lights*3	WY21W	21	D
	Stop/tail/rear side marker lights	7443	21/5	E
	Tail/rear turn signal/rear side marker lights	7443	21/5	E
	Back-up lights	W16W	16	E
	License plate lights	W5W	5	E
	High mounted stoplight*4	168	5	E
Interior	Vanity lights*1	7065	5	F
	Front personal/interior lights	W5W	5	E
	Rear interior light	—	8	F

*1: If equipped

*2: Bulb type only

*3: Parking lights/daytime running lights are LED type

*4: Vehicles without a cargo lamp

A: H11 halogen bulbs

B: H9 halogen bulbs

C: H16 halogen bulbs

D: Wedge base bulbs (amber)

E: Wedge base bulbs (clear)

F: Double end bulbs

Fuel information

You must only use unleaded gasoline.
Select octane rating 87 (Research Octane Number 91) or higher. Use of unleaded gasoline with an octane rating lower than 87 may result in engine knocking. Persistent knocking can lead to engine damage.

At minimum, the gasoline you use should meet the specifications of ASTM D4814 in the U.S.A..

Gasoline quality

In very few cases, driveability problems may be caused by the brand of gasoline you are using. If driveability problems persist, try changing the brand of gasoline. If this does not correct the problem, consult your Toyota dealer.

Gasoline quality standards

- Automotive manufacturers in the U.S.A., Europe and Japan have developed a specification for fuel quality called the World-Wide Fuel Charter (WWFC), which is expected to be applied worldwide.
- The WWFC consists of four categories that are based on required emission levels. In the U.S., category 4 has been adopted.
- The WWFC improves air quality by lowering emissions in vehicle fleets, and improves customer satisfaction through better performance.

Recommendation of the use of gasoline containing detergent additives

- Toyota recommends the use of gasoline that contains detergent additives to avoid the build-up of engine deposits.
- All gasoline sold in the U.S.A. contains minimum detergent additives to clean and/or keep clean intake systems, per EPA's lowest additives concentration program.
- Toyota strongly recommends the use of Top Tier Detergent Gasoline. For more information on Top Tier Detergent Gasoline and a list of marketers, please go to the official website www.toptiergas.com.

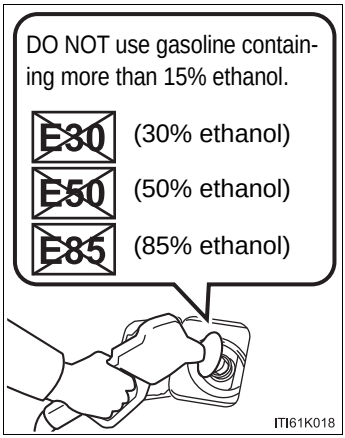
Recommendation of the use of low emissions gasoline

Gasolines containing oxygenates such as ethers and ethanol, as well as reformulated gasolines, are available in some cities. These fuels are typically acceptable for use, providing they meet other fuel requirements.

Toyota recommends these fuels, since the formulations allow for reduced vehicle emissions.

Non-recommendation of the use of blended gasoline

- Use only gasoline containing up to 15% ethanol.
  DO NOT use any flex-fuel or gasoline that could contain more than 15% ethanol, including from any pump labeled E30, E50, E85 (which are only some examples of fuel containing more than 15% ethanol).



- If you use gasohol in your vehicle, be sure that it has an octane rating no lower than 87.
- Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline containing methanol.

Non-recommendation of the use of gasoline containing MMT

Some gasoline contains an octane enhancing additive called MMT (Methylcyclopentadienyl Manganese Tricarbonyl).

Toyota does not recommend the use of gasoline that contains MMT. If fuel containing MMT is used, your emission control system may be adversely affected.

The malfunction indicator lamp on the instrument cluster may come on. If this happens, contact your Toyota dealer for service.

If your engine knocks

- Consult your Toyota dealer.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

NOTICE

Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used, the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use leaded gasoline.
  Leaded gasoline can cause damage to your vehicle's three-way catalytic converters causing the emission control system to malfunction.
- Do not use gasohol other than the type previously stated.
  Other gasohol may cause fuel system damage or vehicle performance problems.
- Using unleaded gasoline with an octane number or rating lower than the level previously stated will cause persistent heavy knocking.
  At worst, this will lead to engine damage.

Fuel-related poor driveability

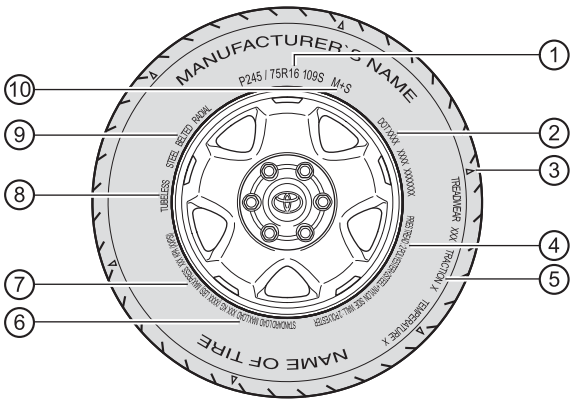
If poor driveability (poor hot starting, vaporization, engine knocking, etc.) is encountered after using a different type of fuel, discontinue the use of that type of fuel.

When refueling with gasohol

Take care not to spill gasohol. It can damage your vehicle's paint.

Tire information

Typical tire symbols



STS91BD001

① Tire size (→P. 586)

② DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN) (→P. 585)

③ Location of treadwear indicators (→P. 466)

④ Tire ply composition and materials

Plies are layers of rubber-coated parallel cords. Cords are the strands which form the plies in a tire.

⑤ Uniform tire quality grading

For details, see “Uniform Tire Quality Grading” that follows.

⑥ Load limit at maximum cold tire inflation pressure (→P. 590)

⑦ Maximum cold tire inflation pressure (→P. 590)

This means the pressure to which a tire may be inflated.

⑧ TUBELESS or TUBE TYPE

A tubeless tire does not have a tube and air is directly put into the tire. A tube type tire has a tube inside the tire and the tube maintains the air pressure.

⑨ Radial tires or bias-ply tires

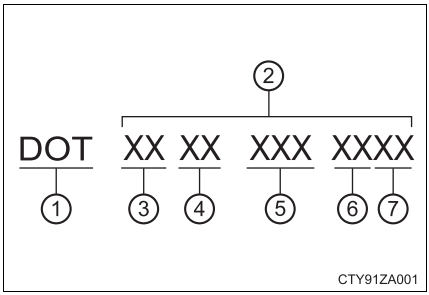
A radial tire has “RADIAL” on the sidewall. A tire not marked “RADIAL” is a bias-ply tire.

⑩ Summer tire or all season tire (→P. 471)

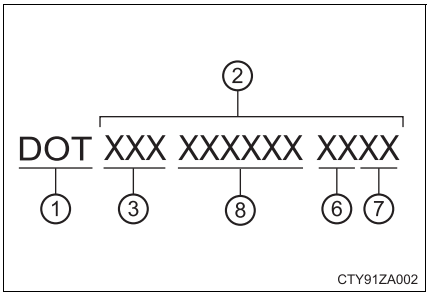
An all season tire has “M+S” on the sidewall. A tire not marked “M+S” is a summer tire.

Typical DOT and Tire Identification Number (TIN)

▶ Type A



▶ Type B



① DOT symbol*

② Tire Identification Number (TIN)

③ Tire manufacturer’s identification mark

④ Tire size code

⑤ Manufacturer’s optional tire type code (3 or 4 letters)

⑥ Manufacturing week

⑦ Manufacturing year

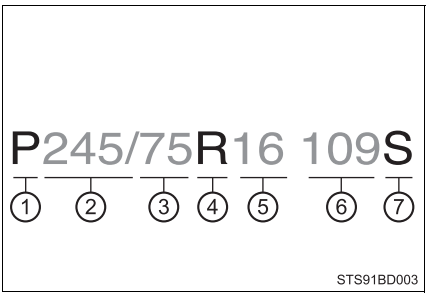
⑧ Manufacturer’s code

*: The DOT symbol certifies that the tire conforms to applicable Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards.

Tire size

■ Typical tire size information

The illustration indicates typical tire size.



① Tire use
(P = Passenger car,
T = Temporary use)

② Section width (millimeters)

③ Aspect ratio
(tire height to section width)

④ Tire construction code (R = Radial, D = Diagonal)

⑤ Wheel diameter (inches)

⑥ Load index (2 digits or 3 digits)

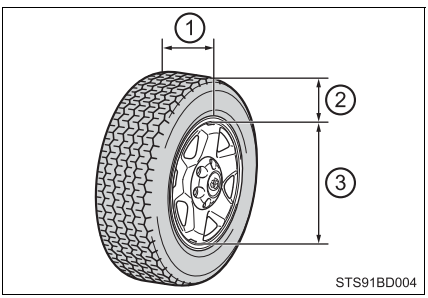
⑦ Speed symbol (alphabet with one letter)

■ Tire dimensions

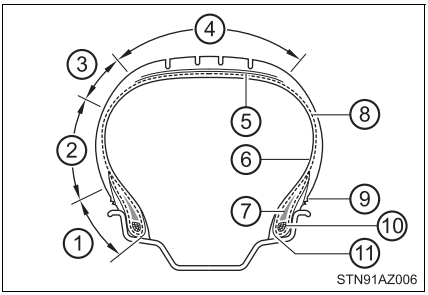
① Section width

② Tire height

③ Wheel diameter



Tire section names



① Bead
② Sidewall
③ Shoulder
④ Tread
⑤ Belt
⑥ Inner liner
⑦ Reinforcing rubber
⑧ Carcass
⑨ Rim lines
⑩ Bead wires
⑪ Chafer

Uniform Tire Quality Grading

This information has been prepared in accordance with regulations issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation.
It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers of Toyota vehicles with information on uniform tire quality grading.

Your Toyota dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

DOT quality grades

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal Safety Requirements in addition to these grades. Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tire sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example: Treadwear 200 Traction AA Temperature A

Treadwear

The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course.

For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and a half (1 - 1/2) times as well on the government course as a tire graded 100.
The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use. Performance may differ significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction AA, A, B, C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C, and they represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete.

A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Warning: The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on braking (straight ahead) traction tests and does not include cornering (turning) traction.

Temperature A, B, C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure.

Grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109.

Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

Warning: The temperature grades of a tire assume that it is properly inflated and not overloaded.
Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.

Glossary of tire terminology

Tire related term	Meaning
Cold tire inflation pressure	Tire pressure when the vehicle has been parked for three hours or more, or has not been driven more than 1 mile or 1.5 km under that condition
Maximum inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflated pressure to which a tire may be inflated, shown on the sidewall of the tire
Recommended inflation pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure recommended by a manufacturer
Accessory weight	The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not)
Curb weight	The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment, including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant, and if so equipped, air conditioning and additional weight optional engine
Maximum loaded vehicle weight	The sum of: (a) Curb weight (b) Accessory weight (c) Vehicle capacity weight (d) Production options weight
Normal occupant weight	150 lb. (68 kg) times the number of occupants specified in the second column of Table 1* that follows
Occupant distribution	Distribution of occupants in a vehicle as specified in the third column of Table 1* below
Production options weight	The combined weight of installed regular production options weighing over 5 lb. (2.3 kg) in excess of the standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim

Tire related term	Meaning
Rim	A metal support for a tire or a tire and tube assembly upon which the tire beads are seated
Rim diameter (Wheel diameter)	Nominal diameter of the bead seat
Rim size designation	Rim diameter and width
Rim type designation	The industry manufacturer's designation for a rim by style or code
Rim width	Nominal distance between rim flanges
Vehicle capacity weight (Total load capacity)	The rated cargo and luggage load plus 150 lb. (68 kg) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity
Vehicle maximum load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight, and dividing by two
Vehicle normal load on the tire	The load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of curb weight, accessory weight, and normal occupant weight (distributed in accordance with Table 1* below), and dividing by two
Weather side	The surface area of the rim not covered by the inflated tire
Bead	The part of the tire that is made of steel wires, wrapped or reinforced by ply cords and that is shaped to fit the rim
Bead separation	A breakdown of the bond between components in the bead
Bias ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at alternate angles substantially less than 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread
Carcass	The tire structure, except tread and sidewall rubber which, when inflated, bears the load
Chunking	The breaking away of pieces of the tread or sidewall
Cord	The strands forming the plies in the tire

Tire related term	Meaning
Cord separation	The parting of cords from adjacent rubber compounds
Cracking	Any parting within the tread, sidewall, or inner-liner of the tire extending to cord material
CT	A pneumatic tire with an inverted flange tire and rim system in which the rim is designed with rim flanges pointed radially inward and the tire is designed to fit on the underside of the rim in a manner that encloses the rim flanges inside the air cavity of the tire
Extra load tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire
Groove	The space between two adjacent tread ribs
Innerliner	The layer(s) forming the inside surface of a tubeless tire that contains the inflating medium within the tire
Innerliner separation	The parting of the innerliner from cord material in the carcass
Intended outboard sidewall	(a) The sidewall that contains a whitewall, bears white lettering, or bears manufacturer, brand, and/or model name molding that is higher or deeper than the same molding on the other sidewall of the tire, or (b) The outward facing sidewall of an asymmetrical tire that has a particular side that must always face outward when mounted on a vehicle
Light truck (LT) tire	A tire designated by its manufacturer as primarily intended for use on lightweight trucks or multipurpose passenger vehicles
Load rating	The maximum load that a tire is rated to carry for a given inflation pressure
Maximum load rating	The load rating for a tire at the maximum permissible inflation pressure for that tire
Maximum permissible inflation pressure	The maximum cold inflation pressure to which a tire may be inflated
Measuring rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for physical dimension requirements

Tire related term	Meaning
Open splice	Any parting at any junction of tread, sidewall, or innerliner that extends to cord material
Outer diameter	The overall diameter of an inflated new tire
Overall width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, including elevations due to labeling, decorations, or protective bands or ribs
Passenger car tire	A tire intended for use on passenger cars, multipurpose passenger vehicles, and trucks, that have a gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) of 10,000 lb. or less.
Ply	A layer of rubber-coated parallel cords
Ply separation	A parting of rubber compound between adjacent plies
Pneumatic tire	A mechanical device made of rubber, chemicals, fabric and steel or other materials, that, when mounted on an automotive wheel, provides the traction and contains the gas or fluid that sustains the load
Radial ply tire	A pneumatic tire in which the ply cords that extend to the beads are laid at substantially 90 degrees to the centerline of the tread
Reinforced tire	A tire designed to operate at higher loads and at higher inflation pressures than the corresponding standard tire
Section width	The linear distance between the exteriors of the sidewalls of an inflated tire, excluding elevations due to labeling, decoration, or protective bands
Sidewall	That portion of a tire between the tread and bead
Sidewall separation	The parting of the rubber compound from the cord material in the sidewall

Tire related term	Meaning
Snow tire	A tire that attains a traction index equal to or greater than 110, compared to the ASTM E-1136 Standard Reference Test Tire, when using the snow traction test as described in ASTM F-1805-00, Standard Test Method for Single Wheel Driving Traction in a Straight Line on Snow-and Ice-Covered Surfaces. and which is marked with an Alpine Symbol ( ) on at least one sidewall
Test rim	The rim on which a tire is fitted for testing, and may be any rim listed as appropriate for use with that tire
Tread	That portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road
Tread rib	A tread section running circumferentially around a tire
Tread separation	Pulling away of the tread from the tire carcass
Treadwear indicators (TWI)	The projections within the principal grooves designed to give a visual indication of the degrees of wear of the tread
Wheel-holding fixture	The fixture used to hold the wheel and tire assembly securely during testing

*: Table 1 — Occupant loading and distribution for vehicle normal load for various designated seating capacities

Designated seating capacity, Number of occupants	Vehicle normal load, Number of occupants	Occupant distribution in a normally loaded vehicle
2 through 4	2	2 in front
5 through 10	3	2 in front, 1 in second seat
11 through 15	5	2 in front, 1 in second seat, 1 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat
16 through 20	7	2 in front, 2 in second seat, 2 in third seat, 1 in fourth seat

Customizable features

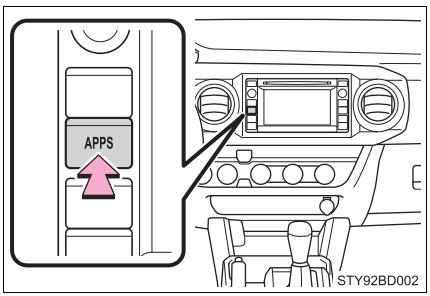
Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to your preferences. The settings of these features can be changed using the multi-information display, the multi-media system, or at your Toyota dealer.

Customizing vehicle features

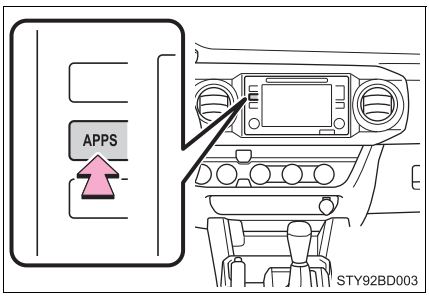
■ Changing by using the multimedia system

1 Press the “APPS” button.

▶ Entune Audio Plus



▶ Entune Premium Audio



2 Select “Setup” on the “Apps” screen.

3 Select “Vehicle” on the “Setup” screen.

4 Select “Vehicle Customization” on the “Vehicle Settings” screen. “Vehicle Customization” screen will appear.

5 Choose a category displayed on the screen to display the settings.

6 Select the setting to be changed. Change each setting.

For items that can be enabled/disabled, and for items with an operating time that can be changed, select “On” or “Off”, or select the desired operating time.

For items with sensor sensitivity that can be changed, select “+” or “-” to choose the desired level, then select “OK”.

7 A message indicating that the settings are being saved will appear. Do not perform any other operations while this message is displayed.

■ **Changing by using the multi-information display**

1 Select ⚙ using the meter control switch.

2 Select an item and then set it with the center button.

Customizable features

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact your Toyota dealer for further details.

① Settings that can be changed using the multi-information display.

② Settings that can be changed using the multimedia system.

③ Settings that can be changed by your Toyota dealer.

Definition of symbols: O = Available, — = Not available

■ **Gauges, meters and multi-information display*1 (→P. 88, 93)**

Function*2	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Language*3	English	French	O	O	O
		Spanish			
Units*3	miles (MPG US)	km (km/L)	O	O	O
		km (L/100 km)			
		miles (MPG Imperial)			

Function*2	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Drive information 1	Digital speedometer	6 of the following items: →P. 94	O	—	O
	Distance to empty				
Drive information 2	Average fuel economy (after reset)		O	—	O
	Current fuel economy				
Drive information 3	Trip distance (after reset)		O	—	O
	Trip elapsed time				
Pop-up display	On	Off	O	—	O
Accent color	Light blue	Blue	O	O	O
		Orange			
		Yellow			
Speed limit display*4	On with the speed limit caution indicator (yellow) enabled	On with the speed limit caution indicator (yellow) not enabled	O	—	O
		Off			
Maintenance system initialization*5	Off	On	O	—	O

*1: Vehicles with a multi-information display

*2: For details about each function: →P. 96

*3: The default setting varies according to country.

*4: Speed limit display may not be available for some regions.

*5: For U.S.A. only

■ Door lock (→P. 109, 557)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Unlocking using a key	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps	All doors unlocked in one step	—	—	O
Speed-detecting automatic door lock function*	On	Off	—	O	O
Shifting gears to position other than P locks all doors*	Off	On	—	O	O
Shifting gears to P unlocks all doors*	On	Off	—	O	O
Opening the driver's door unlocks all doors*	Off	On	—	O	O

*: Vehicles with an automatic transmission

■ Smart key system and wireless remote control* (→P. 109)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off	—	O	O
Operation signal (Buzzer)	On	Off	—	—	O
Operation buzzer volume	Level 5	Off to level 7	O	O	O
Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked	60 seconds	Off	—	O	O
		30 seconds			
		120 seconds			
Open door warning buzzer	On	Off	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ Smart key system* (→P. 109, 121)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Smart key system	On	Off	—	—	O
Number of permissible times of continuous smart lock	Twice	Unlimited	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ Wireless remote control* (→P. 103, 109)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Wireless remote control	On	Off	—	—	O
Unlocking operation	Driver's door unlocked in one step, all doors unlocked in two steps	All doors unlocked in one step	—	O	O
Automatic door lock function to be activated if door is not opened after being unlocked	On	Off	—	—	O
Time elapsed before automatic door lock function is activated if door is not opened after being unlocked	60 seconds	0 seconds	—	O	O
		30 seconds			
		120 seconds			
Operation signal (Emergency flashers)	On	Off	—	O	O
Operation signal (Buzzer)	On	Off	—	—	O
Panic function	On	Off	—	—	O
Open door reminder buzzer (When locking the vehicle)	On	Off	—	—	O

*: If equipped

■ Automatic light off system* (→P. 206)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Light sensor sensitivity	Level 3	Level 1 to 5	—	O	O
Time elapsed before headlights automatically turn off after doors are closed	30 seconds	0 seconds	—	O	O
		60 seconds			
		90 seconds			

*: If equipped

■ Illumination (→P. 389)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Time elapsed before lights turn off	15 seconds	7.5 seconds	—	O	O
		30 seconds			
Operation after the engine is off	On	Off	—	—	O
Operation when the doors are unlocked	On	Off	—	—	O
Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person*	On	Off	—	—	O

*: Vehicles with a smart key system

■ Intuitive parking assist* (→P. 223)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Detection distance of the rear center sensor	Far	Near	—	O	O
Buzzer Volume	Level 3	Level 1 to 5	—	O	O
Display setting	All sensors displayed	Display off	—	O	O

*: If equipped

■ Seat Belt Reminder Buzzer (→P. 516)

Function	Default setting	Customized setting	①	②	③
Vehicle speed linked seat belt reminder buzzer	On	Off	—	—	O

■ Vehicle customization

● When the speed-detecting automatic door lock function and shift position linked door locking function (shifting gears to a position other than P locks all doors) are both on, the door lock operates as follows.

- When shifting the shift lever to any position other than P, all the doors will be locked.
- If the vehicle is started with all the doors locked, the speed-detecting automatic door lock function would not operate.
- If the vehicle is started with any the door unlocked, the speed-detecting automatic door lock function will operate.

● When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and the automatic door lock function (Time elapsed before the automatic door lock function is activated if a door is not opened after being unlocked) activates, the signals will be generated in accordance with operation signal (buzzers) and the operation signal (emergency flashers) settings.

WARNING

■ During customization

As the engine needs to be running during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or serious health hazard.

NOTICE

■ During customization

To prevent battery discharge, ensure that the engine is running while customizing features.

Items to initialize

The following items must be initialized for normal system operation after such cases as the battery being reconnected, or maintenance being performed on the vehicle:

Item	When to initialize	Reference
Moon roof*1	• After reconnecting or changing the battery • After changing a fuse	P. 154
Maintenance required reminder light (vehicles without a multi-information display) or message indicating maintenance is required (vehicles with a multi-information display)*2	• After the maintenance is performed	P. 445
Tire pressure warning system*1	• When rotating the tires. • When changing the tire size.	P. 468

*1: If equipped

*2: For U.S.A. only

For owners 10

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners 604
Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French) 605
SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French) 607
Camper information 615

Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc. (Toll-free: 1-800-331-4331).

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Toyota Motor Sales, U.S.A., Inc.

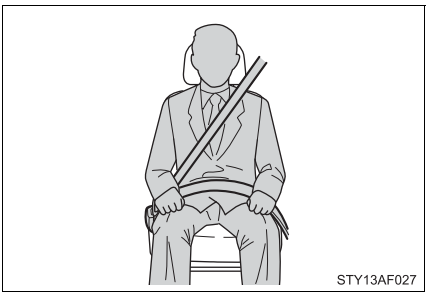
To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); go to *http://www.safercar.gov* ; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Ave, S.E., Washington, DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from *http://www.safercar.gov.*

Seat belt instructions for Canadian owners (in French)

The following is a French explanation of seat belt instructions extracted from the seat belt section in this manual.

See the seat belt section for more detailed seat belt instructions in English.

Utilisation adéquate des ceintures de sécurité



- Tirez sur la ceinture épaulière jusqu'à ce qu'elle recouvre entièrement l'épaule; elle ne doit cependant pas toucher le cou ni glisser de l'épaule.
- Placez la sangle abdominale de la ceinture de sécurité le plus bas possible sur les hanches.
- Réglez la position du dossier du siège. Asseyez-vous le dos le plus droit possible et calez-vous bien dans le siège.
- Ne pas vriller la ceinture de sécurité.

Entretien et soin

■ Ceintures de sécurité

Nettoyez avec un chiffon ou une éponge humectée d'eau savonneuse tiède. Par ailleurs, vérifiez régulièrement que les ceintures ne sont pas effilochées, entaillées, ou ne paraissent pas exagérément usées.

ATTENTION

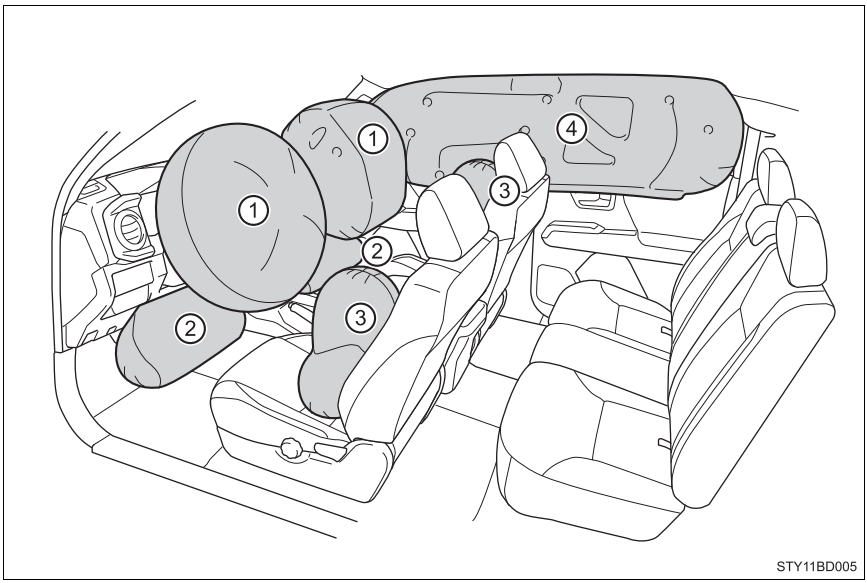
Dommages et usure de la ceinture de sécurité

Inspectez les ceintures de sécurité périodiquement. Contrôlez qu'elles ne sont pas entaillées, effilochées, et que leurs ancrages ne sont pas desserrés. Ne pas utiliser une ceinture de sécurité défectueuse avant qu'elle ne soit remplacée. Une ceinture de sécurité défectueuse n'apporte aucune garantie de protection de l'occupant contre des blessures graves, voire mortelles.

SRS airbag instructions for Canadian owners (in French)

The following is a French explanation of SRS airbag instructions extracted from the SRS airbag section in this manual.

See the SRS airbag section for more detailed SRS airbag instructions in English.



◆ Coussins gonflables SRS frontaux

① Coussins gonflables SRS conducteur/passager avant
Participent à la protection de la tête et du thorax du conducteur et du passager avant contre les chocs avec les éléments de l'habitacle

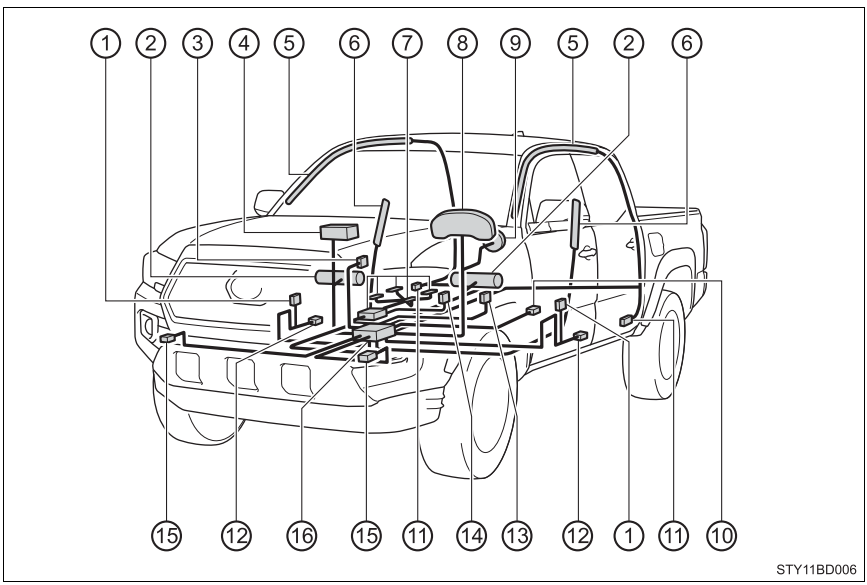
② Coussins gonflables SRS de genoux
Participent à la protection du conducteur et du passager avant

◆ Coussins gonflables SRS latéraux et rideau

③ Coussins gonflables SRS latéraux
Participent à la protection du haut du corps des occupants des sièges avant

④ Coussins gonflables SRS rideau
- Participent principalement à la protection de la tête des occupants assis dans les sièges des places extérieures
- Peuvent empêcher les occupants d'être éjectés du véhicule en cas de retournement de celui-ci

Composition du système de coussins gonflables SRS



① Prétensionneurs de ceintures de sécurité
② Coussins gonflables de genoux
③ Témoins indicateurs “AIR BAG ON” et “AIR BAG OFF”
④ Coussin gonflable passager avant
⑤ Coussins gonflables rideau
⑥ Coussins gonflables latéraux (sièges avant)
⑦ Système de classification d’occupant du siège passager avant (ECU et capteurs)
⑧ Témoin d’alerte SRS
⑨ Coussin gonflable conducteur
⑩ Capteur de position du siège conducteur
⑪ Capteurs d’impact latéral (arrière)
⑫ Capteurs d’impact latéral (avant)
⑬ Contacteur de boucle de ceinture de sécurité conducteur
⑭ Contacteur de boucle de ceinture de sécurité passager avant
⑮ Capteurs d’impact avant
⑯ Boîtier électronique de coussins gonflables

Votre véhicule est équipé de COUSSINS GONFLABLES ÉVOLUÉS, dont la conception est basée sur les normes de sécurité des véhicules automobiles américains (FMVSS208). Le boîtier électronique de coussins gonflables (ECU) utilise les informations reçues des capteurs, etc., détaillés dans le schéma ci-dessus de composition du système, pour commander le déploiement des coussins gonflables. Ces informations comprennent des informations sur la gravité de la collision et les occupants. Le déploiement rapide des coussins gonflables est obtenu au moyen d’une réaction chimique dans les dispositifs pyrotechniques, qui produit un gaz inoffensif permettant d’amortir le mouvement des occupants.

ATTENTION

Précautions avec les coussins gonflables SRS

Respectez les précautions suivantes concernant les coussins gonflables SRS.
À défaut, des blessures graves, voire mortelles, pourraient s'ensuivre.

- Le conducteur et tous les passagers à bord du véhicule doivent porter leur ceinture de sécurité correctement.
  Les coussins gonflables SRS sont des dispositifs de protection complémentaires aux ceintures de sécurité.
- Le coussin gonflable SRS conducteur se déploie avec une puissance considérable et peut occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, notamment lorsque le conducteur se trouve très près du coussin gonflable. Conseils de la National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA):

  Sachant que la zone de danger pour le coussin gonflable conducteur se trouve dans les premiers 2 à 3 in. (50 à 75 mm) du déploiement, placez-vous à 10 in. (250 mm) du coussin gonflable conducteur pour garantir une marge de sécurité suffisante. Cette distance est à mesurer entre le moyeu du volant de direction et le sternum. Si vous êtes assis à moins de 10 in. (250 mm), vous pouvez changer votre position de conduite de plusieurs façons:

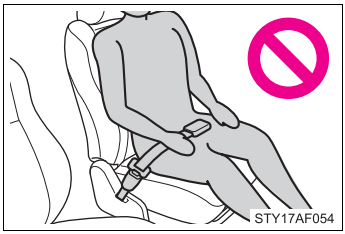
  - Reculez votre siège le plus possible, tout en continuant à pouvoir atteindre confortablement les pédales.
  - Inclinez légèrement le dossier du siège.
    Bien que les véhicules puissent être différents les uns des autres, la plupart des conducteurs peuvent s'asseoir à une distance de 10 in. (250 mm), même avec le siège conducteur complètement avancé, simplement en inclinant un peu le dossier de siège. Si vous avez des difficultés à voir la route après avoir incliné votre siège, utilisez un coussin ferme et antidérapant pour vous rehausser ou, si votre véhicule est équipé du réglage en hauteur du siège, remontez-le.
  - Si votre volant de direction est réglable, inclinez-le vers le bas. Cela vous permet d'orienter le coussin gonflable vers votre buste plutôt que vers la tête et le cou.

  Le siège doit être réglé selon les recommandations de la NHTSA ci-dessus, tout en conservant le contrôle des pédales et du volant, et la vue des commandes au tableau de bord.

ATTENTION

Précautions avec les coussins gonflables SRS

- Si vous attachez une rallonge de ceinture de sécurité aux boucles des ceintures de sièges avant, mais pas au pêne de la ceinture de sécurité proprement dite, les coussins gonflables SRS frontaux déterminent que le conducteur et le passager avant portent leur ceinture de sécurité, alors même qu'elle n'est pas attachée. Dans ce cas, les coussins gonflables SRS frontaux risquent de ne pas se déployer correctement en cas de collision, causant des blessures graves, voire mortelles. Veillez à porter la ceinture de sécurité avec la rallonge de ceinture de sécurité.

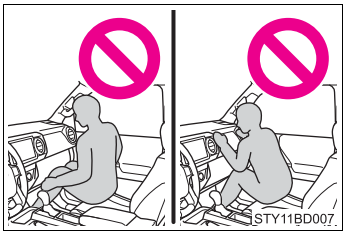


- Le coussin gonflable SRS passager avant se déploie également avec une puissance considérable et peut occasionner des blessures graves, voire mortelles, notamment lorsque le passager avant se trouve très près du coussin gonflable. Le siège du passager avant doit se trouver le plus loin possible du coussin gonflable et le dossier doit être réglé de manière à ce que le passager avant soit assis bien droit.
- Le déploiement d'un coussin gonflable risque d'infliger des blessures graves, voire mortelles, aux bébés et aux enfants mal assis et/ou mal attachés. Installez dans un siège de sécurité enfant les enfants trop jeunes pour pouvoir utiliser la ceinture de sécurité. Toyota recommande vivement que tous les nourrissons et enfants soient installés dans les sièges arrière du véhicule et convenablement attachés. Les sièges arrière sont plus sûrs pour les nourrissons et les enfants que le siège passager avant.
- N'installez jamais un siège de sécurité enfant type dos à la route sur le siège passager avant, même si le voyant "AIR BAG OFF" est allumé.
  En cas d'accident, la force exercée par le déploiement rapide du coussin gonflable passager peut causer des blessures graves, voire mortelles à un enfant, si le siège de sécurité enfant type dos à la route est installé sur le siège passager avant.

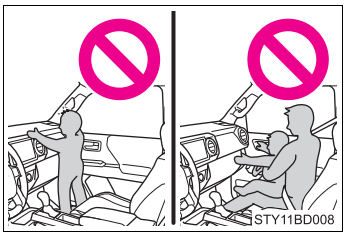
ATTENTION

Précautions avec les coussins gonflables SRS

- Ne pas s’asseoir sur le bord du siège et ne pas s’appuyer contre la planche de bord.

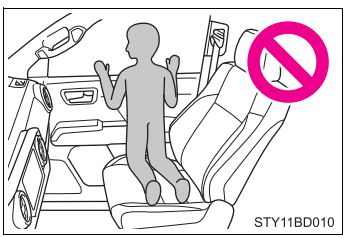


- Ne laissez pas un enfant debout face au coussin gonflable SRS passager avant ni assis sur les genoux d’un passager avant.
- Ne pas laisser les occupants des sièges avant voyager avec un objet sur les genoux.

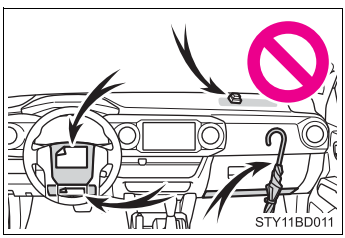


- Ne pas s’appuyer contre la porte, contre le rail latéral de toit ou contre les montants avant, latéraux et arrière.

- Ne laissez personne s’agenouiller face à la portière sur les sièges du passager ou sortir la tête ou les mains à l’extérieur du véhicule.



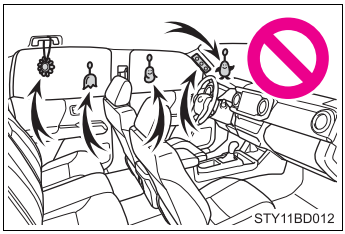
- Ne fixez ni ne posez aucun objet sur la planche de bord, la garniture centrale du volant de direction et la partie inférieure du tableau de bord.
  Lors du déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS conducteur, passager avant et de genoux, tout objet risque de se transformer en projectile.



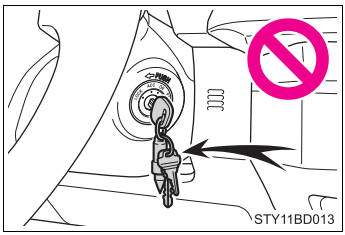
ATTENTION

Précautions avec les coussins gonflables SRS

- Ne rien fixer sur les parties telles que les portes, la vitre de pare-brise, les vitres latérales, les montants avant et arrière, les rails latéraux de toit et les poignées de maintien.



- Ne pas attacher à la clé des objets lourds, pointus ou très durs, comme d'autres clés par exemple. Ces objets risquent d'entraver le déploiement du coussin gonflable SRS de genoux ou d'être projetés en direction du siège conducteur par la force de déploiement, constituant ainsi un danger potentiel.



- Ne suspendez aux crochets à vêtements aucun cintre nu ni aucun objet dur. En cas de déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS rideau, tous ces objets pourraient se transformer en projectiles et causer des blessures graves, voire mortelles.
- Si une housse en vinyle recouvre la partie où le coussins gonflable SRS de genoux se déploie, veillez à l'enlever.
- N'utilisez aucun accessoire de siège venant recouvrir les zones de déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS latéraux, car il risquerait d'en gêner le déploiement. De tels accessoires peuvent empêcher les coussins gonflables latéraux de fonctionner correctement, désactiver le dispositif ou entraîner le déploiement accidentel des coussins latéraux, entraînant la mort ou des blessures graves.
- Évitez de faire subir des chocs ou des pressions excessives aux zones renfermant les composants des coussins gonflables SRS.
  En effet, cela pourrait entraîner un mauvais fonctionnement des coussins gonflables SRS.
- Ne touchez à aucun composant des coussins gonflables SRS immédiatement après leur déploiement (gonflage), car ils pourraient être chauds.
- Si vous avez des difficultés à respirer après le déploiement des coussins gonflables SRS, ouvrez une porte ou une vitre pour faire entrer de l'air frais, ou bien descendez du véhicule si cela ne présente pas de danger. Retirez tout résidu dès que possible afin d'éviter d'éventuelles irritations de la peau.

ATTENTION

■ **Précautions avec les coussins gonflables SRS**

- Si les parties renfermant les coussins gonflables SRS, telles que la garniture centrale du volant de direction et les garnitures de montants avant et arrière, apparaissent abîmées ou craquelées, faites-les remplacer par votre concessionnaire Toyota.
- Ne placez aucun objet, par exemple un coussin, sur le siège du passager avant. Cela a pour conséquence de répartir le poids du passager sur toute la surface du siège, ce qui empêche le capteur de détecter normalement le poids du passager. En conséquence, les coussins gonflables SRS frontaux du passager avant peuvent ne pas se déployer en cas de collision.

■ **Modification et élimination en fin de vie des éléments du système de coussins gonflables SRS**

Consultez impérativement votre concessionnaire Toyota si vous avez besoin d'intervenir sur votre véhicule ou de procéder à l'une des modifications suivantes. Les coussins gonflables SRS peuvent ne pas fonctionner correctement ou se déployer (gonfler) accidentellement, provoquant ainsi des blessures graves, voire mortelles.

- Installation, dépose, démontage et réparations des coussins gonflables SRS
- Réparations, modifications, démontage ou remplacement du volant, du tableau de bord, de la planche de bord, des sièges ou de leur garnissage, des montants avant, latéraux et arrière ou des rails latéraux de toit
- Réparation ou modification des ailes avant, du bouclier avant, ou des flancs de l'habitacle
- Installation d'un équipement de protection sur la calandre (pare-buffle, pare-kangourou, etc.), d'un chasse-neige, de treuils ou d'une galerie de toit
- Modification des suspensions du véhicule
- Installation d'appareils électroniques, tels qu'un émetteur/récepteur radio ou lecteur de CD
- Aménagements du véhicule visant à permettre sa conduite par une personne atteinte d'un handicap physique

Camper information

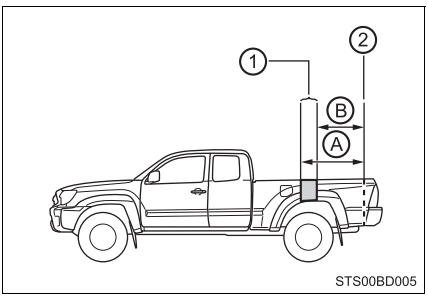
This information has been prepared in accordance with regulation issued by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the U.S. Department of Transportation. It provides the purchasers and/or prospective purchasers of Toyota vehicles with information on truck-camper loading. Your Toyota dealer will help answer any questions you may have as you read this information.

Center of gravity location

The figures given in the illustration indicate the recommended center of gravity zone.

① Recommended location for cargo center of gravity for cargo weight rating

② Rear end of truck bed



	Ⓐ	Ⓑ
Access Cab models	49.9 in. (1267 mm)	36.1 in. (917 mm)
Double Cab models ▶ With short deck ▶ With long deck	 41.1 in. (1045 mm) 41.5 in. (1055 mm)	 31.8 in. (807 mm) 27.8 in. (706 mm)

WARNING

■ Loading precaution

If a load is too far back, it can cause dangerous handling. If it is too far forward, the front axle may be overloaded.

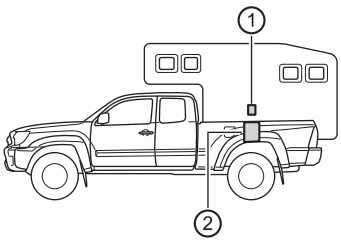
Cargo weight rating and proper matching

When the truck is used to carry a slide-in camper, the total cargo load of the truck consists of the manufacturer's camper weight figure, the weight of installed additional camper equipment not included in the manufacturer's camper weight figure, the weight of camper cargo, and the weight of passengers in the camper.

The total cargo load should not exceed the truck's cargo weight rating and the camper's center of gravity should fall within the truck's recommended center of gravity zone when installed.

① Camper center of gravity

② Recommended center of gravity location zone



STS00BD006

Cargo weight rating

NO.	Engine	Transmission	Drive	Cab	Bed	Grade	Passenger	V.C.W	Cargo Weight Rating
								lbs	lbs
1	2TR	6AT	2WD	Access	Long	SR5	4	1,500	900
2	2TR	6AT		Double	Short	SR5	5	1,400	650
3	2GR	6AT		Access	Long	SR5	4	1,400	800
4	2GR	6AT		Double	Short	SR5	5	1,200	450
5	2GR	6AT		Double	Short	Limited	5	1,250	500
6	2GR	6AT		Double	Long	SR5	5	1,200	450
7	2GR	6AT		Double	Long	Limited	5	1,200	450
8	2TR	5MT	4WD	Access	Long	SR5	4	1,350	750
9	2TR	6AT		Access	Long	SR5	4	1,300	700
10	2GR	6MT		Access	Long	SR5	4	1,100	500
11	2GR	6AT		Access	Long	SR5	4	1,150	550
12	2GR	6MT		Double	Short	SR5	5	950	200
13	2GR	6AT		Double	Short	SR5	5	1,000	250
14	2GR	6AT		Double	Short	Limited	5	1,000	250
15	2GR	6AT		Double	Long	SR5	5	950	200
16	2GR	6AT		Double	Long	Limited	5	950	200

WARNING

Overloading

Be careful — overloading can cause dangerous braking and handling problems, and can damage your vehicle and its tires.

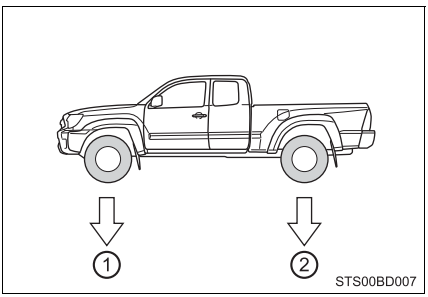
Gross axle and vehicle weight ratings

Secure loose items to prevent weight shifts that could affect the balance of your vehicle. When the truck camper is loaded, drive to a scale and weigh on the front and on the rear wheels separately to determine axle loads. Individual axle loads should not exceed either of the Gross Axle Weight Ratings (GAWR). The total of the axle loads should not exceed the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR). These ratings are given on the vehicle certification label which is located on the door latch post on the left side of the vehicle. (→P. 571) If weight ratings are exceeded, move or remove items to bring all weights below the ratings.

▶ Gross axle weight rating

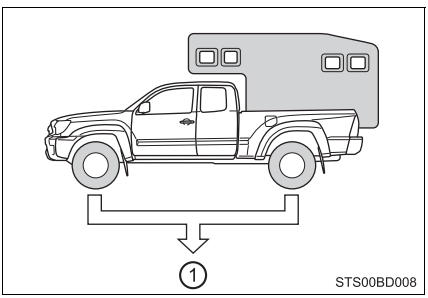
① Front GAWR

② Rear GAWR



▶ Gross vehicle weight rating

① Not exceed GVWR



■ GAWR and GVWR

Model code*	GAWR		GVWR
	Front	Rear	
Except GRN310L-PRTSHA/ GRN310L-PRTLHA	2910 lb. (1320 kg)	3280 lb. (1490 kg)	5600 lb. (2545 kg)
GRN310L-PRTSHA/ GRN310L-PRTLHA	3040 lb. (1380 kg)		

*: The model code is indicated on the Certification Label. (→P. 571)

Index

What to do if...
(Troubleshooting) 622
Alphabetical index 626

For vehicles with Entune Audio Plus or Entune Premium Audio, refer to the “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL” for information regarding the multimedia system.

Audio system types: →P. 284

What to do if... (Troubleshooting)

If you have a problem, check the following before contacting your Toyota dealer.

The doors cannot be locked, unlocked, opened or closed

You lose your keys

- If you lose your keys or mechanical keys, new genuine mechanical keys can be made by your Toyota dealer. (→P. 105)
- If you lose your keys or electronic keys, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Contact your Toyota dealer immediately. (→P. 108)

The doors cannot be locked or unlocked

- Is the key battery weak or depleted? (→P. 485)
- Vehicles with a smart key system:
  Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
  When locking the doors, turn the engine switch off. (→P. 193)
- Vehicles with a smart key system:
  Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  When locking the doors, make sure that you have the electronic key on your person.
- The function may not operate properly due to the condition of the radio wave. (→P. 124)

The rear door cannot be opened (Double Cab models only)

- Is the child-protector lock set?
  The rear door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set. Open the rear door from outside and then unlock the child-protector lock. (→P. 113)

If you think something is wrong

The engine does not start (vehicles without a smart key system)

- Vehicles with an automatic transmission:
  Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 189)
- Vehicles with a manual transmission:
  Do you turn the key with the clutch pedal depressed firmly? (→P. 189)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 559)

The engine does not start (vehicles with a smart key system)

- Did you press the engine switch while firmly depressing the brake pedal? (→P. 192)
- Is the shift lever in P? (→P. 194)
- Is the electronic key anywhere detectable inside the vehicle? (→P. 122)
- Is the steering wheel unlocked? (→P. 194)
- Is the electronic key battery weak or depleted?
  In this case, the engine can be started in a temporary way. (→P. 557)
- Is the battery discharged? (→P. 559)

The shift lever cannot be shifted from P even if you depress the brake pedal (vehicles with an automatic transmission)

- Vehicles without a smart key system:
  Is the engine switch in the “ON” position?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in the “ON” position. (→P. 200)
- Vehicles with a smart key system:
  Is the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode?
  If you cannot release the shift lever by depressing the brake pedal with the engine switch in IGNITION ON mode. (→P. 200)

The steering wheel cannot be turned after the engine is stopped

- Vehicles without a smart key system:
  It is locked to prevent theft of the vehicle if the key is removed from the engine switch. (→P. 190)
- Vehicles with a smart key system:
  It is locked automatically to prevent theft of the vehicle. (→P. 195)

The windows do not open or close by operating the power window switches

- Is the window lock switch pressed?
  The power window except for the one at the driver's seat cannot be operated if the window lock switch is pressed. (→P. 145)

The engine switch is turned off automatically (vehicles with a smart key system)

- The auto power off function will be operated if the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY or IGNITION ON mode (the engine is not running) for a period of time. (→P. 194)

A warning buzzer sounds during driving

- The seat belt reminder light is flashing
  Are the driver and the front passenger wearing the seat belts? (→P. 516)
- The parking brake indicator is on
  Is the parking brake released? (→P. 205)

Depending on the situation, other types of warning buzzer may also sound. (→P. 516, 529)

A warning buzzer sounds when leaving the vehicle (vehicles with a smart key system)

- Is the electronic key left inside the vehicle?
  Check the message on the multi-information display. (→P. 523)

An alarm is activated and the horn sounds (vehicles with an alarm)

- Did anyone inside the vehicle open a door during setting the alarm?
  The sensor detects it and the alarm sounds. (→P. 78)
- Vehicles without a smart key system:
  To stop the alarm, turn the engine switch to the “ON” position or start the engine.
- Vehicles with a smart key system:
  To stop the alarm, turn the engine switch to IGNITION ON mode or start the engine.

A warning light turns on (vehicles without a multi-information display)

- When a warning light turns on, refer to P. 514.

A warning light turns on or a warning message or indicator is displayed (vehicles with a multi-information display)

- When a warning light turns on or a warning message or indicator is displayed, refer to P. 514, 523.

When a problem has occurred

If you have a flat tire

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place and replace the flat tire with the spare tire. (→P. 540)

The vehicle becomes stuck

- Try the procedure for when the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt, or snow. (→P. 565)

Alphabetical index

A

A/C 374, 380
Air conditioning filter 482
Automatic air conditioning system 380
Manual air conditioning system 374
ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) 267
Function 267
Warning light 515
Warning message 525
Active head restraints 129
Active traction control 256
Air conditioning filter 482
Air conditioning system 374, 380
Air conditioning filter 482
Automatic air conditioning system 380
Manual air conditioning system 374
Airbags 34
Airbag operating conditions 41
Airbag precautions for your child 37
Airbag warning light 514
Correct driving posture 26
Curtain shield airbag operating conditions 41
Curtain shield airbag precautions 38
Front passenger occupant classification system 45
General airbag precautions 37
Locations of airbags 34
Modification and disposal of airbags 40
Side airbag operating conditions 41
Side airbag precautions 38
Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions 41
Side and curtain shield airbags precautions 38
SRS airbags 34
Alarm
Alarm 78
Warning buzzer 514, 523
Anchor brackets 55
Antennas (smart key system) 121
Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) 267
Function 267
Warning light 515
Warning message 525
Assist grips 423
Audio input* 289
Audio remote control switches* 288
Audio system* 284
Antenna 303
Audio input 289
Audio settings 295
AUX port/USB port 289
Bluetooth® audio 332
CD player 304
Display settings 296
General settings 293
iPod 309
MP3/WMA disc 304
Portable music player 317
Radio 302
Setup menu 292
USB memory 313
AUTO LSD system 251
Automatic light control system 206

Automatic transmission
Automatic transmission..... 197
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 200
S mode 199
Power mode switch..... 198
AUX port 289
Auxiliary boxes 401

B

Back window
Back window..... 148
Power back window..... 149
Back-up lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 499
Wattage 580
Battery 463
If the vehicle battery is discharged..... 559
Preparing and checking before winter..... 273
Warning light..... 514
Warning message..... 524
Blind Spot Monitor (BSM) 239
Bluetooth®*
Audio system 332
Hands-free system (for cellular phone) 333
Bottle holders 396
Brake
Fluid 460
Parking brake..... 205
Warning buzzer..... 514
Warning light..... 514
Warning message..... 523
Brake assist 267
Break-in tips..... 158
Brightness control
Instrument panel light control..... 90
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)..... 239
Blind Spot Monitor function..... 241
Rear Cross Traffic Alert function..... 244

C

Camera mounting bracket..... 424
Camper information 615
Care 438, 441
Aluminum wheels 438
Exterior 438
Interior 441
Seat belts..... 442
Cargo capacity..... 169
Cargo lamp
Light switch..... 391
Replacing light bulbs 501
CD player* 304
Certification label 571
Chains 274
Child restraint system..... 51
Booster seats, definition 52
Booster seats, installation..... 62
Convertible seats, definition ... 52
Convertible seats, installation 60, 61
Front passenger occupant classification system 45
Infant seats, definition..... 52
Infant seats, installation..... 60
Installing CRS with LATCH anchors 58, 59
Installing CRS with seat belts..... 60
Installing CRS with top tether strap..... 63, 65

*: For vehicles with Entune Audio Plus or Entune Premium Audio, refer to the “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”

Child safety 50
Airbag precautions..... 37
Battery precautions..... 562
Child restraint system 51
How your child should wear the seat belt..... 30
Installing child restraints 55
Moon roof precautions..... 154
Power back window precations..... 150
Power window lock switch 145
Power window precautions... 147
Rear door child-protector..... 113
Removed wireless remote control/electronic key battery precautions..... 487
Seat belt extender precautions..... 33
Seat belt precautions..... 54
Seat heater precautions..... 387
Child-protectors..... 113
Cleaning 438, 441
Aluminum wheels..... 438
Exterior 438
Interior..... 441
Seat belts..... 442
Clock*..... 411
Compass 432
Condenser..... 460
Console box..... 394
Consumption screen..... 94, 98
Cooling system..... 458
Capacity..... 575
Checking..... 458
Engine overheating..... 563
Preparing and checking before winter..... 273
Crawl Control 262
CRS 51
Cruise control 218
Cup holders..... 395
Curtain shield airbags..... 35
Customizable features 595

D

Daytime running light system..... 208
Deck hooks 403
Defogger
Outside rear view mirrors..... 376, 383
Windshield..... 376, 383
Differential..... 576
Dimensions 568
Dinghy towing..... 189
Display
Drive information 94
Multi-information display..... 93
Warning message..... 523
Do-it-yourself maintenance 450
Door lock
Doors..... 109
Key 109
Smart key system..... 110
Wireless remote control..... 109
Doors 109
Automatic door locking and unlocking system..... 113
Door lock 111
Door windows..... 145
Open door warning light 516
Open door warning message..... 528
Outside rear view mirrors 143
Rear door child-protector..... 113
Driving 156
Break-in tips..... 158
Correct driving posture 26
Driving assist system..... 267
Procedures 156
Winter drive tips..... 273

E

EDR (Event data recorder)..... 10
Electronic key 102
Battery-saving function 123
If the electronic key does not operate properly 557
Replacing the battery..... 485
Emergency, in case of
If the electronic key does not operate properly 557
If the engine will not start..... 555
If the vehicle battery is discharged..... 559
If the warning buzzer sounds..... 514
If the warning light turns on 514
If the warning message is displayed..... 523
If you have a flat tire 540
If you think something is wrong..... 512
If your vehicle becomes stuck..... 565
If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency... 505
If your vehicle needs to be towed..... 507
If your vehicle overheats..... 563
Emergency flashers 504
Engine
Compartment..... 454
Engine switch 189, 192
Hood..... 452
How to start the engine 189, 192
Identification number 571
If the engine will not start..... 555
Ignition switch (engine switch)..... 189, 192
Immobilizer system..... 69
Overheating..... 563
Engine coolant..... 458
Capacity..... 575
Checking..... 458
Preparing and checking before winter 273
Engine coolant temperature gauge 88
Engine immobilizer system..... 69
Engine oil 456
Capacity..... 573
Checking..... 456
Oil level warning light..... 518
Oil level warning message.... 526
Oil pressure warning light..... 514
Oil pressure warning message..... 524
Preparing and checking before winter 273
Engine switch (ignition switch) 189, 192
Engine switch light (ignition switch light)..... 389
Event data recorder (EDR)..... 10

*: For vehicles with Entune Audio Plus or Entune Premium Audio, refer to the “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”

F

Flat tire **540**
Floor mats **24**
Fluid
Automatic transmission..... 577
Brake 578
Power steering..... 578
Washer 465
Fog lights **210**
Replacing light bulbs..... 497
Switch 210
Wattage 580
Four-wheel drive system **247**
Front passenger occupant classification system **45**
Front personal lights **390**
Front seats **129**
Adjustment..... 129
Cleaning..... 441
Correct driving posture 26
Head restraints 134
Seat heaters 387
Front side marker lights
Light switch..... 206
Replacing light bulbs..... 495
Wattage 580
Front turn signal lights
Replacing light bulbs..... 496
Turn signal lever 204
Wattage 580
Fuel **572**
Capacity..... 572
Fuel gauge..... 88
Fuel pump shut off system.... 513
Information..... 581
Refueling..... 214
Type..... 572
Warning light..... 516
Warning message..... 527
Fuel consumption
Average fuel consumption..... 94, 98
Current fuel consumption..... 94, 98
Fuel filler door **216**
Fuel pump shut off system..... **513**
Fuses **488**

G

Garage door opener **425**
Gas station information **640**
Gauges **88**
Glove box **393**
Grocery bag hooks..... **408**

H

Hands-free system (for cellular phone)* 318, 333
Head restraints 134
Headlights 206
Light switch 206
Replacing light bulbs..... 493, 494
Wattage 580
Heaters
Automatic air conditioning system 380
Manual air conditioning system 374
Seat heaters 387
Outside rear view mirrors 376, 383
High mounted stoplight
Replacing 501
Wattage 580
Hill-start assist control..... 268
Hood 452
Hooks
Deck hooks 403
Grocery bag hooks 408
Retaining hooks (floor mat)..... 24
Horn 138

I

I/M test 449
Identification
Engine 571
Tire 585
Vehicle 571
Ignition switch (engine switch)..... 189, 192
Ignition switch light (engine switch light) 389
Illuminated entry system 391
Immobilizer system 69
Indicators 85
Initialization
Maintenance 445
Moon roof 154
Tire pressure warning system 468
Inside rear view mirror..... 140
Instrument panel light control..... 90
Interior lights 389
Personal lights 390
Switches 390
Wattage 580
Intuitive parking assist 223
Function 223
Warning message..... 529, 529

*: For vehicles with Entune Audio Plus or Entune Premium Audio, refer to the “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”

J

Jack
Positioning the jack..... 547
Vehicle-equipped jack..... 541
Jack handle..... 545
Jam protection function
Moon roof..... 152
Power windows..... 146

K

Keyless entry
Smart key system 110
Wireless remote control..... 109
Keys..... 102
Battery-saving function 123
Electronic key 102
Engine switch..... 189, 192
If the electronic key does not operate properly 557
If you lose your keys..... 105
Ignition switch 189, 192
Key number plate..... 102
Keyless entry 109
Mechanical key..... 104
Replacing the battery..... 485
Warning buzzer..... 122
Wireless remote control..... 109
Knee airbags..... 35

L

Language (multi-information display)..... 95
LATCH anchors 58, 59
Lever
Auxiliary catch lever..... 452
Hood lock release lever 452
Shift lever..... 197, 202
Tilt and telescopic steering lock release lever 138
Turn signal lever 204
Wiper lever 211
License plate lights
Light switch..... 206
Replacing light bulbs 500
Wattage 580
Light bulbs
Replacing..... 491
Wattage 580
Lights
Cargo lamp switch 391
Center tray light 389
Engine switch light (ignition switch light)..... 389
Fog light switch..... 210
Headlight switch 206
Illuminated entry system..... 391
Interior lights..... 390
Interior lights list..... 389
Personal lights..... 390
Replacing light bulbs 491
Turn signal lever 204
Vanity lights 410
Wattage 580
Load capacity 169
Lock steering column 138
Luggage compartment features..... 400
Luggage storage box..... 397

M

Maintenance
Do-it-yourself maintenance... 450
General maintenance 446
Maintenance data 568
Maintenance requirements ... 444
Resetting the maintenance required remainder light or message..... 445
Malfunction indicator lamp..... 514
Manual air conditioning system..... 374
Manual transmission..... 202
Master warning light..... 517, 523
Meter
Indicators 85
Instrument panel light control..... 90
Meters..... 88
Multi-information display..... 93
Warning lights..... 83
Warning message..... 523
Meter control switches..... 94
Mirrors
Inside rear view mirror 140
Outside rear view mirror defoggers..... 376, 383
Outside rear view mirrors..... 143
Vanity mirrors..... 410
Moon roof..... 151
Jam protection function..... 152
Operation..... 151
MP3 disc*..... 304
Multi-information display..... 93
Customizing vehicle features 95
Driving information..... 94
Navigation system-linked..... 93
Settings display 95
Switching the display..... 94
Warning message..... 523
Multi Terrain ABS 267
Multi-terrain Select..... 258

N

Navigation system*
Noise from under vehicle 8

O

Odometer 88
Off-road precautions..... 277
Oil
Engine oil..... 573
Differential oil..... 576
Manual transmission oil..... 577
Transfer oil..... 578
Opener
Hood..... 452
Outside rear view mirrors..... 143
Adjusting and folding 143
Blind spot monitor..... 239
Outside rear view mirror defoggers..... 376, 383
Outside temperature display..... 88
Overhead console 394
Overheating 563

*: For vehicles with Entune Audio Plus or Entune Premium Audio, refer to the “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”

P

Parking assist sensors (intuitive parking assist)..... 223
Parking brake..... 205
Operation..... 205
Parking brake engaged warning buzzer..... 516
Parking brake engaged warning message..... 529
Parking lights..... 206
Light switch..... 206
Replacing light bulbs..... 496, 501
Wattage..... 580
Personal lights..... 390
Wattage..... 580
Power back window..... 149
Power mode switch..... 198
Power outlets..... 412, 413
Power steering fluid..... 461
Power windows..... 145
Jam protection function..... 146
Operation..... 145
Power back window switch..... 149
Window lock switch..... 145

R

Radiator..... 460
Radio*..... 302
Rear differential lock system..... 253
Rear seat
Adjustment precautions..... 133
Child seats/child restraint system installation..... 55
Cleaning..... 441
Folding down..... 131
Head restraints..... 134
Raising the bottom cushion..... 131
Rear side marker lights..... 206
Light switch..... 206
Replacing light bulbs..... 499
Wattage..... 580
Rear step bumper..... 120
Rear turn signal lights..... 204
Replacing light bulbs..... 499
Turn signal lever..... 204
Wattage..... 580
Rear view mirror
Inside rear view mirror..... 140
Outside rear view mirrors..... 143
Rear view monitor system..... 229
Refueling..... 214
Capacity..... 572
Fuel types..... 572
Opening the fuel tank cap..... 216

Replacing
Electronic key battery 485
Fuses 488
Light bulbs 491
Tires 540
Wireless remote control battery 485
Reporting safety defects for U.S. owners 604
Resetting the remainder light or message indicating maintenance is required 445

S

Seat belt reminder light 516
Seat belts 28
Adjusting the seat belt 29
Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) 30
Child restraint system installation 55
Cleaning and maintaining the seat belt 442
Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) 30
How to wear your seat belt 28
How your child should wear the seat belt 30
Pregnant women, proper seat belt use 31
Reminder light and buzzer 516
Seat belt extender 30
Seat belt pretensioners 29
SRS warning light 514
Seat heaters 387
Seating capacity 169
Seats, Front 129
Adjustment 129
Adjustment precautions 130
Cleaning 441
Head restraints 134
Properly sitting in the seat 26
Seat heaters 387
Seats, Rear 131
Adjustment precautions 133
Child seats/child restraint system installation 55
Cleaning 441
Folding down 131
Head restraints 134
Raising the bottom cushion 131
Sensor
Automatic headlight system 208
Inside rear view mirror 142
Intuitive parking assist 223
Shift lever 197, 202
Automatic transmission 197
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 200
Manual transmission 202
S mode 199
Shift lock system 200
Side airbags 35

*: For vehicles with Entune Audio Plus or Entune Premium Audio, refer to the “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”

Side marker lights 206
Light switch 206
Replacing light bulbs..... 495, 499
Wattage 580
Side mirrors 143
Adjusting and folding 143
BSM (Blind spot monitor)..... 239
Side turn signal lights 204
Replacing light bulbs..... 501
Turn signal lever 204
Smart key system 121
Antenna location 121
Entry functions 110
Starting the engine..... 192
Warning message..... 534
Snow tires 275
Spare tire 540
Inflation pressure 579
Replacing..... 540
Storage location..... 541
Spark plug 575
Specifications 568
Speech command system* 367
Speedometer..... 88
Steering
Column lock release 190, 195
Warning message..... 537
Steering wheel
Adjustment..... 138, 138
Audio remote control switches* 288
Meter control switches 94
Steering wheel audio switches*..... 288
Stop lights
Replacing light bulbs 499
Wattage 580
Storage box..... 397
Storage feature 392
Stuck
If the vehicle becomes stuck..... 565
Sun visors 410
Switches
Active traction control switch 256
Audio remote control switches* 288
BSM (Blind spot monitor) main switch 239
Cargo lamp main switch 391
“CLUTCH START CANCEL” switch 266
Crawl Control switch..... 262
Cruise control switch 218
Door lock switches..... 111
Emergency flashers switch... 504
Engine switch 189, 192
Fog light switch..... 210
Front-wheel drive control switch 247
Garage door opener switches 425

Headlight switch..... 206
Ignition switch 189, 192
Intuitive parking assist 223
Light switches 206
Moon roof switches..... 151
Multi-terrain Select
switches..... 258
Outside rear view mirror
defoggers switch 376, 383
Outside rear view mirror
switches..... 143
Power door lock switch..... 111
Power mode switch..... 198
Power outlet main switch..... 413
Power window switches..... 145
Rear differential lock
switch 253
Seat heater switches 387
Talk switch* 367
Telephone switches* 346
Tire pressure warning
reset switch 468
Turn signal lights..... 204
VSC off switch 251, 268, 269
Window lock switch..... 145
Windshield wipers
and washer switch..... 211
Wireless charger switch..... 418

T

Tachometer 88
Tail lights..... 206
Light switch..... 206
Replacing light bulbs 499
Wattage 580
Tailgate
Removing the tailgate..... 117
Tailgate..... 116
Talk switch* 367
Telephone switches* 346
Theft deterrent system
Alarm 78
Engine immobilizer system..... 69
Tire inflation pressure..... 476
Maintenance data..... 579
Warning light..... 517
Warning message..... 525, 527
Tire information 584
Glossary 590
Size..... 586
Tire identification number 585
Uniform Tire Quality
Grading 588
Tire pressure warning
system..... 467
Initializing..... 468
Installing tire pressure
warning valves and
transmitters 467
Registering ID codes 469
Tire pressure warning reset
switch 468
Warning light..... 517
Warning message..... 525, 527

*: For vehicles with Entune Audio Plus or Entune Premium Audio, refer to the “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”

Tires 466
Chains..... 274
Checking..... 466
If you have a flat tire 540
Inflation pressure 579
Information..... 584
Replacing..... 540
Rotating tires..... 466
Size..... 579
Snow tires 275
Spare tire 541
Tire pressure warning system..... 467
Warning light..... 517
Warning message..... 525, 527
Tonneau cover 404
Tools 541
Top tether strap 63, 65
Total load capacity 169, 569
Towing
Bumper towing..... 179
Dinghy towing 189
Emergency towing 509
Trailer towing 170
TRAC (Traction Control) 267
Transmission 197
Automatic transmission..... 197
If the shift lever cannot be shifted from P 200
Manual transmission..... 202
Power mode switch..... 198
S mode 199
Trip meters 88
Turn signal lights..... 204
Replacing light bulbs..... 496, 499, 501
Turn signal lever 204
Wattage 580

U

USB port* 289

V

Vanity lights
Vanity lights 410
Wattage 580
Vanity mirrors 410
Vehicle data recordings..... 9
Vehicle identification number..... 571
Vehicle Stability Control (VSC) 267
Voice command system* 367
VSC (Vehicle Stability Control) 267

W

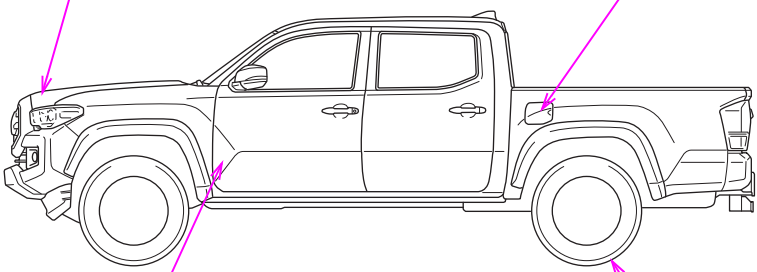
Warning buzzers
Brake Override System 517, 526
Brake system..... 514, 523
BSM (Blind Spot Monitor)..... 239
Crawl Control..... 264
Downshifting..... 201
Four-wheel drive control..... 247
Intuitive parking assist 224
Key reminder 190
Light reminder..... 209
Open door..... 516, 528
Open moon roof..... 153, 531
Parking brake 516, 529
Reverse warning..... 203
Seat belt reminder 516

Warning lights..... 83
ABS..... 515
Automatic transmission..... 515
Brake Override System..... 517
Brake system..... 514
BSM..... 517
Charging system..... 514
Cruise control..... 515
Four-wheel drive indicator light..... 516
Low engine oil level 518
Low engine oil pressure..... 514
Low fuel level..... 516
Low speed four-wheel drive indicator..... 516
Low windshield washer fluid 517
Maintenance required reminder light..... 518
Malfunction indicator lamp.... 514
Master warning light..... 517
Open door..... 516
Parking brake indicator..... 516
Rear differential lock indicator light 516
Seat belt reminder light..... 516
Slip indicator 515
SRS 514
Tire pressure..... 517
Warning messages..... 523
Washer..... 211
Checking..... 465
Low windshield washer fluid warning light 517
Low windshield washer fluid warning message 527
Preparing and checking before winter..... 273
Switch 211
Washing and waxing..... 438
Weight
Cargo capacity..... 169
Cargo weight rating 617
Gross axle weight rating..... 619
Gross combination weight rating..... 174
Gross vehicle weight rating 619
Load limits 169
Towing capacity..... 169, 174
Trailer Weight Rating..... 169, 174
TWR 169, 174
Vehicle capacity weight..... 169, 569
Wheels
Replacing wheels 479
Size..... 579
Window lock switch 145
Windows..... 145
Back window..... 148
Power back window..... 149
Power windows..... 145
Windshield wipers..... 211
Winter driving tips..... 273
Wireless charger 418
Wireless remote control key
Locking/Unlocking 109
Replacing the battery..... 485
WMA disc 304

*: For vehicles with Entune Audio Plus or Entune Premium Audio, refer to the “NAVIGATION AND MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM OWNER’S MANUAL”

GAS STATION INFORMATION

Auxiliary catch lever	Fuel filler door
P. 452	P. 216



Hood lock release lever	Tire inflation pressure
P. 452	P. 579

Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	21.1 gal. (80.0 L, 17.6 Imp.gal.)
Fuel type	P. 572, 581
Cold tire inflation pressure	P. 579
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference)	P. 573
Engine oil type	P. 573